# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What Is Amazon EMR?</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Clusters and Nodes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitting Work to a Cluster</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Data</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding the Cluster Lifecycle</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Savings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWS Integration</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalability and Flexibility</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Interfaces</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Resource Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Processing Frameworks</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications and Programs</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 1: Set Up Prerequisites</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sign Up for AWS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create an Amazon S3 Bucket</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 2: Launch The Cluster</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch the Sample Cluster</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Quick Options</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3: Allow SSH Access</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 4: Run a Hive Script to Process Data</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding The Data And Script</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submit the Hive Script as a Step</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View the Results</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 5: Clean Up Resources</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using EMR Notebooks</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Considerations</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Requirements</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences in_capabilities_by_cluster_release_version</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limits_for_concurrently_attached_notebooks</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupyter Notebook and Python Versions</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Notebook</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Notebooks</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Notebook Status</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with the Notebook Editor</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing Clusters</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting Notebooks and Notebook Files</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing Notebook Files</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Impersonation for Spark</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Up Spark User Impersonation</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Spark Job Monitoring Widget</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing and Using Kernels and Libraries</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Kernels and Python Libraries on a Cluster Master Node</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plan and Configure Clusters ............................................................................................................... 38
Tag Clusters ................................................................................................................................... 147
Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging ......................................................................................... 142
Configure Cluster Software ............................................................................................................. 105
Working with AMIs ........................................................................................................................ 97
Use EMR File System (EMRFS) ....................................................................................................... 68
Configure Docker ............................................................................................................................. 65
EMR Clusters on AWS Local Zones .................................................................................................. 64
EMR Clusters on AWS Outposts ........................................................................................................ 62
Plan and Configure Master Nodes ................................................................................................... 54
Supported Applications and Features .............................................................................................. 55
Launching an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes ............................................................... 60
Considerations and Best Practices ................................................................................................... 61
Configure Cluster Location and Data Storage .................................................................................. 38
Choose an AWS Region .................................................................................................................... 38
Work with Storage and File Systems .............................................................................................. 39
Prepare Input Data ............................................................................................................................ 42
Configure an Output Location ........................................................................................................... 50
Configure Networking ....................................................................................................................... 116
Configure EC2 Instances .................................................................................................................. 111
Understand Node Types .................................................................................................................. 109
Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software .............................................................. 105
Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size .................................................................. 103
Using a Custom AMI .......................................................................................................................... 98
Using the Default AMI ..................................................................................................................... 97
Using Termination Protection ............................................................................................................ 93
Specify Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties ............................................................... 85
Consistent View ............................................................................................................................... 69
Configuring YARN to access Amazon ECR ..................................................................................... 67
Docker registries ............................................................................................................................... 66
Configuring Docker registries .......................................................................................................... 67
Control Cluster Termination .............................................................................................................. 91
Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue ................................................................. 92
Using Termination Protection ........................................................................................................... 93
Supported Instance Types ................................................................................................................. 64
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on Local Zones ....................................................................... 65
Configure Docker ............................................................................................................................. 65
Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software .............................................................. 105
Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking ................................................................................ 109
Configure EC2 Instances .................................................................................................................. 111
Configure Networking ....................................................................................................................... 116
Configure Instance Fleets or Instance Groups ............................................................................... 125
Guidelines and Best Practices ........................................................................................................ 138
Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging ....................................................................................... 142
Default Log Files ............................................................................................................................. 142
Archive Log Files to Amazon S3 ...................................................................................................... 143
Enable the Debugging Tool .............................................................................................................. 146
Debugging Option Information ........................................................................................................ 147
Consistent View ............................................................................................................................... 69
Specify Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties ............................................................... 85
Docker registries ............................................................................................................................... 66
Configuring Docker registries .......................................................................................................... 67
Control Cluster Termination .............................................................................................................. 91
Configure Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue ........................................................................ 92
Using Termination Protection ........................................................................................................... 93
Supported Instance Types ................................................................................................................. 64
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on Local Zones ....................................................................... 65
Configure Docker ............................................................................................................................. 65
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on AWS Outposts ................................................................. 63
Network Connectivity Considerations ............................................................................................. 63
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on AWS Outposts ................................................................. 63
EMR Clusters on AWS Outposts ........................................................................................................ 62
Prerequisites ....................................................................................................................................... 62
Limitations ......................................................................................................................................... 62
Network Connectivity Considerations ............................................................................................. 63
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on AWS Outposts ................................................................. 63
Supported Applications and Features .............................................................................................. 55
Launching an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes ............................................................... 60
Considerations and Best Practices ................................................................................................... 61
Configure Cluster Location and Data Storage .................................................................................. 38
Choose an AWS Region .................................................................................................................... 38
Work with Storage and File Systems .............................................................................................. 39
Prepare Input Data ............................................................................................................................ 42
Configure an Output Location ........................................................................................................... 50
Plan and Configure Master Nodes ................................................................................................... 54
Supported Applications and Features .............................................................................................. 55
Launching an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes ............................................................... 60
Considerations and Best Practices ................................................................................................... 61
Configure Docker ............................................................................................................................. 65
Docker registries ............................................................................................................................... 66
Configuring Docker registries .......................................................................................................... 67
Configuring YARN to access Amazon ECR ..................................................................................... 67
Use EMR File System (EMRFS) ....................................................................................................... 68
Consistent View ............................................................................................................................... 69
Authorizing Access to EMRFS Data in Amazon S3 ....................................................................... 83
Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties .......................................................... 85
Control Cluster Termination .............................................................................................................. 91
Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue ................................................................. 92
Using Termination Protection ........................................................................................................... 93
Working with AMIs .......................................................................................................................... 97
Using the Default AMI ..................................................................................................................... 97
Using a Custom AMI .......................................................................................................................... 98
Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size .................................................................. 103
Consistent View ............................................................................................................................... 69
Specify Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties ............................................................... 85
Docker registries ............................................................................................................................... 66
Configuring Docker registries .......................................................................................................... 67
Control Cluster Termination .............................................................................................................. 91
Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue ................................................................. 92
Using Termination Protection ........................................................................................................... 93
Working with AMIs .......................................................................................................................... 97
Using the Default AMI ..................................................................................................................... 97
Using a Custom AMI .......................................................................................................................... 98
Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size .................................................................. 103
Configure Cluster Software ............................................................................................................ 105
Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software .............................................................. 105
Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking ................................................................................ 109
Configure EC2 Instances .................................................................................................................. 111
Configure Networking ....................................................................................................................... 116
Configuring YARN to access Amazon ECR ..................................................................................... 67
Docker registries ............................................................................................................................... 66
Configuring Docker registries .......................................................................................................... 67
Control Cluster Termination .............................................................................................................. 91
Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue ................................................................. 92
Using Termination Protection ........................................................................................................... 93
Working with AMIs .......................................................................................................................... 97
Using the Default AMI ..................................................................................................................... 97
Using a Custom AMI .......................................................................................................................... 98
Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size .................................................................. 103
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Availability Zones in Amazon EMR</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Use Additional Files and Libraries in Amazon EMR Clusters</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use SDKs to Call Amazon EMR APIs</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the AWS SDK for Java to Create an Amazon EMR Cluster</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWS glossary</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What Is Amazon EMR?

Amazon EMR is a managed cluster platform that simplifies running big data frameworks, such as Apache Hadoop and Apache Spark, on AWS to process and analyze vast amounts of data. By using these frameworks and related open-source projects, such as Apache Hive and Apache Pig, you can process data for analytics purposes and business intelligence workloads. Additionally, you can use Amazon EMR to transform and move large amounts of data into and out of other AWS data stores and databases, such as Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) and Amazon DynamoDB.

If you are a first-time user of Amazon EMR, we recommend that you begin by reading the following, in addition to this section:

- Amazon EMR – This service page provides the Amazon EMR highlights, product details, and pricing information.
- Getting Started: Analyzing Big Data with Amazon EMR (p. 11) – These tutorials get you started using Amazon EMR quickly.

Overview of Amazon EMR

This topic provides an overview of Amazon EMR clusters, including how to submit work to a cluster, how that data is processed, and the various states that the cluster goes through during processing.

Understanding Clusters and Nodes

The central component of Amazon EMR is the cluster. A cluster is a collection of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. Each instance in the cluster is called a node. Each node has a role within the cluster, referred to as the node type. Amazon EMR also installs different software components on each node type, giving each node a role in a distributed application like Apache Hadoop.

The node types in Amazon EMR are as follows:

- **Master node**: A node that manages the cluster by running software components to coordinate the distribution of data and tasks among other nodes for processing. The master node tracks the status of tasks and monitors the health of the cluster. Every cluster has a master node, and it’s possible to create a single-node cluster with only the master node.
- **Core node**: A node with software components that run tasks and store data in the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) on your cluster. Multi-node clusters have at least one core node.
• **Task node**: A node with software components that only runs tasks and does not store data in HDFS. Task nodes are optional.

The following diagram represents a cluster with one master node and four core nodes.

---

### Submitting Work to a Cluster

When you run a cluster on Amazon EMR, you have several options as to how you specify the work that needs to be done.

- Provide the entire definition of the work to be done in functions that you specify as steps when you create a cluster. This is typically done for clusters that process a set amount of data and then terminate when processing is complete.
- Create a long-running cluster and use the Amazon EMR console, the Amazon EMR API, or the AWS CLI to submit steps, which may contain one or more jobs. For more information, see Submit Work to a Cluster (p. 372).
- Create a cluster, connect to the master node and other nodes as required using SSH, and use the interfaces that the installed applications provide to perform tasks and submit queries, either scripted or interactively. For more information, see the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

### Processing Data

When you launch your cluster, you choose the frameworks and applications to install for your data processing needs. To process data in your Amazon EMR cluster, you can submit jobs or queries directly to installed applications, or you can run steps in the cluster.

### Submitting Jobs Directly to Applications

You can submit jobs and interact directly with the software that is installed in your Amazon EMR cluster. To do this, you typically connect to the master node over a secure connection and access the interfaces and tools that are available for the software that runs directly on your cluster. For more information, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).
Running Steps to Process Data

You can submit one or more ordered steps to an Amazon EMR cluster. Each step is a unit of work that contains instructions to manipulate data for processing by software installed on the cluster.

The following is an example process using four steps:

1. Submit an input dataset for processing.
2. Process the output of the first step by using a Pig program.
3. Process a second input dataset by using a Hive program.
4. Write an output dataset.

Generally, when you process data in Amazon EMR, the input is data stored as files in your chosen underlying file system, such as Amazon S3 or HDFS. This data passes from one step to the next in the processing sequence. The final step writes the output data to a specified location, such as an Amazon S3 bucket.

Steps are run in the following sequence:

1. A request is submitted to begin processing steps.
2. The state of all steps is set to **PENDING**.
3. When the first step in the sequence starts, its state changes to **RUNNING**. The other steps remain in the **PENDING** state.
4. After the first step completes, its state changes to **COMPLETED**.
5. The next step in the sequence starts, and its state changes to **RUNNING**. When it completes, its state changes to **COMPLETED**.
6. This pattern repeats for each step until they all complete and processing ends.

The following diagram represents the step sequence and change of state for the steps as they are processed.

If a step fails during processing, its state changes to **TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS**. You can determine what happens next for each step. By default, any remaining steps in the sequence are set to **CANCELLED** and do not run. You can also choose to ignore the failure and allow remaining steps to proceed, or to terminate the cluster immediately.

The following diagram represents the step sequence and default change of state when a step fails during processing.

Understanding the Cluster Lifecycle

A successful Amazon EMR cluster follows this process:
1. Amazon EMR first provisions EC2 instances in the cluster for each instance according to your specifications. For more information, see Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking (p. 109). For all instances, Amazon EMR uses the default AMI for Amazon EMR or a custom Amazon Linux AMI that you specify. For more information, see Using a Custom AMI (p. 98). During this phase, the cluster state is STARTING.

2. Amazon EMR runs bootstrap actions that you specify on each instance. You can use bootstrap actions to install custom applications and perform customizations that you require. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105). During this phase, the cluster state is BOOTSTRAPPING.

3. Amazon EMR installs the native applications that you specify when you create the cluster, such as Hive, Hadoop, Spark, and so on.

4. After bootstrap actions are successfully completed and native applications are installed, the cluster state is RUNNING. At this point, you can connect to cluster instances, and the cluster sequentially runs any steps that you specified when you created the cluster. You can submit additional steps, which run after any previous steps complete. For more information, see Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console (p. 372).

5. After steps run successfully, the cluster goes into a WAITING state. If a cluster is configured to auto-terminate after the last step is complete, it goes into a SHUTTING_DOWN state.

6. After all instances are terminated, the cluster goes into the COMPLETED state.

A failure during the cluster lifecycle causes Amazon EMR to terminate the cluster and all of its instances unless you enable termination protection. If a cluster terminates because of a failure, any data stored on the cluster is deleted, and the cluster state is set to FAILED. If you enabled termination protection, you can retrieve data from your cluster, and then remove termination protection and terminate the cluster. For more information, see Using Termination Protection (p. 93).

Benefits of Using Amazon EMR

There are many benefits to using Amazon EMR. This section provides an overview of these benefits and links to additional information to help you explore further.

**Topics**
- Cost Savings (p. 4)
- AWS Integration (p. 5)
- Deployment (p. 5)
- Scalability and Flexibility (p. 5)
- Reliability (p. 6)
- Security (p. 6)
- Monitoring (p. 7)
- Management Interfaces (p. 7)

**Cost Savings**

Amazon EMR pricing depends on the instance type and number of EC2 instances that you deploy and the region in which you launch your cluster. On-demand pricing offers low rates, but you can reduce the cost even further by purchasing Reserved Instances or Spot Instances. Spot Instances can offer significant savings—as low as a tenth of on-demand pricing in some cases.

**Note**

If you use Amazon S3, Amazon Kinesis, or DynamoDB with your EMR cluster, there are additional charges for those services that are billed separately from your Amazon EMR usage.
For more information about pricing options and details, see Amazon EMR Pricing.

AWS Integration

Amazon EMR integrates with other AWS services to provide capabilities and functionality related to networking, storage, security, and so on, for your cluster. The following list provides several examples of this integration:

- Amazon EC2 for the instances that comprise the nodes in the cluster
- Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) to configure the virtual network in which you launch your instances
- Amazon S3 to store input and output data
- Amazon CloudWatch to monitor cluster performance and configure alarms
- AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) to configure permissions
- AWS CloudTrail to audit requests made to the service
- AWS Data Pipeline to schedule and start your clusters

Deployment

Your EMR cluster consists of EC2 instances, which perform the work that you submit to your cluster. When you launch your cluster, Amazon EMR configures the instances with the applications that you choose, such as Apache Hadoop or Spark. Choose the instance size and type that best suits the processing needs for your cluster: batch processing, low-latency queries, streaming data, or large data storage. For more information about the instance types available for Amazon EMR, see Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking (p. 109).

Amazon EMR offers a variety of ways to configure software on your cluster. For example, you can install an Amazon EMR release with a chosen set of applications that can include versatile frameworks, such as Hadoop, and applications, such as Hive, Pig, or Spark. You can also install one of several MapR distributions. Amazon EMR uses Amazon Linux, so you can also install software on your cluster manually using the yum package manager or from the source. For more information, see Configure Cluster Software (p. 105).

Scalability and Flexibility

Amazon EMR provides flexibility to scale your cluster up or down as your computing needs change. You can resize your cluster to add instances for peak workloads and remove instances to control costs when peak workloads subside. For more information, see Manually Resizing a Running Cluster (p. 363).

Amazon EMR also provides the option to run multiple instance groups so that you can use On-Demand Instances in one group for guaranteed processing power together with Spot Instances in another group to have your jobs completed faster and for lower costs. You can also mix different instance types to take advantage of better pricing for one Spot Instance type over another. For more information, see When Should You Use Spot Instances? (p. 139).

Additionally, Amazon EMR provides the flexibility to use several file systems for your input, output, and intermediate data. For example, you might choose the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) which runs on the master and core nodes of your cluster for processing data that you do not need to store beyond your cluster’s lifecycle. You might choose the EMR File System (EMRFS) to use Amazon S3 as a data layer for applications running on your cluster so that you can separate your compute and storage, and persist data outside of the lifecycle of your cluster. EMRFS provides the added benefit of allowing you to scale up or down for your compute and storage needs independently. You can scale your compute needs by resizing your cluster and you can scale your storage needs by using Amazon S3. For more information, see Work with Storage and File Systems (p. 39).
Reliability

Amazon EMR monitors nodes in your cluster and automatically terminates and replaces an instance in case of failure.

Amazon EMR provides configuration options that control how your cluster is terminated—automatically or manually. If you configure your cluster to be automatically terminated, it is terminated after all the steps complete. This is referred to as a transient cluster. However, you can configure the cluster to continue running after processing completes so that you can choose to terminate it manually when you no longer need it. Or, you can create a cluster, interact with the installed applications directly, and then manually terminate the cluster when you no longer need it. The clusters in these examples are referred to as long-running clusters.

Additionally, you can configure termination protection to prevent instances in your cluster from being terminated due to errors or issues during processing. When termination protection is enabled, you can recover data from instances before termination. The default settings for these options differ depending on whether you launch your cluster by using the console, CLI, or API. For more information, see Using Termination Protection (p. 93).

Security

Amazon EMR leverages other AWS services, such as IAM and Amazon VPC, and features such as Amazon EC2 key pairs, to help you secure your clusters and data.

IAM

Amazon EMR integrates with IAM to manage permissions. You define permissions using IAM policies, which you attach to IAM users or IAM groups. The permissions that you define in the policy determine the actions that those users or members of the group can perform and the resources that they can access. For more information, see How Amazon EMR Works with IAM (p. 182).

Additionally, Amazon EMR uses IAM roles for the Amazon EMR service itself and the EC2 instance profile for the instances. These roles grant permissions for the service and instances to access other AWS services on your behalf. There is a default role for the Amazon EMR service and a default role for the EC2 instance profile. The default roles use AWS managed policies, which are created for you automatically the first time you launch an EMR cluster from the console and choose default permissions. You can also create the default IAM roles from the AWS CLI. If you want to manage the permissions instead of AWS, you can choose custom roles for the service and instance profile. For more information, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).

Security Groups

Amazon EMR uses security groups to control inbound and outbound traffic to your EC2 instances. When you launch your cluster, Amazon EMR uses a security group for your master instance and a security group to be shared by your core/task instances. Amazon EMR configures the security group rules to ensure communication among the instances in the cluster. Optionally, you can configure additional security groups and assign them to your master and core/task instances for more advanced rules. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

Encryption

Amazon EMR supports optional Amazon S3 server-side and client-side encryption with EMRFS to help protect the data that you store in Amazon S3. With server-side encryption, Amazon S3 encrypts your data after you upload it.
With client-side encryption, the encryption and decryption process occurs in the EMRFS client on your EMR cluster. You manage the master key for client-side encryption using either the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) or your own key management system.

For more information, see Encryption for Amazon S3 Data with EMRFS in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

**Amazon VPC**

Amazon EMR supports launching clusters in a virtual private cloud (VPC) in Amazon VPC. A VPC is an isolated, virtual network in AWS that provides the ability to control advanced aspects of network configuration and access. For more information, see Configure Networking (p. 116).

**AWS CloudTrail**

Amazon EMR integrates with CloudTrail to log information about requests made by or on behalf of your AWS account. With this information, you can track who is accessing your cluster when, and the IP address from which they made the request. For more information, see Logging Amazon EMR API Calls in AWS CloudTrail (p. 322).

**Amazon EC2 Key Pairs**

You can monitor and interact with your cluster by forming a secure connection between your remote computer and the master node. You use the Secure Shell (SSH) network protocol for this connection or use Kerberos for authentication. If you use SSH, an Amazon EC2 key pair is required. For more information, see Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials (p. 221).

**Monitoring**

You can use the Amazon EMR management interfaces and log files to troubleshoot cluster issues, such as failures or errors. Amazon EMR provides the ability to archive log files in Amazon S3 so you can store logs and troubleshoot issues even after your cluster terminates. Amazon EMR also provides an optional debugging tool in the Amazon EMR console to browse the log files based on steps, jobs, and tasks. For more information, see Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging (p. 142).

Amazon EMR integrates with CloudWatch to track performance metrics for the cluster and jobs within the cluster. You can configure alarms based on a variety of metrics such as whether the cluster is idle or the percentage of storage used. For more information, see Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch (p. 307).

**Management Interfaces**

There are several ways you can interact with Amazon EMR:

- **Console** — A graphical user interface that you can use to launch and manage clusters. With it, you fill out web forms to specify the details of clusters to launch, view the details of existing clusters, debug, and terminate clusters. Using the console is the easiest way to get started with Amazon EMR; no programming knowledge is required. The console is available online at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/home.

- **AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI)** — A client application you run on your local machine to connect to Amazon EMR and create and manage clusters. The AWS CLI contains a feature-rich set of commands specific to Amazon EMR. With it, you can write scripts that automate the process of launching and managing clusters. If you prefer working from a command line, using the AWS CLI is the best option. For more information, see Amazon EMR in the AWS CLI Command Reference.

- **Software Development Kit (SDK)** — SDKs provide functions that call Amazon EMR to create and manage clusters. With them, you can write applications that automate the process of creating and managing clusters. Using the SDK is the best option to extend or customize the functionality of
Amazon EMR. Amazon EMR is currently available in the following SDKs: Go, Java, .NET (C# and VB.NET), Node.js, PHP, Python, and Ruby. For more information about these SDKs, see Tools for AWS and Amazon EMR Sample Code & Libraries.

- **Web Service API** — A low-level interface that you can use to call the web service directly, using JSON. Using the API is the best option to create a custom SDK that calls Amazon EMR. For more information, see the Amazon EMR API Reference.

## Overview of Amazon EMR Architecture

Amazon EMR service architecture consists of several layers, each of which provides certain capabilities and functionality to the cluster. This section provides an overview of the layers and the components of each.

**In This Topic**
- Storage (p. 8)
- Cluster Resource Management (p. 8)
- Data Processing Frameworks (p. 9)
- Applications and Programs (p. 9)

### Storage

The storage layer includes the different file systems that are used with your cluster. There are several different types of storage options as follows.

#### Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS)

Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) is a distributed, scalable file system for Hadoop. HDFS distributes the data it stores across instances in the cluster, storing multiple copies of data on different instances to ensure that no data is lost if an individual instance fails. HDFS is ephemeral storage that is reclaimed when you terminate a cluster. HDFS is useful for caching intermediate results during MapReduce processing or for workloads that have significant random I/O.

For more information, go to HDFS Users Guide on the Apache Hadoop website.

#### EMR File System (EMRFS)

Using the EMR File System (EMRFS), Amazon EMR extends Hadoop to add the ability to directly access data stored in Amazon S3 as if it were a file system like HDFS. You can use either HDFS or Amazon S3 as the file system in your cluster. Most often, Amazon S3 is used to store input and output data and intermediate results are stored in HDFS.

#### Local File System

The local file system refers to a locally connected disk. When you create a Hadoop cluster, each node is created from an Amazon EC2 instance that comes with a preconfigured block of pre-attached disk storage called an instance store. Data on instance store volumes persists only during the lifecycle of its Amazon EC2 instance.

### Cluster Resource Management

The resource management layer is responsible for managing cluster resources and scheduling the jobs for processing data.
By default, Amazon EMR uses YARN (Yet Another Resource Negotiator), which is a component introduced in Apache Hadoop 2.0 to centrally manage cluster resources for multiple data-processing frameworks. However, there are other frameworks and applications that are offered in Amazon EMR that do not use YARN as a resource manager. Amazon EMR also has an agent on each node that administers YARN components, keeps the cluster healthy, and communicates with Amazon EMR.

Because Spot Instances are often used to run task nodes, Amazon EMR has default functionality for scheduling YARN jobs so that running jobs don’t fail when task nodes running on Spot Instances are terminated. Amazon EMR does this by allowing application master processes to run only on core nodes. The application master process controls running jobs and needs to stay alive for the life of the job.

Amazon EMR release version 5.19.0 and later uses the built-in YARN node labels feature to achieve this. (Earlier versions used a code patch). Properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications are configured by default so that the YARN capacity-scheduler and fair-scheduler take advantage of node labels. Amazon EMR automatically labels core nodes with the CORE label, and sets properties so that application masters are scheduled only on nodes with the CORE label. Manually modifying related properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications, or directly in associated XML files, could break this feature or modify this functionality.

**Data Processing Frameworks**

The data processing framework layer is the engine used to process and analyze data. There are many frameworks available that run on YARN or have their own resource management. Different frameworks are available for different kinds of processing needs, such as batch, interactive, in-memory, streaming, and so on. The framework that you choose depends on your use case. This impacts the languages and interfaces available from the application layer, which is the layer used to interact with the data you want to process. The main processing frameworks available for Amazon EMR are Hadoop MapReduce and Spark.

**Hadoop MapReduce**

Hadoop MapReduce is an open-source programming model for distributed computing. It simplifies the process of writing parallel distributed applications by handling all of the logic, while you provide the Map and Reduce functions. The Map function maps data to sets of key-value pairs called intermediate results. The Reduce function combines the intermediate results, applies additional algorithms, and produces the final output. There are multiple frameworks available for MapReduce, such as Hive, which automatically generates Map and Reduce programs.

For more information, go to How Map and Reduce operations are actually carried out on the Apache Hadoop Wiki website.

**Apache Spark**

Apache Spark is a cluster framework and programming model for processing big data workloads. Like Hadoop MapReduce, Spark is an open-source, distributed processing system but uses directed acyclic graphs for execution plans and in-memory caching for datasets. When you run Spark on Amazon EMR, you can use EMRFS to directly access your data in Amazon S3. Spark supports multiple interactive query modules such as SparkSQL.

For more information, see Apache Spark on Amazon EMR Clusters in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

**Applications and Programs**

Amazon EMR supports many applications, such as Hive, Pig, and the Spark Streaming library to provide capabilities such as using higher-level languages to create processing workloads, leveraging machine learning algorithms, making stream processing applications, and building data warehouses. In addition,
Amazon EMR also supports open-source projects that have their own cluster management functionality instead of using YARN.

You use various libraries and languages to interact with the applications that you run in Amazon EMR. For example, you can use Java, Hive, or Pig with MapReduce or Spark Streaming, Spark SQL, MLlib, and GraphX with Spark.

For more information, see the Amazon EMR Release Guide.
Getting Started: Analyzing Big Data with Amazon EMR

This tutorial walks you through the process of creating a sample Amazon EMR cluster using Quick Create options in the AWS Management Console. After you create the cluster, you submit a Hive script as a step to process sample data stored in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

This tutorial is not meant for production environments, and it does not cover configuration options in depth. It is meant to help you set up a cluster for evaluation purposes as quickly as possible. If you have questions or get stuck, reach out to the Amazon EMR team by posting on our Discussion Forum.

The sample cluster that you create runs in a live environment. Charges accrue for cluster instances at the per-second rate for Amazon EMR pricing. For more information, see Amazon EMR Pricing. These charges vary by region. The cost should be minimal because the cluster should run for less than an hour after the cluster is provisioned.

Charges might also accrue for the storage of query output files that you store in Amazon S3 as part of the tutorial. The file is small, so charges should be minimal. Also, if you are within your first year of using AWS, some or all of your charges for Amazon S3 might be waived if you are within the usage limits of the AWS Free Tier. For more information, see Amazon S3 Pricing and AWS Free Tier.

Steps in This Tutorial

- Step 1: Set Up Prerequisites for Your Sample Cluster (p. 11)
- Step 2: Launch Your Sample Amazon EMR Cluster (p. 12)
- Step 3: Allow SSH Connections to the Cluster From Your Client (p. 16)
- Step 4: Process Data By Running The Hive Script as a Step (p. 18)
- Step 5: Terminate the Cluster and Delete the Bucket (p. 21)

Step 1: Set Up Prerequisites for Your Sample Cluster

Before you begin setting up your Amazon EMR cluster, make sure that you complete the prerequisites in this topic.

Sign Up for AWS

If you do not have an AWS account, complete the following steps to create one.

To sign up for an AWS account

2. Follow the online instructions.

Part of the sign-up procedure involves receiving a phone call and entering a verification code on the phone keypad.
Create an Amazon S3 Bucket

In this tutorial, you specify an Amazon S3 bucket and folder to store the output data from a Hive query. The tutorial uses the default log location, but you can also specify a custom location if you prefer. Because of Hadoop requirements, bucket and folder names that you use with Amazon EMR have the following limitations:

- They must contain only letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).
- They cannot end in numbers.

If you already have access to a folder that meets these requirements, you can use it for this tutorial. The output folder should be empty. Another requirement to remember is that bucket names must be unique across all AWS accounts.

For more information about creating a bucket, see Create a Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Getting Started Guide. After you create the bucket, choose it from the list and then choose Create folder, replace New folder with a name that meets the requirements, and then choose Save.

The bucket and folder name used later in the tutorial is s3://mybucket/MyHiveQueryResults.

Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair

You must have an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair to connect to the nodes in your cluster over a secure channel using the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol. If you already have a key pair that you want to use, you can skip this step. If you don't have a key pair, follow one of the following procedures depending on your operating system.

- Creating Your Key Pair Using Amazon EC2 in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Windows Instances
- Creating Your Key Pair Using Amazon EC2 in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. Use this procedure for Mac OS as well.

Step 2: Launch Your Sample Amazon EMR Cluster

In this step, you launch your sample cluster by using Quick Options in the Amazon EMR console and leaving most options to their default values. To learn more about these options, see Summary of Quick Options (p. 13) after the procedure. You can also select Go to advanced options to explore the additional configuration options available for a cluster. Before you create your cluster for this tutorial, make sure that you meet the requirements in Step 1: Set Up Prerequisites for Your Sample Cluster (p. 11).

Launch the Sample Cluster

To launch the sample Amazon EMR cluster

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. On the Create Cluster - Quick Options page, accept the default values except for the following fields:
   - Enter a Cluster name that helps you identify the cluster, for example, My First EMR Cluster.
   - Under Security and access, choose the EC2 key pair that you created in Create an Amazon EC2 Key Pair (p. 12).
4. Choose **Create cluster**.

The cluster status page with the cluster **Summary** appears. You can use this page to monitor the progress of cluster creation and view details about cluster status. As cluster creation tasks finish, items on the status page update. You may need to choose the refresh icon on the right or refresh your browser to receive updates.

Under **Network and hardware**, find the **Master** and **Core** instance status. The status goes from **Provisioning** to **Bootstrapping** to **Waiting** during the cluster creation process. For more information, see "Understanding the Cluster Lifecycle (p. 3).

As soon as you see the links for **Security groups for Master** and **Security Groups for Core & Task**, you can move on to the next step, but you may want to wait until the cluster starts successfully and is in the **Waiting** state.

For more information about reading the cluster summary, see "View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281)."

**Summary of Quick Options**

The following table describes the fields and default values when you launch a cluster using the **Quick cluster configuration** page in the Amazon EMR console.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Console field</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluster name</td>
<td>My cluster</td>
<td>The cluster name is an optional, descriptive name for your cluster that does not need to be unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logging</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>When logging is enabled, Amazon EMR writes detailed log data to the Amazon S3 folder specified. Logging can only be enabled when you create the cluster and the setting can't be changed later. A default Amazon S3 bucket is specified. You can optionally specify your own. For more information, see &quot;View Log Files Archived to Amazon S3 (p. 296).&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3 folder</td>
<td>s3://aws-logs-account_number-region/elasticmapreduce/</td>
<td>This option specifies the path to a folder in an Amazon S3 bucket where you want Amazon EMR to write log data. If the default folder in the specified path does not exist in the bucket, it is created for you. You can specify a different folder by typing or browsing to an Amazon S3 folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch mode</td>
<td>Cluster</td>
<td>This option specifies whether to launch a long-running cluster or a cluster that terminates after running any steps that you specify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Console field</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster</td>
<td></td>
<td>With the <strong>Cluster</strong> option, the cluster continues to run until you terminate it, which is called a <em>long-running cluster</em>. If you choose <strong>Step execution</strong>, Amazon EMR prompts you to add and configure steps. You can use steps to submit work to a cluster. After the steps that you specify finish executing, the cluster terminates automatically. For more information, see [Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue](p. 92).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>emr-5.30.1</td>
<td>This option specifies the Amazon EMR release version to use when the cluster is created. The Amazon EMR release determines the version of open-source applications, such as Hadoop and Hive, that Amazon EMR installs. The label for the latest release version is selected by default. You can select an earlier Amazon EMR release if you need different versions of open-source applications for compatibility with your solution. Some Amazon EMR features and applications may not be available when using earlier Amazon EMR release versions, so recommend that you use the latest release version whenever possible. For more information about each Amazon EMR release version, see <a href=".">Amazon EMR Release Guide</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Console field</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>Core Hadoop</td>
<td>This option determines the open-source applications from the big data ecosystem to install on your cluster. The most common application combinations are available using quick start. To select your own combination of applications, including additional applications not listed in quick start, choose <strong>Go to advanced options</strong>. For information about the applications and versions available with each Amazon EMR release version, see Amazon EMR Release Guide. In addition, if an application isn't available for Amazon EMR to install, or you need to install a custom application on all cluster instances, you can use a <em>bootstrap action</em>. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105). If you select <strong>Step execution</strong>, Amazon EMR chooses the applications to install based on what your steps require.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance type</td>
<td>m5.xlarge</td>
<td>This option determines the Amazon EC2 instance type that Amazon EMR initializes for the instances that run in your cluster. The default instance selection varies by region and some instance types may not be available in some regions. For more information, see Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking (p. 109).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of instances</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This option determines the number of Amazon EC2 instances to initialize. Each instance corresponds to a node in the Amazon EMR cluster. You must have at least one node, which is the master node. For guidance about choosing instance types and the number of instances, see Cluster Configuration Guidelines and Best Practices (p. 138).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Step 3: Allow SSH Access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Console field</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC2 key pair</td>
<td>Choose an option</td>
<td>This specifies the Amazon EC2 key pair to use when connecting to the nodes in your cluster over a Secure Shell (SSH) connection. We strongly recommend that you create and specify an Amazon EC2 key pair. If you do not select a key pair, you cannot connect to the cluster to submit steps or interact with applications. For more information, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324). To connect, you also need to create an inbound rule in the security group to allow SSH connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissions</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Use this option to specify the AWS Identity and Access Management roles that the cluster uses. These roles determine the permissions that Amazon EMR and the applications running on cluster instances have to interact with other AWS services. You can choose Custom to specify your own roles. We recommend using the default roles to start with. For more information, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Step 3: Allow SSH Connections to the Cluster From Your Client

Security groups act as virtual firewalls to control inbound and outbound traffic to your cluster. When you create your first cluster, Amazon EMR creates the default Amazon EMR-managed security group associated with the master instance, ElasticMapReduce-master, and the security group associated with core and task nodes, ElasticMapReduce-slave.

**Warning**

The default EMR-managed security group for the master instance in public subnets, ElasticMapReduce-master, is pre-configured with a rule that allows inbound traffic on Port 22 from all sources (IPv4 0.0.0.0/0). This is to simplify initial SSH client connections to the master node. We strongly recommend that you edit this inbound rule to restrict traffic only from trusted sources or specify a custom security group that restricts access.

Modifying security groups isn’t a requirement to complete the tutorial, but we recommend that you do not allow inbound traffic from all sources. In addition, if another user edited the ElasticMapReduce-master security group to eliminate this rule per the recommendations, you are not able to access the...
cluster using SSH for next steps. For more information about security groups, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265) and Security Groups for Your VPC in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

To remove the inbound rule that allows public access using SSH for the ElasticMapReduce-master security group

The following procedure assumes that the ElasticMapReduce-master security group has not been edited previously. In addition, to edit security groups, you must be logged in to AWS as a root user or as an IAM principal that is allowed to manage security groups for the VPC that the cluster is in. For more information, see Changing Permissions for an IAM User and the Example Policy that allows managing EC2 security groups in the IAM User Guide.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Clusters.
3. Choose the Name of the cluster.
4. Under Security and access choose the Security groups for Master link.
5. Choose ElasticMapReduce-master from the list.
6. Choose Inbound, Edit.
7. Find the rule with the following settings and choose the x icon to delete it:
   - Type: SSH
   - Port: 22
   - Source: Custom 0.0.0.0/0
8. Scroll to the bottom of the list of rules and choose Add Rule.
9. For Type, select SSH.
This automatically enters TCP for Protocol and 22 for Port Range.

10. For source, select My IP.

This automatically adds the IP address of your client computer as the source address. Alternatively, you can add a range of Custom trusted client IP addresses and choose Add rule to create additional rules for other clients. In many network environments, IP addresses are allocated dynamically, so you may need to periodically edit security group rules to update the IP address of trusted clients.

11. Choose Save.

12. Optionally, choose ElasticMapReduce-slave from the list and repeat the steps above to allow SSH client access to core and task nodes from trusted clients.

Step 4: Process Data By Running The Hive Script as a Step

With your cluster up and running, you can now submit a Hive script. In this tutorial, you submit the Hive script as a step using the Amazon EMR console. In Amazon EMR, a step is a unit of work that contains one or more jobs. As you learned in Step 2: Launch Your Sample Amazon EMR Cluster (p. 12), you can submit steps to a long-running cluster, which is what we do in this step. You can also specify steps when you create a cluster, or you could connect to the master node, create the script in the local file system, and run it using the command line, for example hive -f Hive_CloudFront.q.

Understanding The Data And Script

The sample data and script that you use in this tutorial are already available in an Amazon S3 location that you can access.

The sample data is a series of Amazon CloudFront access log files. For more information about CloudFront and log file formats, see Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide. The data is stored in Amazon S3 at s3://region.elasticmapreduce.samples/cloudfront/data where region is your region, for example, us-west-2. When you enter the location when you submit the step, you omit the cloudfront/data portion because the script adds it.

Each entry in the CloudFront log files provides details about a single user request in the following format:

```
2014-07-05 20:00:00 LHR3 4260 10.0.0.15 GET eabcd12345678.cloudfront.net /test-image-1.jpeg 200 - Mozilla/5.0%(MacOS%;OS%20U%;%20Windows%20NT%205.1;%20en-US; %20rv:1.9.0.9)%20Gecko/2009040821%201E/3.0.9
```

The sample script calculates the total number of requests per operating system over a specified time frame. The script uses HiveQL, which is a SQL-like scripting language for data warehousing and analysis. The script is stored in Amazon S3 at s3://region.elasticmapreduce.samples/cloudfront/code/Hive_CloudFront.q where region is your region.

The sample Hive script does the following:

- Creates a Hive table schema named cloudfront_logs. For more information about Hive tables, see the Hive Tutorial on the Hive wiki.
- Uses the built-in regular expression serializer/deserializer (RegEx SerDe) to parse the input data and apply the table schema. For more information, see SerDe on the Hive wiki.
- Runs a HiveQL query against the cloudfront_logs table and writes the query results to the Amazon S3 output location that you specify.
Submit the Hive Script as a Step

Use the Add Step option to submit your Hive script to the cluster using the console. The Hive script and sample data have been uploaded to Amazon S3, and you specify the output location as the folder you created earlier in Create an Amazon S3 Bucket (p. 12).

To run the Hive script by submitting it as a step

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. In Cluster List, select the name of your cluster. Make sure the cluster is in a Waiting state.
3. Choose Steps, and then choose Add step.
4. Configure the step according to the following guidelines:
   - For Step type, choose Hive program.
   - For Name, you can leave the default or type a new name. If you have many steps in a cluster, the name helps you keep track of them.
   - For Script S3 location, type s3://region.elasticmapreduce.samples/cloudfront/code/Hive_CloudFront.q Replace region with your region identifier. For example, s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce.samples/cloudfront/code/Hive_CloudFront.q if you are working in the Oregon region. For a list of regions and corresponding Region identifiers, see AWS Regions and Endpoints for Amazon EMR in the AWS General Reference.
   - For Input S3 location, type s3://region.elasticmapreduce.samples Replace region with your region identifier.
• For **Output S3 location**, type or browse to the output bucket that you created in Create an Amazon S3 Bucket (p. 12).

• For **Action on failure**, accept the default option **Continue**. This specifies that if the step fails, the cluster continues to run and processes subsequent steps. The **Cancel and wait** option specifies that a failed step should be canceled, that subsequent steps should not run, but that the cluster should continue running. The **Terminate cluster** option specifies that the cluster should terminate if the step fails.

5. Choose **Add**. The step appears in the console with a status of **Pending**.

6. The status of the step changes from **Pending** to **Running** to **Completed** as the step runs. To update the status, choose the refresh icon to the right of the **Filter**. The script takes approximately a minute to run.

**View the Results**

After the step completes successfully, the Hive query output is saved as a text file in the Amazon S3 output folder that you specified when you submitted the step.

**To view the output of the Hive script**

1. Open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.
2. Choose the **Bucket name** and then the folder that you set up earlier. For example, **mybucket** and then **MyHiveQueryResults**.
3. The query writes results to a folder within your output folder named **os_requests**. Choose that folder. There should be a single file named **000000_0** in the folder. This is a text file that contains your Hive query results.
4. Choose the file, and then choose **Download** to save it locally.
5. Use the text editor that you prefer to open the file. The output file shows the number of access requests ordered by operating system. The following example shows the output in WordPad:
Step 5: Terminate the Cluster and Delete the Bucket

After you complete the tutorial, you may want to terminate your cluster and delete your Amazon S3 bucket to avoid additional charges.

Terminating your cluster terminates the associated Amazon EC2 instances and stops the accrual of Amazon EMR charges. Amazon EMR preserves metadata information about completed clusters for your reference, at no charge, for two months. The console does not provide a way to delete terminated clusters so that they aren't viewable in the console. Terminated clusters are removed from the cluster when the metadata is removed.

To terminate the cluster
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Clusters, choose your cluster, and then choose Terminate.

   Clusters are often created with termination protection on, which helps prevent accidental shutdown. If you followed the tutorial precisely, termination protection should be off. If termination protection is on, you are prompted to change the setting as a precaution before terminating the cluster. Choose Change, Off.

To delete the output bucket
1. Open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.
2. Choose the bucket from the list, so that the whole bucket row is selected.
3. Choose delete bucket, type the name of the bucket, and then click Confirm.

   For more information about deleting folders and buckets, go to How Do I Delete an S3 Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Getting Started Guide.
Using Amazon EMR Notebooks

You can use Amazon EMR Notebooks along with Amazon EMR clusters running Apache Spark to create and open Jupyter Notebook and JupyterLab interfaces within the Amazon EMR console. An EMR notebook is a "serverless" notebook that you can use to run queries and code. Unlike a traditional notebook, the contents of an EMR notebook itself—the equations, queries, models, code, and narrative text within notebook cells—run in a client. The commands are executed using a kernel on the EMR cluster. Notebook contents are also saved to Amazon S3 separately from cluster data for durability and flexible re-use.

You can start a cluster, attach an EMR notebook for analysis, and then terminate the cluster. You can also close a notebook attached to one running cluster and switch to another. Multiple users can attach notebooks to the same cluster simultaneously and share notebook files in Amazon S3 with each other. These features let you run clusters on-demand to save cost, and reduce the time spent re-configuring notebooks for different clusters and datasets.

Important
EMR Notebooks is supported with clusters created using Amazon EMR 5.18.0 and later. We strongly recommend that you use EMR Notebooks with clusters created using the latest version of Amazon EMR—particularly Amazon EMR release version 5.30.0 and later, excluding 6.0.0. With Amazon EMR 5.30.0, a change was made so that Jupyter kernels run on the attached cluster, rather than on a Jupyter instance. This change helps improve performance and enhances your ability to customize kernels and libraries. For more information, see Differences in Capabilities by Cluster Release Version (p. 23).

Applicable charges for Amazon S3 storage and for Amazon EMR clusters apply.

Considerations When Using EMR Notebooks

Consider the following requirements when you create clusters and develop solutions using EMR notebook.

Cluster Requirements

- Enable Amazon EMR Block Public Access – Inbound access to a cluster enables cluster users to execute notebook kernels. Ensure that only authorized users can access the cluster. We strongly recommend that you leave block public access enabled, and that you limit inbound SSH traffic to only trusted sources. For more information, see Using Amazon EMR Block Public Access (p. 274) and Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

- Use a Compatible Cluster – A cluster attached to a notebook must meet the following requirements:
  - Only clusters created using Amazon EMR are supported. You can create a cluster independently within Amazon EMR and then attach an EMR notebook, or you can create a compatible cluster when you create an EMR notebook.
  - Only clusters created using Amazon EMR release version 5.18.0 and later are supported. See the section called "Differences in Capabilities by Cluster Release Version" (p. 23).
  - Clusters created using Amazon EC2 instances with AMD EPYC processors—for example, m5a.* and r5a.* instance types—are not supported.
  - Clusters created with SetVisibleToAllUsers set to true do not support EMR Notebooks. SetVisibleToAllUsers is false by default.
• The cluster must be launched within an EC2-VPC. Public and private subnets are supported. The EC2-Classic platform is not supported.
• The cluster must be launched with Hadoop, Spark, and Livy installed. Other applications may be installed, but EMR Notebooks currently supports Spark clusters only.
• Clusters using Kerberos authentication are not supported.
• Clusters integrated with AWS Lake Formation support the installation of notebook-scoped libraries only. Installing kernels and libraries on the cluster are not supported.
• Clusters with multiple master nodes are not supported.

Differences in Capabilities by Cluster Release Version

We strongly recommend that you use EMR Notebooks with clusters created using Amazon EMR release version 5.30.0 or later, excluding 6.0.0. With these version clusters, EMR Notebooks runs kernels on the attached Amazon EMR cluster. Kernels and libraries can be installed directly on the cluster master node. Using EMR Notebooks with these cluster versions has the following benefits:

• **Improved performance** – Notebook kernels run on clusters with EC2 instance types that you select. Earlier versions run kernels on a specialized instance that cannot be resized, accessed, or customized.

• **Ability to add and customize kernels** – You can connect to the cluster to install kernel packages using `conda` and `pip`. In addition, `pip` installation is supported using terminal commands within notebook cells. In earlier versions, only pre-installed kernels were available (Python, PySpark, Spark, and SparkR). For more information, see Installing Kernels and Python Libraries on a Cluster Master Node (p. 31).

• **Ability to install Python libraries** – You can install Python libraries on the cluster master node (p. 31) using `conda` and `pip`. We recommend using `conda`. With earlier versions, only notebook-scoped libraries (p. 31) for PySpark are supported.

Supported EMR Notebooks features by cluster release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster release version</th>
<th>Notebook-scoped libraries for PySpark</th>
<th>Kernel installation on cluster</th>
<th>Python library installation on master node</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Earlier than 5.18.0</td>
<td>EMR Notebooks not supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.18.0–5.25.0</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.26.0–5.29.0</td>
<td>Yes (p. 31)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30.0</td>
<td>Yes (p. 31)</td>
<td>Yes (p. 31)</td>
<td>Yes (p. 31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0.0</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limits for Concurrently Attached Notebooks

When you create a cluster that supports notebooks, consider the EC2 Instance type of the cluster master node. The memory constraints of this EC2 Instance determine the number of notebooks that can be ready simultaneously to run code and queries on the cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master Node EC2 Instance Type</th>
<th>Number of Notebooks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*.medium</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jupyter Notebook and Python Versions

EMR Notebooks runs Jupyter Notebook version 6.0.2 and Python 3.6.5 regardless of the Amazon EMR release version of the attached cluster.

If you specify an encrypted location in Amazon S3 to store notebook files, you must set up the Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195) as a key user. The default service role is EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole. If you are using an AWS KMS key for encryption, see Using key policies in AWS KMS in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide and the support article for adding key users.

Creating a Notebook

You create an EMR notebook using the Amazon EMR console. Creating notebooks using the AWS CLI or the Amazon EMR API is not supported.

To create an EMR notebook

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Notebooks, Create notebook.
3. Enter a Notebook name and an optional Notebook description.
4. If you have an active cluster running Hadoop, Spark, and Livy to which you want to attach the notebook, leave the default Choose an existing cluster selected, click Choose, select a cluster from the list, and then click Choose cluster. Only clusters that meet the requirements appear. For more information, see Considerations When Using EMR Notebooks (p. 22).

—or—

Choose Create a cluster, enter a Cluster name and choose options according to the following guidelines. The cluster is created in the default VPC for the account using On-Demand instances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluster name</td>
<td>The friendly name used to identify the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>Cannot be modified. Defaults to the latest Amazon EMR release version (5.30.1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>Cannot be modified. Lists the applications that are installed on the cluster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amazon EMR Management Guide
Creating a Notebook

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>Enter the number of instances and select the EC2 Instance type. One instance is used for the master node. The rest are used for core nodes. The instance type determines the number of notebooks that can attach to the cluster simultaneously. For more information, see Limits for Concurrently Attached Notebooks (p. 23).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMR role</td>
<td>Leave the default or choose the link to specify a custom service role for Amazon EMR. For more information, see Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. 189).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2 instance profile</td>
<td>Leave the default or choose the link to specify a custom service role for EC2 instances. For more information, see Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC2 key pair</td>
<td>Choose an EC2 key pair to be able to connect to cluster instances. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. For Security groups, choose Use default security groups. Alternatively, choose Choose security groups and select custom security groups that are available in the VPC of the cluster. You select one for the master instance and another for the notebook client instance. For more information, see the section called “Security Groups for EMR Notebooks” (p. 273).

6. For AWS Service Role, leave the default or choose a custom role from the list. The client instance for the notebook uses this role. For more information, see Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195).

7. For Notebook location choose the location in Amazon S3 where the notebook file is saved, or specify your own location. If the bucket and folder don't exist, Amazon EMR creates it.

Amazon EMR creates a folder with the Notebook ID as folder name, and saves the notebook to a file named NotebookName.ipynb. For example, if you specify the Amazon S3 location s3://MyBucket/MyNotebooks for a notebook named MyFirstEMRManagedNotebook, the notebook file is saved to s3://MyBucket/MyNotebooks/NotebookID/MyFirstEMRManagedNotebook.ipynb.

If you specify an encrypted location in Amazon S3, you must set up the Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195) as a key user. The default service role is EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole. If you are using an AWS KMS key for encryption, see Using key policies in AWS KMS in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide and the support article for adding key users.

8. Optionally, if you have added a Git-based repository to Amazon EMR that you want to associate with this notebook, choose Git repository, click Choose repository and then select a repository from the list. For more information, see Associating Git-based Repositories with EMR Notebooks (p. 33).

9. Optionally, choose Tags, and then add any additional key-value tags for the notebook.

**Important**
A default tag with the Key string set to creatorUserID and the value set to your IAM user ID is applied for access purposes. We recommend that you do not change or remove this tag because it can be used to control access. For more information, see Use Cluster and Notebook Tags with IAM Policies for Access Control (p. 184).

10. Choose Create Notebook.
Working with Notebooks

After you create an EMR notebook, the notebook takes a short time to start. The Status in the Notebooks list shows Starting. You can open a notebook when its status is Ready. It might take a bit longer for a notebook to be Ready if you created a cluster along with it.

Tip
Refresh your browser or choose the refresh icon above the notebooks list to refresh notebook status.

Understanding Notebook Status

An EMR notebook can have the following for Status in the Notebooks list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ready</td>
<td>You can open the notebook using the notebook editor. While a notebook has a Ready status, you can stop or delete it. To change clusters, you must stop the notebook first. If a notebook in the Ready status is idle for a long period of time, it is stopped automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>The notebook is being created and attached to the cluster. While a notebook is starting, you cannot open the notebook editor, stop it, delete it, or change clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pending</td>
<td>The notebook has been created, and is waiting for integration with the cluster to complete. The cluster may still be provisioning resources or responding to other requests. You can open the notebook editor with the notebook in local mode. Any code that relies on cluster processes does not execute and fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopping</td>
<td>The notebook is shutting down, or the cluster that the notebook is attached to is terminating. While a notebook is stopping, you can't open the notebook editor, stop it, delete it, or change clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopped</td>
<td>The notebook has shut down. You can start the notebook on the same cluster, as long as the cluster is still running. You can change clusters, and delete the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting</td>
<td>The cluster is being removed from the list of available clusters. The notebook file, NotebookName.ipynb remains in Amazon S3 and continues to accrue applicable storage charges.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working with the Notebook Editor

An advantage of using an EMR notebook is that you can launch the notebook in Jupyter or JupyterLab directly from the console.

With EMR Notebooks, the notebook editor you access from the Amazon EMR console is the familiar open-source Jupyter Notebook editor or JupyterLab. Because the notebook editor is launched within the Amazon EMR console, it’s more efficient to configure access than it is with a notebook hosted on an Amazon EMR cluster. You don’t need to configure a user's client to have web access through SSH, security group rules, and proxy configurations. If a user has sufficient permissions, they can simply open the notebook editor within the Amazon EMR console.

Only one user can have an EMR notebook open at a time from within Amazon EMR. If another user tries to open an EMR notebook that is already open, an error occurs.

Important
Amazon EMR creates a unique pre-signed URL for each notebook editor session, which is valid only for a short time. We recommend that you do not share the notebook editor URL. Doing this creates a security risk because recipients of the URL adopt your permissions to edit the notebook and run notebook code for the lifetime of the URL. If others need access to a notebook, provide permissions to their IAM user through permissions policies and ensure that the service role for EMR Notebooks has access to the Amazon S3 location. For more information, see the section called “Security” (p. 31) and Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195).

To open the notebook editor for an EMR notebook
1. Select a notebook with a Status of Ready or Pending from the Notebooks list.
2. Choose Open in JupyterLab or Open in Jupyter.
   - A new browser tab opens to the JupyterLab or Jupyter Notebook editor.
3. From the Kernel menu, choose Change kernel and then select the kernel for your programming language.
   - You are now ready to write and run code from within the notebook editor.

Saving the Contents of a Notebook

When you work in the notebook editor, the contents of notebook cells and output are saved automatically to the notebook file periodically in Amazon S3. A notebook that has no changes since the last time a cell was edited shows (autosaved) next to the notebook name in the editor. If changes have not yet been saved, unsaved changes appears.

You can save a notebook manually. From the File menu, choose Save and Checkpoint or press CTRL+S. This creates a file named NotebookName.ipynb in a checkpoints folder within the notebook folder in Amazon S3. For example, s3://MyBucket/MyNotebookFolder/NotebookID/checkpoints/NotebookName.ipynb. Only the most recent checkpoint file is saved in this location.

Changing Clusters

You can change the cluster that an EMR notebook is attached to without changing the contents of the notebook itself. You can change clusters for only those notebooks that have a Stopped status.

To change the cluster of an EMR notebook
1. If the notebook that you want to change is running, select it from the Notebooks list and choose Stop.
2. When the notebook status is **Stopped**, select the notebook from the **Notebooks** list, and then choose **View details**.

3. Choose **Change cluster**.

4. If you have an active cluster running Hadoop, Spark, and Livy to which you want to attach the notebook, leave the default, and select a cluster from the list. Only clusters that meet the requirements are listed.

   —or—

   Choose **Create a cluster** and then choose the cluster options. For more information, see **Cluster Requirements** (p. 22).

5. Choose an option for **Security groups**, and then choose **Change cluster and start notebook**.

### Deleting Notebooks and Notebook Files

When you delete an EMR notebook using the Amazon EMR console, you delete the notebook from the list of available notebooks. However, notebook files remain in Amazon S3 and continue to accrue storage charges.

**To delete a notebook and remove associated files**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Notebooks**, select your notebook from the list, and then choose **View details**.
3. Choose the folder icon next to **Notebook location** and copy the **URL**, which is in the pattern `s3://MyNotebookLocationPath/NotebookID`.
4. Choose **Delete**.

   The notebook is removed from the list, and notebook details can no longer be viewed.

5. Follow the instructions for **How do I Delete Folders from an S3 Bucket** in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide. Navigate to the bucket and folder from step 3.

   —or—

   If you have the AWS CLI installed, open a command prompt and type the command at the end of this paragraph. Replace the Amazon S3 location with the location that you copied above. Make sure that the AWS CLI is configured with the access keys of a user with permissions to delete the Amazon S3 location. For more information, see Configuring the AWS CLI in the **AWS Command Line Interface User Guide**.

   ```
   aws s3 rm s3://MyNotebookLocationPath/NotebookID
   ```

### Sharing Notebook Files

Each EMR notebook is saved to Amazon S3 as a file named `NotebookName.ipynb`. As long as a notebook file is compatible with the same version of Jupyter Notebook that EMR Notebooks is based on, you can open the notebook as an EMR notebook.

The easiest way to open a notebook file from another user is to save the *.ipynb file from another user to your local file system, and then use the upload feature in the Jupyter and JupyterLab editors.

You can use this process to use EMR notebooks shared by others, notebooks shared in the Jupyter community, or to restore a notebook that was deleted from the console when you still have the notebook file.
To use a different notebook file as the basis for an EMR notebook

1. Before proceeding, close the notebook editor for any notebooks that you will work with, and then stop the notebook if it's an EMR notebook.
2. Create an EMR notebook and enter a name for it. The name that you enter for the notebook will be the name of the file you need to replace. The new file name must match this file name exactly.
3. Make a note of the location in Amazon S3 that you choose for the notebook. The file that you replace is in a folder with a path and file name like the following pattern:
   \[s3://MyNotebookLocation/NotebookID/MyNotebookName.ipynb\]
4. Stop the notebook.
5. Replace the old notebook file in the Amazon S3 location with the new one, using exactly the same name.

The following AWS CLI command for Amazon S3 replaces a file saved to a local machine called SharedNotebook.ipynb for an EMR notebook with the name \textbf{MyNotebook}, an ID of e-12A3BCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ, and created with MyBucket/MyNotebooksFolder specified in Amazon S3. For information about using the Amazon S3 console to copy and replace files, see Uploading, Downloading, and Managing Objects in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide.

\begin{verbatim}
aws s3 cp SharedNotebook.ipynb s3://MyBucket/
MyNotebooksFolder/-12A3BCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ/MyNotebook.ipynb
\end{verbatim}

Enabling User Impersonation to Monitor Spark User and Job Activity

EMR Notebooks allows you to configure user impersonation on a Spark cluster. This feature helps you track job activity initiated from within the notebook editor. In addition, EMR Notebooks has a built-in Jupyter Notebook widget to view Spark job details alongside query output in the notebook editor. The widget is available by default and requires no special configuration. However, to view the history servers, your client must be configured to view Amazon EMR web interfaces that are hosted on the master node.

Setting Up Spark User Impersonation

By default, Spark jobs that users submit using the notebook editor appear to originate from an indistinct livy user identity. You can configure user impersonation for the cluster so that these jobs are associated with the IAM user identity that ran the code instead. HDFS user directories on the master node are created for each user identity that runs code in the notebook. For example, if user NbUser1 runs code from the notebook editor, you can connect to the master node and see that hadoop fs -ls /user shows the directory /user/user_NbUser1.

You enable this feature by setting properties in the core-site and livy-conf configuration classifications. This feature is not available by default when you have Amazon EMR create a cluster along with a notebook. For more information about using configuration classifications to customize applications, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

Use the following configuration classifications and values to enable user impersonation for EMR Notebooks:

\begin{verbatim}
[
    {
        "Classification": "core-site",
        "Properties": {
            ...
        }
    }
]
\end{verbatim}
Using the Spark Job Monitoring Widget

When you run code in the notebook editor that execute Spark jobs on the EMR cluster, the output includes a Jupyter Notebook widget for Spark job monitoring. The widget provides job details and useful links to the Spark history server page and the Hadoop job history page, along with convenient links to job logs in Amazon S3 for any failed jobs.

To view history server pages on the cluster master node, you must set up an SSH client and proxy as appropriate. For more information, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329). To view logs in Amazon S3, cluster logging must be enabled, which is the default for new clusters. For more information, see View Log Files Archived to Amazon S3 (p. 296).

The following is an example of the Spark job monitoring widget.
EMR Notebooks Security and Access Control

Several features are available to help you tailor the security posture of EMR Notebooks. This helps ensure that only authorized users have access to an EMR notebook, can work with notebooks, and use the notebook editor to execute code on the cluster. These features work along with the security features available for Amazon EMR and Amazon EMR clusters. For more information, see Security in Amazon EMR (p. 152).

- You can use AWS Identity and Access Management policy statements together with notebook tags to limit access. For more information, see Condition Keys (p. 183) and Example Identity-Based Policy Statements for EMR Notebooks (p. 217).
- EC2 security groups act as virtual firewalls that control network traffic between the cluster’s master instance and the notebook editor. You can use defaults or customize these security groups. For more information, see Specifying EC2 Security Groups for EMR Notebooks (p. 273).
- You specify an AWS Service Role that determines what permissions an EMR notebook has when interacting with other AWS services. For more information, see Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195).

Installing and Using Kernels and Libraries

Each EMR notebook comes with a set of pre-installed libraries and kernels. You can install additional libraries and kernels in an Amazon EMR cluster if the cluster has access to the repository where the kernels and libraries are located. For example, for clusters in private subnets, you might need to configure network address translation (NAT) and provide a path for the cluster to access the public PyPI repository to install a library. For more information about configuring external access for different network configurations, see Scenarios and Examples in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

Installing Kernels and Python Libraries on a Cluster Master Node

With Amazon EMR release version 5.30.0 and later, excluding 6.0.0, you can install additional Python libraries and kernels on the master node of the cluster. After installation, these kernels and libraries are available to any user running an EMR notebook attached to the cluster. Python libraries installed this way are available only to processes running on the master node. The libraries are not installed on core or task nodes and are not available to executors running on those nodes.

You can install kernels and libraries by running `pip` or `conda` in `/emr/notebook-env/bin` on the master node.

You can run `pip` as a terminal command from within a notebook cell. Using `conda` requires sudo access. You must connect to the master node using SSH and then run `conda` from the terminal. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

The following example demonstrates installing `sas_kernel` using a terminal command from within an EMR notebook cell using the Python kernel:

`:emr/notebook-env/bin/pip install sas_kernel`

Using Notebook-Scoped Libraries

Notebook-scoped libraries are available using clusters created using Amazon EMR release version 5.26.0 or later. Notebook-scoped libraries are intended to be used only with the PySpark kernel. Any user
can install additional notebook-scoped libraries from within a notebook cell. These libraries are only available to that notebook user during a single notebook session. If other users need the same libraries, or the same user needs the same libraries in a different session, the library must be re-installed.

Considerations and Limitations

Consider the following when using notebook-scoped libraries:

- You can uninstall only the libraries that are installed using `install_pypi_package` API. You cannot uninstall any libraries pre-installed on the cluster.
- If the same libraries with different versions are installed on the cluster and as notebook-scoped libraries, the notebook-scoped library version overrides the cluster library version.

Working With Notebook-Scoped Libraries

To install libraries, your Amazon EMR cluster must have access to the PyPI repository where the libraries are located.

The following examples demonstrate simple commands to list, install, and uninstall libraries from within a notebook cell using the PySpark kernel and APIs. For additional examples, see Install Python libraries on a running cluster with EMR Notebooks post on the AWS Big Data Blog.

Example – Listing Current Libraries

The following command lists the Python packages available for the current Spark notebook session. This lists libraries installed on the cluster and notebook-scoped libraries.

```python
sc.list_packages()
```

Example – Installing the Celery Library

The following command installs the Celery library as a notebook-scoped library.

```python
sc.install_pypi_package("celery")
```

After installing the library, the following command confirms that the library is available on the Spark driver and executors.

```python
import celery
celery
sc.range(1,10000,1,100).map(lambda x: celery.__version__).collect()
```

Example – Installing the Arrow Library, Specifying the Version and Repository

The following command installs the Arrow library as a notebook-scoped library, with a specification of the library version and repository URL.

```python
sc.install_pypi_package("arrow==0.14.0", "https://pypi.org/simple")
```

Example – Uninstalling a Library

The following command uninstalls the Arrow library, removing it as a notebook-scoped library from the current session.
Associating Git-based Repositories with EMR Notebooks

You can associate Git-based repositories with your Amazon EMR notebooks to save your notebooks in a version controlled environment. You can associate up to three repositories with a notebook. The following Git-based services are supported:

- AWS CodeCommit
- GitHub
- Bitbucket

Associating Git-based repositories with your notebook has the following benefits.

- **Version control** – You can record code changes in a version-control system so that you can review the history of your changes and selectively reverse them.
- **Collaboration** – Colleagues working in different notebooks can share code through remote Git-based repositories. Notebooks can clone or merge code from remote repositories and push changes back to those remote repositories.
- **Code reuse** – Many Jupyter notebooks that demonstrate data analysis or machine learning techniques are available in publicly hosted repositories, such as GitHub. You can associate your notebooks with a repository to reuse the Jupyter notebooks contained in a repository.

To use Git-based repositories with EMR Notebooks, you add the repositories as resources in the Amazon EMR console, associate credentials for repositories that require authentication, and link them with your notebooks. You can view a list of repositories that are stored in your account and details about each repository in the Amazon EMR console. You can associate an existing Git-based repository with a notebook when you create it.

**Topics**

- Prerequisites and Considerations (p. 33)
- Add a Git-based Repository to Amazon EMR (p. 34)
- Update or Delete a Git-based Repository (p. 35)
- Link or Unlink a Git-based Repository (p. 35)
- Create a New Notebook with an Associated Git Repository (p. 37)
- Use Git Repositories in a Notebook (p. 37)

**Prerequisites and Considerations**

Consider the following when planning to integrate a Git-based repository with EMR Notebooks.

**AWS CodeCommit**

If you use a CodeCommit repository, you must use Git credentials and HTTPS with CodeCommit. SSH Keys, and HTTPS with the AWS CLI credential helper are not supported. CodeCommit does not support personal access tokens (PATs). For more information, see Using IAM with CodeCommit: Git Credentials.
**Access and Permission Considerations**

Before associating a repository with your notebook, make sure that your cluster, IAM role for EMR Notebooks, and security groups have the correct settings and permissions.

- **Access to internet required** – The network interface that is launched has only a private IP address. This means that the cluster that your notebook connects to must be in a private subnet with a network address translation (NAT) gateway or must be able to access the internet through a virtual private gateway. For more information, see Amazon VPC Options.

The security groups for your notebook must include an outbound rule that allows the notebook to route traffic to the internet from the cluster. We recommend that you create your own security groups. For more information, see Specifying EC2 Security Groups for EMR Notebooks.

**Important**

If the network interface is launched into a public subnet, it won't be able to communicate with the internet through an internet gateway (IGW).

- **Permissions for AWS Secrets Manager** – If you use Secrets Manager to store secrets that you use to access a repository, the section called “EMR Notebooks Role” (p. 195) must have a permissions policy attached that allows the secretsmanager:GetSecretValue action.

### Add a Git-based Repository to Amazon EMR

**To add a Git-based repository as a resource in your Amazon EMR account**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Git repositories, and then choose Add repository.
3. For Repository name, enter a name to use for the repository in Amazon EMR. Names may only contain alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), or underscores (_).
4. For Git repository URL, enter the URL for the repository. When using a CodeCommit repository, this is the URL that is copied when you choose Clone URL and then Clone HTTPS, for example, https://git-codecommit.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/MyCodeCommitRepoName.
5. For Branch, enter a branch name.
6. For Git credentials, choose options according to the following guidelines. You can use a Git user name and password or a personal access token (PAT) to authenticate to your repository. EMR Notebooks accesses your Git credentials using secrets stored in Secrets Manager.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use an existing AWS secret</td>
<td>Choose this option if you already saved your credentials as a secret in Secrets Manager, and then select the secret name from the list. If you select a secret associated with a Git user name and password, the secret must be in the format {&quot;gitUsername&quot;: <em>MyUserName</em>, &quot;gitPassword&quot;: <em>MyPassword</em>}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a new secret</td>
<td>Choose this option to associate existing Git credentials with a new secret that you create</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Update or Delete a Git-based Repository

**Option** | **Description**
---|---
| in Secrets Manager. Do one of the following based on the Git credentials that you use for the repository.
| If use a Git user name and password to access the repository, select **Username and password**, enter the **Secret name** to use in Secrets Manager, and then enter the **Username** and **Password** to associate with the secret.
| –OR–
| If you use a personal access token to access the repository, select **Personal access token (PAT)**, enter the **Secret name** to use in Secrets Manager, and then enter your **personal access token**. For more information, see Creating a personal access token for the command line for GitHub and Personal access tokens for Bitbucket. CodeCommit repositories do not support this option.

Use a public repository without credentials | Choose this option to access a public repository.

7. Choose **Add repository**.

**Update or Delete a Git-based Repository**

**To update a Git-based repository**

1. On the **Git repositories** page, choose the repository you want to update.
2. On the repository page, choose **Edit repository**.
3. Update **Git credentials** on the repository page.

**To delete a Git repository**

1. On the **Git repositories** page, choose the repository you want to delete.
2. On the repository page, choose all the notebooks that are currently linked to the repository. Choose **Unlink notebook**.
3. On the repository page, choose **Delete**.

**Note**

To delete the local Git repository from Amazon EMR, you must first unlink any notebooks from this repository. For more information, see Link or Unlink a Git-based Repository (p. 35). Deleting a Git repository will not delete any secret created for the repository. You can delete the secret in AWS Secrets Manager.

**Link or Unlink a Git-based Repository**

**To link a Git-based repository to an EMR notebook**

The repository can be linked to a notebook once the notebook is **Ready**.
1. From the **Notebooks** list, choose the notebook you want to update.
2. In the **Git repositories** section on the **Notebook** page, choose **Link new repository**.
3. In the repository list of the **Link Git repository to notebook** window, select one or more repositories that you want to link to your notebook, and then choose **Link repository**.

Or

1. On the **Git repositories** page, choose the repository you want to link to your notebook.
2. In the list of **EMR notebooks**, choose **Link new notebook** to link this repository to an existing notebook.

**To unlink a Git repository from an EMR notebook**

1. From the **Notebooks** list, choose the notebook you want to update.
2. In the list of **Git repositories**, select the repository that you want to unlink from your notebook, and then choose **Unlink repository**.

Or

1. On the **Git repositories** page, choose the repository you want to make updates to.
2. In the list of **EMR notebooks**, select the notebook that you want to unlink from the repository, and then choose **Unlink notebook**.

**Note**

Linking a Git repository to a notebook clones the remote repository to your local Jupyter notebook. Unlinking the Git repository from a notebook only disconnects the notebook from the remote repository but does not delete the local Git repository.

**Understanding Repository Status**

A Git repository may have any of the following status in the repository list. For more information about linking EMR notebooks with Git repositories, see Link or Unlink a Git-based Repository (p. 35).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linking</td>
<td>The Git repository is being linked to the notebook. While the repository is <strong>Linking</strong>, you cannot stop the notebook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linked</td>
<td>The Git repository is linked to the notebook. While the repository has a <strong>Linked</strong> status, it is connected to the remote repository.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Failed</td>
<td>The Git repository failed to link to the notebook. You can try again to link it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlinking</td>
<td>The Git repository is being unlinked from the notebook. While the repository is <strong>Unlinking</strong>, you cannot stop the notebook. Unlinking a Git repository from a notebook only disconnects it from the remote repository; it doesn't delete any code from the notebook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink Failed</td>
<td>The Git repository failed to unlink from the notebook. You can try again to unlink it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create a New Notebook with an Associated Git Repository

To create a notebook and associate it with Git repositories in the AWS Management Console

1. Follow the instructions at Creating a Notebook (p. 24).
2. For **Security group**, choose **Use your own security group**.
   
   **Note**
   The security groups for your notebook must include an outbound rule to allow the notebook to route traffic to the internet via the cluster. It is recommended that you create your own security groups. For more information, see Specifying EC2 Security Groups for EMR Notebooks.
3. For **Git repositories**, **Choose repository** to associate with the notebook.
   
   1. Choose a repository that is stored as a resource in your account, and then choose **Save**.
   2. To add a new repository as a resource in your account, choose **add a new repository**. Complete the **Add repository** workflow in a new window.

Use Git Repositories in a Notebook

You can choose to **Open in JupyterLab** or **Open in Jupyter** when you open a notebook.

If you choose to open the notebook in Jupyter, a list of expandable files and folders within the notebook are displayed. You can manually run Git commands like the following in a notebook cell.

:`git pull origin master`

To open any of the additional repositories, navigate to other folders.

If you choose to open the notebook with a JupyterLab interface, the jupyter-git extension is installed and available to use. For information about the jupyter-git extension for JupyterLab, see [jupyterlab-git](#).
Plan and Configure Clusters

This section explains configuration options and instructions for planning, configuring, and launching clusters using Amazon EMR. Before you launch a cluster, you make choices about your system based on the data that you're processing and your requirements for cost, speed, capacity, availability, security, and manageability. Your choices include:

- What region to run a cluster in, where and how to store data, and how to output results. See Configure Cluster Location and Data Storage.
- Whether you are running Amazon EMR clusters on Outposts or Local Zones. See EMR Clusters on AWS Outposts or EMR Clusters on AWS Local Zones.
- Whether a cluster is long-running or transient, and what software it runs. See Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue and Configure Cluster Software.
- Whether a cluster has a single master node or three master nodes. See Plan and Configure Master Nodes.
- The hardware and networking options that optimize cost, performance, and availability for your application. See Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking.
- How to set up clusters so you can manage them more easily, and monitor activity, performance, and health. See Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging and Tag Clusters.
- How to authenticate and authorize access to cluster resources, and how to encrypt data. See Security in Amazon EMR.
- How to integrate with other software and services. See Drivers and Third-Party Application Integration.

Configure Cluster Location and Data Storage

This section describes how to configure the region for a cluster, the different file systems available when you use Amazon EMR and how to use them. It also covers how to prepare or upload data to Amazon EMR if necessary, as well as how to prepare an output location for log files and any output data files you configure.

Topics
- Choose an AWS Region
- Work with Storage and File Systems
- Prepare Input Data
- Configure an Output Location

Choose an AWS Region

Amazon Web Services run on servers in data centers around the world. Data centers are organized by geographical region. When you launch an Amazon EMR cluster, you must specify a region. You might choose a region to reduce latency, minimize costs, or address regulatory requirements. For the list of regions and endpoints supported by Amazon EMR, see Regions and Endpoints in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

For best performance, you should launch the cluster in the same region as your data. For example, if the Amazon S3 bucket storing your input data is in the US West (Oregon) region, you should launch your cluster in the US West (Oregon) region to avoid cross-region data transfer fees. If you use an Amazon
S3 bucket to receive the output of the cluster, you would also want to create it in the US West (Oregon) region.

If you plan to associate an Amazon EC2 key pair with the cluster (required for using SSH to log on to the master node), the key pair must be created in the same region as the cluster. Similarly, the security groups that Amazon EMR creates to manage the cluster are created in the same region as the cluster.

If you signed up for an AWS account on or after May 17, 2017, the default region when you access a resource from the AWS Management Console is US East (Ohio) (us-east-2); for older accounts, the default region is either US West (Oregon) (us-west-2) or US East (N. Virginia) (us-east-1). For more information, see Regions and Endpoints.

Some AWS features are available only in limited regions. For example, Cluster Compute instances are available only in the US East (N. Virginia) region, and the Asia Pacific (Sydney) region supports only Hadoop 1.0.3 and later. When choosing a region, check that it supports the features you want to use.

For best performance, use the same region for all of your AWS resources that will be used with the cluster. The following table maps the region names between services. For a list of Amazon EMR regions, see AWS Regions and Endpoints in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Choose a Region Using the Console

Your default region is displayed automatically.

To change regions using the console

- To switch regions, choose the region list to the right of your account information on the navigation bar.

Specify a Region Using the AWS CLI

You specify a default region in the AWS CLI using either the `aws configure` command or the `AWS_DEFAULT_REGION` environment variable. For more information, see Configuring the AWS Region in the AWS Command Line Interface User Guide.

Choose a Region Using an SDK or the API

To choose a region using an SDK, configure your application to use that region's endpoint. If you are creating a client application using an AWS SDK, you can change the client endpoint by calling `setEndpoint`, as shown in the following example:

```java
client.setEndpoint("elasticmapreduce.us-west-2.amazonaws.com");
```

After your application has specified a region by setting the endpoint, you can set the Availability Zone for your cluster's EC2 instances. Availability Zones are distinct geographical locations that are engineered to be insulated from failures in other Availability Zones and provide inexpensive, low latency network connectivity to other Availability Zones in the same region. A region contains one or more Availability Zones. To optimize performance and reduce latency, all resources should be located in the same Availability Zone as the cluster that uses them.

Work with Storage and File Systems

Amazon EMR and Hadoop provide a variety of file systems that you can use when processing cluster steps. You specify which file system to use by the prefix of the URI used to access the data. For example, `s3://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/path` references an Amazon S3 bucket using EMRFS. The following table lists the available file systems, with recommendations about when it's best to use each one.
Amazon EMR and Hadoop typically use two or more of the following file systems when processing a cluster. HDFS and EMRFS are the two main file systems used with Amazon EMR.

**Important**
Beginning with Amazon EMR release version 5.22.0, Amazon EMR uses AWS Signature Version 4 exclusively to authenticate requests to Amazon S3. Earlier Amazon EMR release versions use AWS Signature Version 2 in some cases, unless the release notes indicate that Signature Version 4 is used exclusively. For more information, see Authenticating Requests (AWS Signature Version 4) and Authenticating Requests (AWS Signature Version 2) in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File System</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDFS</td>
<td>hdfs:// (or no prefix)</td>
<td>HDFS is a distributed, scalable, and portable file system for Hadoop. An advantage of HDFS is data awareness between the Hadoop cluster nodes managing the clusters and the Hadoop cluster nodes managing the individual steps. For more information, see Hadoop documentation. HDFS is used by the master and core nodes. One advantage is that it's fast; a disadvantage is that it's ephemeral storage which is reclaimed when the cluster ends. It's best used for caching the results produced by intermediate job-flow steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMRFS</td>
<td>s3://</td>
<td>EMRFS is an implementation of the Hadoop file system used for reading and writing regular files from Amazon EMR directly to Amazon S3. EMRFS provides the convenience of storing persistent data in Amazon S3 for use with Hadoop while also providing features like Amazon S3 server-side encryption, read-after-write consistency, and list consistency. <strong>Note</strong> Previously, Amazon EMR used the S3 Native FileSystem with the URI scheme, s3n. While this still works, we recommend that you use the s3 URI scheme for the best performance, security, and reliability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local file system</td>
<td></td>
<td>The local file system refers to a locally connected disk. When a Hadoop cluster is created, each node is created from an EC2 instance that comes with a preconfigured block of preattached disk storage called an instance store. Data on instance store volumes persists only during the life of its EC2 instance. Instance store volumes are ideal for storing temporary data that is continually changing, such as buffers, caches, scratch data, and other temporary content. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Instance Storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Legacy) Amazon S3 block file system</td>
<td>s3bfs://</td>
<td>The Amazon S3 block file system is a legacy file storage system. We strongly discourage the use of this system. <strong>Important</strong> We recommend that you do not use this file system because it can trigger a race condition that might cause your cluster to fail. However, it might be required by legacy applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note
The s3a protocol is not supported. We suggest you use s3 in place of s3a.

Access File Systems

You specify which file system to use by the prefix of the uniform resource identifier (URI) used to access the data. The following procedures illustrate how to reference several different types of file systems.

To access a local HDFS

- Specify the hdfs:// prefix in the URI. Amazon EMR resolves paths that do not specify a prefix in the URI to the local HDFS. For example, both of the following URIs would resolve to the same location in HDFS.

  hdfs:///path-to-data
  /path-to-data

To access a remote HDFS

- Include the IP address of the master node in the URI, as shown in the following examples.

  hdfs://master-ip-address/path-to-data
  master-ip-address/path-to-data

To access Amazon S3

- Use the s3:// prefix.

  s3://bucket-name/path-to-file-in-bucket

To access the Amazon S3 block file system

- Use only for legacy applications that require the Amazon S3 block file system. To access or store data with this file system, use the s3bfs:// prefix in the URI.

  The Amazon S3 block file system is a legacy file system that was used to support uploads to Amazon S3 that were larger than 5 GB in size. With the multipart upload functionality Amazon EMR provides through the AWS Java SDK, you can upload files of up to 5 TB in size to the Amazon S3 native file system, and the Amazon S3 block file system is deprecated.

  Warning
  Because this legacy file system can create race conditions that can corrupt the file system, you should avoid this format and use EMRFS instead.

  s3bfs://bucket-name/path-to-file-in-bucket
Prepare Input Data

Most clusters load input data and then process that data. In order to load data, it needs to be in a location that the cluster can access and in a format the cluster can process. The most common scenario is to upload input data into Amazon S3. Amazon EMR provides tools for your cluster to import or read data from Amazon S3.

The default input format in Hadoop is text files, though you can customize Hadoop and use tools to import data stored in other formats.

Topics
- Types of Input Amazon EMR Can Accept (p. 42)
- How to Get Data Into Amazon EMR (p. 42)

Types of Input Amazon EMR Can Accept

The default input format for a cluster is text files with each line separated by a newline (\n) character, which is the input format most commonly used.

If your input data is in a format other than the default text files, you can use the Hadoop interface InputFormat to specify other input types. You can even create a subclass of the FileInputFormat class to handle custom data types. For more information, see http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/current/api/org/apache/hadoop/mapred/InputFormat.html.

If you are using Hive, you can use a serializer/deserializer (SerDe) to read data in from a given format into HDFS. For more information, see https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/Hive/SerDe.

How to Get Data Into Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR provides several ways to get data onto a cluster. The most common way is to upload the data to Amazon S3 and use the built-in features of Amazon EMR to load the data onto your cluster. You can also use the Distributed Cache feature of Hadoop to transfer files from a distributed file system to the local file system. The implementation of Hive provided by Amazon EMR (Hive version 0.7.1.1 and later) includes functionality that you can use to import and export data between DynamoDB and an Amazon EMR cluster. If you have large amounts of on-premises data to process, you may find the AWS Direct Connect service useful.

Topics
- Upload Data to Amazon S3 (p. 42)
- Import files with Distributed Cache (p. 46)
- How to Process Compressed Files (p. 49)
- Import DynamoDB Data into Hive (p. 49)
- Connect to Data with AWS DirectConnect (p. 49)
- Upload Large Amounts of Data with AWS Import/Export (p. 49)

Upload Data to Amazon S3

For information on how to upload objects to Amazon S3, see Add an Object to Your Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Getting Started Guide. For more information about using Amazon S3 with Hadoop, see http://wiki.apache.org/hadoop/AmazonS3.
Create and Configure an Amazon S3 Bucket

Amazon EMR uses the AWS SDK for Java with Amazon S3 to store input data, log files, and output data. Amazon S3 refers to these storage locations as buckets. Buckets have certain restrictions and limitations to conform with Amazon S3 and DNS requirements. For more information, see Bucket Restrictions and Limitations in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

This section shows you how to use the Amazon S3 AWS Management Console to create and then set permissions for an Amazon S3 bucket. You can also create and set permissions for an Amazon S3 bucket using the Amazon S3 API or AWS CLI. You can also use Curl along with a modification to pass the appropriate authentication parameters for Amazon S3.

See the following resources:

- To create a bucket using the console, see Create a Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide.
- To create and work with buckets using the AWS CLI, see Using High-Level S3 Commands with the AWS Command Line Interface in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide.
- To create a bucket using an SDK, see Examples of Creating a Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.
- To work with buckets using Curl, see Amazon S3 Authentication Tool for Curl.
- For more information on specifying Region-specific buckets, see Accessing a Bucket in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

Note

If you enable logging for a bucket, it enables only bucket access logs, not Amazon EMR cluster logs.

During bucket creation or after, you can set the appropriate permissions to access the bucket depending on your application. Typically, you give yourself (the owner) read and write access and give authenticated users read access.

Required Amazon S3 buckets must exist before you can create a cluster. You must upload any required scripts or data referenced in the cluster to Amazon S3. The following table describes example data, scripts, and log file locations.

Configure Multipart Upload for Amazon S3

Amazon EMR supports Amazon S3 multipart upload through the AWS SDK for Java. Multipart upload lets you upload a single object as a set of parts. You can upload these object parts independently and in any order. If transmission of any part fails, you can retransmit that part without affecting other parts. After all parts of your object are uploaded, Amazon S3 assembles the parts and creates the object.

For more information, see Multipart Upload Overview in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

In addition, Amazon EMR offers properties that allow you to more precisely control the clean up of failed multipart upload parts.

The following table describes the Amazon EMR configuration properties for multipart upload. You can configure these using the core-site configuration classification. For more information, see Configure Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.
## Prepare Input Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Parameter Name</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3n.multipart.uploads.enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>A boolean type that indicates whether to enable multipart uploads. When EMRFS Consistent View (p. 69) is enabled, multipart uploads are enabled by default and setting this value to false is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3n.multipart.uploads.split.size</td>
<td>134217728</td>
<td>Specifies the maximum size of a part, in bytes, before EMRFS starts a new part upload when multipart uploads is enabled. The minimum value is 5242880 (5 MB). If a lesser value is specified, 5242880 is used. The maximum is 5368709120 (5 GB). If a greater value is specified, 5368709120 is used. If EMRFS client-side encryption is disabled and the Amazon S3 Optimized Committer is also disabled, this value also controls the maximum size that a data file can grow until EMRFS uses multipart uploads rather than a PutObject request to upload the file. For more information, see.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3n.ssl.enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>A boolean type that indicates whether to use http or https.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.buckets.create.enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>A boolean type that indicates whether a bucket should be created if it does not exist. Setting to false causes an exception on CreateBucket operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.multipart.clean.enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>A boolean type that indicates whether to enable background periodic clean up of incomplete multipart uploads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.multipart.clean.age.threshold</td>
<td>604800</td>
<td>A long type that specifies the minimum age of a multipart upload, in seconds, before it is considered for cleanup. The default is one week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.multipart.clean.jitter.max</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>An integer type that specifies the maximum amount of random jitter delay in seconds added to the 15-minute fixed delay before scheduling next round of clean up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disable Multipart Upload Using the Amazon EMR Console

This procedure explains how to disable multipart upload using the Amazon EMR console when you create a cluster.

**To disable multipart uploads**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
3. Under Edit Software Settings and enter the following configuration: `classification=core-site,properties=[fs.s3.multipart.uploads.enabled=false]`
4. Proceed with creating the cluster.

**Disable Multipart Upload Using the AWS CLI**

This procedure explains how to disable multipart upload using the AWS CLI. To disable multipart upload, type the `create-cluster` command with the `--bootstrap-actions` parameter.

**To disable multipart upload using the AWS CLI**

1. Create a file, `myConfig.json`, with the following contents and save it in the same directory where you run the command:

   ```json
   [
   {  
   "Classification": "core-site",
   "Properties": {
   "fs.s3n.multipart.uploads.enabled": "false"
   }
   }
   ]
   ``

2. Type the following command and replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

   ```bash
   aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --configurations file://myConfig.json
   ```

**Disable Multipart Upload Using the API**

For information on using Amazon S3 multipart uploads programmatically, see Using the AWS SDK for Java for Multipart Upload in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about the AWS SDK for Java, see *AWS SDK for Java*.

**Best Practices**

The following are recommendations for using Amazon S3 Buckets with EMR clusters.

**Enable Versioning**

Versioning is a recommended configuration for your Amazon S3 bucket. By enabling versioning, you ensure that even if data is unintentionally deleted or overwritten it can be recovered. For more information, see Using Versioning in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

**Clean Up Failed Multipart Uploads**

EMR cluster components use multipart uploads via the AWS SDK for Java with Amazon S3 APIs to write log files and output data to Amazon S3 by default. For information about changing properties related to this configuration using Amazon EMR, see Configure Multipart Upload for Amazon S3 (p. 43). Sometimes the upload of a large file can result in an incomplete Amazon S3 multipart upload. When a multipart upload is unable to complete successfully, the in-progress multipart upload continues to occupy your bucket and incurs storage charges. We recommend the following options to avoid excessive file storage:
For buckets that you use with Amazon EMR, use a lifecycle configuration rule in Amazon S3 to remove incomplete multipart uploads three days after the upload initiation date. Lifecycle configuration rules allow you to control the storage class and lifetime of objects. For more information, see Object Lifecycle Management, and Aborting Incomplete Multipart Uploads Using a Bucket Lifecycle Policy.

Enable Amazon EMR's multipart cleanup feature by setting `fs.s3.multipart.clean.enabled` to `TRUE` and tuning other cleanup parameters. This feature is useful at high volume, large scale, and with clusters that have limited uptime. In this case, the `DaysAfterInitiation` parameter of a lifecycle configuration rule may be too long, even if set to its minimum, causing spikes in Amazon S3 storage. Amazon EMR's multipart cleanup allows more precise control. For more information, see Configure Multipart Upload for Amazon S3 (p. 43).

Manage Version Markers

We recommend that you enable a lifecycle configuration rule in Amazon S3 to remove expired object delete markers for versioned buckets that you use with Amazon EMR. When deleting an object in a versioned bucket, a delete marker is created. If all previous versions of the object subsequently expire, an expired object delete marker is left in the bucket. While you are not charged for delete markers, removing expired markers can improve the performance of LIST requests. For more information, see Lifecycle Configuration for a Bucket with Versioning in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide.

Performance best practices

Depending on your workloads, specific types of usage of EMR clusters and applications on those clusters can result in a high number of requests against a bucket. For more information, see Request Rate and Performance Considerations in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

Import files with Distributed Cache

Topics

- Supported File Types (p. 46)
- Location of Cached Files (p. 47)
- Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications (p. 47)
- Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications Using the Amazon EMR Console (p. 47)
- Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications Using the AWS CLI (p. 48)

Distributed Cache is a Hadoop feature that can boost efficiency when a map or a reduce task needs access to common data. If your cluster depends on existing applications or binaries that are not installed when the cluster is created, you can use Distributed Cache to import these files. This feature lets a cluster node read the imported files from its local file system, instead of retrieving the files from other cluster nodes.


You invoke Distributed Cache when you create the cluster. The files are cached just before starting the Hadoop job and the files remain cached for the duration of the job. You can cache files stored on any Hadoop-compatible file system, for example HDFS or Amazon S3. The default size of the file cache is 10GB. To change the size of the cache, reconfigure the Hadoop parameter, `local.cache.size` using the bootstrap action. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105).

Supported File Types

Distributed Cache allows both single files and archives. Individual files are cached as read only. Executables and binary files have execution permissions set.
Archives are one or more files packaged using a utility, such as gzip. Distributed Cache passes the compressed files to each core node and decompresses the archive as part of caching. Distributed Cache supports the following compression formats:

- zip
- tgz
- tar.gz
- tar
- jar

**Location of Cached Files**

Distributed Cache copies files to core nodes only. If there are no core nodes in the cluster, Distributed Cache copies the files to the master node.

Distributed Cache associates the cache files to the current working directory of the mapper and reducer using symlinks. A symlink is an alias to a file location, not the actual file location. The value of the parameter, `yarn.nodemanager.local-dirs` in `yarn-site.xml`, specifies the location of temporary files. Amazon EMR sets this parameter to `/mnt/mapred`, or some variation based on instance type and EMR version. For example, a setting may have `/mnt/mapred` and `/mnt1/mapred` because the instance type has two ephemeral volumes. Cache files are located in a subdirectory of the temporary file location at `/mnt/mapred/taskTracker/archive`.

If you cache a single file, Distributed Cache puts the file in the `archive` directory. If you cache an archive, Distributed Cache decompresses the file, creates a subdirectory in `/archive` with the same name as the archive file name. The individual files are located in the new subdirectory.

You can use Distributed Cache only when using Streaming.

**Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications**

To access the cached files from your mapper or reducer applications, make sure that you have added the current working directory (`./`) into your application path and referenced the cached files as though they are present in the current working directory.

**Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications Using the Amazon EMR Console**

You can use the Amazon EMR console to create clusters that use Distributed Cache.

**To specify Distributed Cache files using the console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at `https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/`.
2. Choose **Create cluster**.
3. Choose **Step execution** as the Launch mode.
4. In the **Steps** section, in the **Add step** field, choose **Streaming program** from the list and click **Configure and add**.
5. In the **Arguments** field, include the files and archives to save to the cache and click **Add**.

The size of the file (or total size of the files in an archive file) must be less than the allocated cache size.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want to ...</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add an individual</td>
<td>Specify <code>-cacheFile</code> followed by the name</td>
<td><code>-cacheFile</code> \</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prepare Input Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want to ...</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>file to the Distributed Cache</td>
<td>and location of the file, the pound (#) sign, and then the name you want to give the file when it's placed in the local cache.</td>
<td>s3://bucket_name/file_name#cache_file_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add an archive file to the Distributed Cache</td>
<td>Enter -cacheArchive followed by the location of the files in Amazon S3, the pound (#) sign, and then the name you want to give the collection of files in the local cache.</td>
<td>-cacheArchive \ s3://bucket_name/archive_name#cache_archive_name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Proceed with configuring and launching your cluster. Your cluster copies the files to the cache location before processing any cluster steps.

Access Cached Files From Streaming Applications Using the AWS CLI

You can use the CLI to create clusters that use Distributed Cache.

To specify Distributed Cache files using the AWS CLI

- To submit a Streaming step when a cluster is created, type the `create-cluster` command with the `--steps` parameter. To specify Distributed Cache files using the AWS CLI, specify the appropriate arguments when submitting a Streaming step.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want to ...</th>
<th>Add the following parameter to the cluster ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>add an individual file to the Distributed Cache</td>
<td>specify -cacheFile followed by the name and location of the file, the pound (#) sign, and then the name you want to give the file when it's placed in the local cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add an archive file to the Distributed Cache</td>
<td>enter -cacheArchive followed by the location of the files in Amazon S3, the pound (#) sign, and then the name you want to give the collection of files in the local cache.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

Example 1

Type the following command to launch a cluster and submit a Streaming step that uses -cacheFile to add one file, sample_dataset_cached.dat, to the cache.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributesKeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --steps Type=STREAMING,Name="Streaming program",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=["--files","s3://my_bucket/my_mapper.py s3://my_bucket/my_reducer.py","--mapper","my_mapper.py","--reducer","my_reducer.py","--input","s3://
```
When you specify the instance count without using the \texttt{--instance-groups} parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type \texttt{aws emr create-default-roles} to create them before typing the \texttt{create-cluster} subcommand.

\textbf{Example 2}

The following command shows the creation of a streaming cluster and uses \texttt{--cacheArchive} to add an archive of files to the cache.

\begin{verbatim}
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --steps Type=STREAMING,Name="Streaming program",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=["--files","s3://my_bucket/my_mapper.py s3://my_bucket/my_reducer.py","-mapper","my_mapper.py","-reducer","my_reducer.py","-input","s3://my_bucket/my_input","-output","s3://my_bucket/my_output", "-cacheArchive","s3://my_bucket/sample_dataset.tgz#sample_dataset_cached"]
\end{verbatim}

When you specify the instance count without using the \texttt{--instance-groups} parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type \texttt{aws emr create-default-roles} to create them before typing the \texttt{create-cluster} subcommand.

\textbf{How to Process Compressed Files}

Hadoop checks the file extension to detect compressed files. The compression types supported by Hadoop are: gzip, bzip2, and LZO. You do not need to take any additional action to extract files using these types of compression; Hadoop handles it for you.

To index LZO files, you can use the hadoop-lzo library which can be downloaded from \url{https://github.com/kevinweil/hadoop-lzo}. Note that because this is a third-party library, Amazon EMR does not offer developer support on how to use this tool. For usage information, see the hadoop-lzo readme file.

\textbf{Import DynamoDB Data into Hive}

The implementation of Hive provided by Amazon EMR includes functionality that you can use to import and export data between DynamoDB and an Amazon EMR cluster. This is useful if your input data is stored in DynamoDB. For more information, see Export, Import, Query, and Join Tables in DynamoDB Using Amazon EMR.

\textbf{Connect to Data with AWS DirectConnect}

AWS Direct Connect is a service you can use to establish a private dedicated network connection to AWS from your datacenter, office, or colocation environment. If you have large amounts of input data, using AWS Direct Connect may reduce your network costs, increase bandwidth throughput, and provide a more consistent network experience than Internet-based connections. For more information see the AWS Direct Connect User Guide.

\textbf{Upload Large Amounts of Data with AWS Import/Export}

AWS Import/Export is a service you can use to transfer large amounts of data from physical storage devices into AWS. You mail your portable storage devices to AWS and AWS Import/Export transfers
data directly off of your storage devices using Amazon's high-speed internal network. Your data load typically begins the next business day after your storage device arrives at AWS. After the data export or import completes, we return your storage device. For large data sets, AWS data transfer can be significantly faster than Internet transfer and more cost effective than upgrading your connectivity. For more information, see the AWS Import/Export Developer Guide.

Configure an Output Location

The most common output format of an Amazon EMR cluster is as text files, either compressed or uncompressed. Typically, these are written to an Amazon S3 bucket. This bucket must be created before you launch the cluster. You specify the S3 bucket as the output location when you launch the cluster.

For more information, see the following topics:

Topics

- Create and Configure an Amazon S3 Bucket (p. 50)
- What formats can Amazon EMR return? (p. 51)
- How to write data to an Amazon S3 bucket you don't own (p. 51)
- Compress the Output of your Cluster (p. 53)

Create and Configure an Amazon S3 Bucket

Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) uses Amazon S3 to store input data, log files, and output data. Amazon S3 refers to these storage locations as buckets. Buckets have certain restrictions and limitations to conform with Amazon S3 and DNS requirements. For more information, go to Bucket Restrictions and Limitations in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developers Guide.

This section shows you how to use the Amazon S3 AWS Management Console to create and then set permissions for an Amazon S3 bucket. However, you can also create and set permissions for an Amazon S3 bucket using the Amazon S3 API or the third-party Curl command line tool. For information about using the Amazon S3 API to create and configure an Amazon S3 bucket, go to the Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference.

To create an Amazon S3 bucket using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.
2. Choose Create Bucket.
   
   The Create a Bucket dialog box opens.
3. Enter a bucket name, such as AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1.
   
   This name should be globally unique, and cannot be the same name used by another bucket.
4. Select the Region for your bucket. To avoid paying cross-region bandwidth charges, create the Amazon S3 bucket in the same region as your cluster.
   
   Refer to Choose an AWS Region (p. 38) for guidance on choosing a Region.
5. Choose Create.

You created a bucket with the URI s3n://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/.

Note

If you enable logging in the Create a Bucket wizard, it enables only bucket access logs, not cluster logs.
Note
For more information on specifying Region-specific buckets, refer to Buckets and Regions in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide and Available Region Endpoints for the AWS SDKs.

After you create your bucket you can set the appropriate permissions on it. Typically, you give yourself (the owner) read and write access and authenticated users read access.

To set permissions on an Amazon S3 bucket using the console
1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.
2. In the Buckets pane, open (right-click) the bucket you just created.
4. In the Properties pane, select the Permissions tab.
5. Choose Add more permissions.
7. To the right of the Grantee drop-down list, select List.
8. Choose Save.

You have created a bucket and restricted permissions to authenticated users.

Required Amazon S3 buckets must exist before you can create a cluster. You must upload any required scripts or data referenced in the cluster to Amazon S3. The following table describes example data, scripts, and log file locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Example Location on Amazon S3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>script or program</td>
<td>s3://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/script/MapperScript.py</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log files</td>
<td>s3://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/logs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input data</td>
<td>s3://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output data</td>
<td>s3://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/output</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What formats can Amazon EMR return?

The default output format for a cluster is text with key, value pairs written to individual lines of the text files. This is the output format most commonly used.

If your output data needs to be written in a format other than the default text files, you can use the Hadoop interface OutputFormat to specify other output types. You can even create a subclass of the FileOutputFormat class to handle custom data types. For more information, see http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/current/api/org/apache/hadoop/mapred/OutputFormat.html.

If you are launching a Hive cluster, you can use a serializer/deserializer (SerDe) to output data from HDFS to a given format. For more information, see https://cwiki.apache.org/confluence/display/Hive/SerDe.

How to write data to an Amazon S3 bucket you don't own

When you write a file to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket, by default, you are the only one able to read that file. The assumption is that you will write files to your own buckets, and this default setting protects the privacy of your files.
However, if you are running a cluster, and you want the output to write to the Amazon S3 bucket of another AWS user, and you want that other AWS user to be able to read that output, you must do two things:

- Have the other AWS user grant you write permissions for their Amazon S3 bucket. The cluster you launch runs under your AWS credentials, so any clusters you launch will also be able to write to that other AWS user’s bucket.
- Set read permissions for the other AWS user on the files that you or the cluster write to the Amazon S3 bucket. The easiest way to set these read permissions is to use canned access control lists (ACLs), a set of pre-defined access policies defined by Amazon S3.

For information about how the other AWS user can grant you permissions to write files to the other user’s Amazon S3 bucket, see Editing Bucket Permissions in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide.

For your cluster to use canned ACLs when it writes files to Amazon S3, set the `fs.s3.canned.acl` cluster configuration option to the canned ACL to use. The following table lists the currently defined canned ACLs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Canned ACL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AuthenticatedRead</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner is granted Permission.FullControl and the GroupGrantee.AuthenticatedUsers group grantee is granted Permission.Read access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BucketOwnerFullControl</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner of the bucket is granted Permission.FullControl. The owner of the bucket is not necessarily the same as the owner of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BucketOwnerRead</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner of the bucket is granted Permission.Read. The owner of the bucket is not necessarily the same as the owner of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogDeliveryWrite</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner is granted Permission.FullControl and the GroupGrantee.LogDelivery group grantee is granted Permission.Write access, so that access logs can be delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner is granted Permission.FullControl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PublicRead</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner is granted Permission.FullControl and the GroupGrantee.AllUsers group grantee is granted Permission.Read access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PublicReadWrite</td>
<td>Specifies that the owner is granted Permission.FullControl and the GroupGrantee.AllUsers group grantee is granted Permission.Read and Permission.Write access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are many ways to set the cluster configuration options, depending on the type of cluster you are running. The following procedures show how to set the option for common cases.
To write files using canned ACLs in Hive

- From the Hive command prompt, set the `fs.s3.canned.acl` configuration option to the canned ACL you want to have the cluster set on files it writes to Amazon S3. To access the Hive command prompt connect to the master node using SSH, and type Hive at the Hadoop command prompt. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

The following example sets the `fs.s3.canned.acl` configuration option to `BucketOwnerFullControl`, which gives the owner of the Amazon S3 bucket complete control over the file. Note that the set command is case sensitive and contains no quotation marks or spaces.

```
hive> set fs.s3.canned.acl=BucketOwnerFullControl;
create table acl (n int) location 's3://acltestbucket/acl/';
insert overwrite table acl select count(n) from acl;
```

The last two lines of the example create a table that is stored in Amazon S3 and write data to the table.

To write files using canned ACLs in Pig

- From the Pig command prompt, set the `fs.s3.canned.acl` configuration option to the canned ACL you want to have the cluster set on files it writes to Amazon S3. To access the Pig command prompt connect to the master node using SSH, and type Pig at the Hadoop command prompt. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

The following example sets the `fs.s3.canned.acl` configuration option to `BucketOwnerFullControl`, which gives the owner of the Amazon S3 bucket complete control over the file. Note that the set command includes one space before the canned ACL name and contains no quotation marks.

```
pig> set fs.s3.canned.acl BucketOwnerFullControl;
store some data into 's3://acltestbucket/pig/acl';
```

To write files using canned ACLs in a custom JAR

- Set the `fs.s3.canned.acl` configuration option using Hadoop with the `-D` flag. This is shown in the example below.

```
hadoop jar hadoop-examples.jar wordcount
-Dfs.s3.canned.acl=BucketOwnerFullControl s3://mybucket/input s3://mybucket/output
```

Compress the Output of your Cluster

Topics

- Output Data Compression (p. 54)
- Intermediate Data Compression (p. 54)
Output Data Compression

This compresses the output of your Hadoop job. If you are using TextOutputFormat the result is a gzip'ed text file. If you are writing to SequenceFiles then the result is a SequenceFile which is compressed internally. This can be enabled by setting the configuration setting mapred.output.compress to true.

If you are running a streaming job you can enable this by passing the streaming job these arguments.

```bash
-jobconf mapred.output.compress=true
```

You can also use a bootstrap action to automatically compress all job outputs. Here is how to do that with the Ruby client.

```bash
--bootstrap-actions s3://elasticmapreduce/bootstrap-actions/configure-hadoop \   --args "-s,mapred.output.compress=true"
```

Finally, if are writing a Custom Jar you can enable output compression with the following line when creating your job.

```java
FileOutputFormat.setCompressOutput(conf, true);
```

Intermediate Data Compression

If your job shuffles a significant amount data from the mappers to the reducers, you can see a performance improvement by enabling intermediate compression. Compress the map output and decompress it when it arrives on the core node. The configuration setting is mapred.compress.map.output. You can enable this similarly to output compression.

When writing a Custom Jar, use the following command:

```java
conf.setCompressMapOutput(true);
```

Using the Snappy Library with Amazon EMR

Snappy is a compression and decompression library that is optimized for speed. It is available on Amazon EMR AMIs version 2.0 and later and is used as the default for intermediate compression. For more information about Snappy, go to http://code.google.com/p/snappy/.

Plan and Configure Master Nodes

When you launch an EMR cluster, you can choose to have one or three master nodes in your cluster. Launching a cluster with three master nodes is only supported by Amazon EMR version 5.23.0 and later.

An EMR cluster with multiple master nodes provides the following key benefits:
- The master node is no longer a single point of failure. If one of the master nodes fails, the cluster uses the other two master nodes and runs without interruption. In the meantime, Amazon EMR automatically replaces the failed master node with a new one that is provisioned with the same configuration and bootstrap actions.
- EMR enables the Hadoop high availability features of HDFS NameNode and YARN Resource Manager and supports high availability for a few other open source applications.

For more information about how an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes supports open source applications and other EMR features, see Supported Applications and Features (p. 55).

**Note**
The cluster can reside only in one Availability Zone or subnet.

This section provides information about supported applications and features of an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes as well as the configuration details, best practices, and considerations for launching the cluster.

**Topics**
- Supported Applications and Features (p. 55)
- Launching an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes (p. 60)
- Considerations and Best Practices (p. 61)

## Supported Applications and Features

This topic provides information about the Hadoop high availability features of HDFS NameNode and YARN Resource Manager in an EMR cluster, and how the high availability features work with open source applications and other EMR features.

### High Availability HDFS

An EMR cluster with multiple master nodes enables the HDFS NameNode high availability feature in Hadoop. For more information, see [HDFS High Availability](#).

In an EMR cluster, NameNode runs only on two of the three master nodes. One NameNode is in an active state and the other is in a standby state. If the master node with active NameNode fails, EMR starts an automatic HDFS failover process. The master node with standby NameNode becomes active and takes over all client operations in the cluster. EMR replaces the failed master node with a new one, which then rejoins as a standby.

If you need to find out which NameNode is active, you can use SSH to connect to any master node in the cluster and run the following command:

```
$ hdfs haadmin -getAllServiceState
```

The output lists the two nodes where NameNode is installed and their status. For example,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IP Address</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ip-###-#-#-##1.ec2.internal</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip-###-#-#-##2.ec2.internal</td>
<td>standby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### High Availability YARN ResourceManager

An EMR cluster with multiple master nodes enables the YARN Resource Manager high availability feature in Hadoop. For more information, see [ResourceManager High Availability](#).
In an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes, YARN Resource Manager runs on all three master nodes. One Resource Manager is in active state, and the other two are in standby state. If the master node with active Resource Manager fails, EMR starts an automatic failover process. A master node with a standby Resource Manager takes over all operations. EMR replaces the failed master node with a new one, which then rejoins the Resource Manager quorum as a standby.

You can connect to “http://master-public-dns-name:8088/cluster” for any master node, which automatically directs you to the active resource manager. To find out which resource manager is active, use SSH to connect to any master node in the cluster. Then run the following command to get a list of the three master nodes and their status:

```shell
yarn radmin -getAllServiceState
```

**Supported Applications in an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes**

You can install and run the following applications on an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes. For each application, the master node failover process varies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Availability during master node failover</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flink</strong></td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Flink jobs on Amazon EMR run as YARN applications. Flink’s JobManagers run as YARN’s ApplicationMasters on core nodes. The JobManager is not affected by the master node failover process. If you use Amazon EMR version 5.27.0 or earlier, the JobManager is a single point of failure. When the JobManager fails, it loses all job states and will not resume the running jobs. You can enable JobManager high availability by configuring application attempt count, checkpointing, and enabling ZooKeeper as state storage for Flink. For more information, see Configuring Flink on an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes. Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.28.0, no manual configuration is needed to enable JobManager high availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ganglia</strong></td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Ganglia is available on all master nodes, so Ganglia can continue to run during the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hadoop</strong></td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>HDFS NameNode and YARN Resource Manager automatically fail over to the standby node when the active master node fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HBase</strong></td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>HBase automatically fails over to the standby node when the active master node fails. If you are connecting to HBase through a REST or Thrift server, you must switch to a different master node when the active master node fails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>Availability during master node failover</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCatalog</td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>HCatalog is built upon Hive metastore, which exists outside of the cluster. HCatalog remains available during the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JupyterHub</td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>JupyterHub is installed on all three master instances. It is highly recommended to configure notebook persistence to prevent notebook loss upon master node failure. For more information, see Configuring Persistence for Notebooks in Amazon S3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livy</td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>Livy is installed on all three master nodes. When the active master node fails, you lose access to the current Livy session and need to create a new Livy session on a different master node or on the new replacement node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahout</td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Since Mahout has no daemon, it is not affected by the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXNet</td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Since MXNet has no daemon, it is not affected by the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td>High Availability</td>
<td>Phoenix’ QueryServer runs only on one of the three master nodes. Phoenix on all three masters is configured to connect the Phoenix QueryServer. You can find the private IP of Phoenix's Query server by using /etc/phoenix/conf/phoenix-env.sh file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Since Pig has no daemon, it is not affected by the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark</td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>All Spark applications run in YARN containers and can react to master node failover in the same way as high availability YARN features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sqoop</td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>By default, sqoop-job and sqoop-metastore store data(job descriptions) on local disk of master that runs the command, if you want to save metastore data on external Database, please refer to apache Sqoop documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tez</td>
<td>High availability</td>
<td>Since Tez containers run on YARN, Tez behaves the same way as YARN during the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TensorFlow</td>
<td>Availability not affected by master node failover</td>
<td>Since TensorFlow has no daemon, it is not affected by the master node failover process.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Application | Availability during master node failover | Notes
---|---|---
Zeppelin | High availability | Zeppelin is installed on all three master nodes. Zeppelin stores notes and interpreter configurations in HDFS by default to prevent data loss. Interpreter sessions are completely isolated across all three master instances. Session data will be lost upon master failure. It is recommended to not modify the same note concurrently on different master instances.
ZooKeeper | High availability | ZooKeeper is the foundation of the HDFS automatic failover feature. ZooKeeper provides a highly available service for maintaining coordination data, notifying clients of changes in that data, and monitoring clients for failures. For more information, see [HDFS Automatic Failover](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-zookeeper.html).

To run the following applications in an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes, you must configure an external database. The external database exists outside the cluster and makes data persistent during the master node failover process. For the following applications, the service components will automatically recover during the master node failover process, but active jobs may fail and need to be retried.

### Application | Availability during master node failover | Notes
---|---|---
Hive | High availability for service components only | An external metastore for Hive is required. For more information, see [Configuring an External Metastore for Hive](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-hive.html).
Hue | High availability for service components only | An external database for Hue is required. For more information, see [Using Hue with a Remote Database in Amazon RDS](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-hue.html).
Oozie | High availability for service components only | An external database for Oozie is required. For more information, see [Using Oozie with a Remote Database in Amazon RDS](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-oozie.html).

Oozie-server is installed on only one master node, while oozie-client is installed on all three master nodes. The oozie-clients are configured to connect to the correct oozie-server by default. You can find the private DNS name of the master node where oozie-server is installed by checking the variable `OOZIE_URL` on any master node in the file `/etc/oozie/conf.dist/oozie-client-env.sh`.

Presto | High availability for service components only | An external Hive metastore for Presto is required. You can use [Presto with the AWS Glue Data Catalog](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-presto.html) or use an [External MySQL Database for Hive](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/supported-applications-hive.html).
Note
When a master node fails, your Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) or Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) terminates its connection to the master node. You can connect to any of the remaining master nodes to continue your work because the Hive metastore daemon runs on all master nodes. Or you can wait for the failed master node to be replaced.

How EMR Features work in a Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

Connecting to Master Nodes Using SSH

You can connect to any of the three master nodes in an EMR cluster using SSH in the same way you connect to a single master node. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH.

If a master node fails, your SSH connection to that master node ends. To continue your work, you can connect to one of the other two master nodes. Alternatively, you can access the new master node after EMR replaces the failed one with a new one.

Note
The private IP address for the replacement master node remains the same as the previous one. The public IP address for the replacement master node may change. You can retrieve the new IP addresses in the console or by using the describe-cluster command in the AWS CLI. NameNode only runs on two of the master nodes. However, you can run hdfs CLI commands and operate jobs to access HDFS on all three master nodes.

Working with Steps in an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

You can submit steps to an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes in the same way you work with steps in a cluster with a single master node. For more information, see Submit Work to a Cluster.

The following are considerations for working with steps in an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes:

- If a master node fails, the steps that are running on the master node are marked as FAILED. Any data that were written locally are lost. However, the status FAILED may not reflect the real state of the steps.
- If a running step has started a YARN application when the master node fails, the step can continue and succeed due to the automatic failover of the master node.
- It is recommended that you check the status of steps by referring to the output of the jobs. For example, MapReduce jobs use a _SUCCESS file to determine if the job completes successfully.
- It is recommended that you set ActionOnFailure parameter to CONTINUE, or CANCEL_AND_WAIT, instead of TERMINATE_JOB_FLOW, or TERMINATE_Cluster.

Unsupported Features in an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

The following EMR features are currently not available in an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes:

- EMR Notebooks
- Instance fleets
- One-click access to persistent Spark history server

Note
To use Kerberos authentication in your cluster, you must configure an external KDC. Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.27.0, you can configure HDFS Transparent encryption on an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes. For more information, see Transparent Encryption in HDFS on Amazon EMR.
Launching an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

This topic provides configuration details and examples for launching an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes.

Prerequisites

- You can launch an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes in both public and private VPC subnets. **EC2-Classic** is not supported. To launch an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes in a public subnet, you must enable the instances in this subnet to receive a public IP address by selecting **Auto-assign IPv4** in the console or running the following command. Replace `22XXXX01` with your subnet ID.

  ```
  aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id subnet-22XXXX01 --map-public-ip-on-launch
  ```

- To run Hive, Hue, or Oozie on an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes, you must create an external metastore. For more information, see Configuring an External Metastore for Hive, Using Hue with a Remote Database in Amazon RDS, or Apache Oozie.

- To use Kerberos authentication in your cluster, you must configure an external KDC. For more information, see Configuring Kerberos on Amazon EMR.

Launch an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

You must specify an instance count value of three for the master node instance group when you launch an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes. The following examples demonstrate how to launch the cluster using the default AMI or a custom AMI.

**Note**

You must specify the subnet ID when you launch an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes using the AWS CLI. Replace `22XXXX01` with your subnet ID in the following examples.

**Example – Launching an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes using a default AMI**

```text
aws emr create-cluster --name "ha-cluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=3,InstanceType=m5.xlarge InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=4,InstanceType=m5.xlarge --ec2-attributes KeyName=ec2_key_pair_name,InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetId=subnet-22XXXX01 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Spark
```}

**Example – Launching an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes using a custom AMI**

```text
aws emr create-cluster --name "custom-ami-ha-cluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=3,InstanceType=m5.xlarge InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=4,InstanceType=m5.xlarge --ec2-attributes KeyName=ec2_key_pair_name,InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetId=subnet-22XXXX01 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --custom-ami-id ami-MyAmiID
```
Example – Launching an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes with an external Hive Metastore

To run Hive on an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes, you must specify an external metastore for Hive, as the following example demonstrates,

1. Create a temporary `hiveConfiguration.json` file that contains credentials for your Hive metastore.

   ```json
   {
     "Classification": "hive-site",
     "Properties": {
       "javax.jdo.option.ConnectionURL": "jdbc:mysql://hostname:3306/hive?createDatabaseIfNotExist=true",
       "javax.jdo.option.ConnectionDriverName": "org.mariadb.jdbc.Driver",
       "javax.jdo.option.ConnectionUserName": "username",
       "javax.jdo.option.ConnectionPassword": "password"
     }
   }
   ```

2. Launch the cluster with the Hive metastore.

   ```bash
   aws emr create-cluster \
   --name "ha-cluster-with-hive-metastore" \
   --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
   --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=3,InstanceType=m5.xlarge \
   InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=4,InstanceType=m5.xlarge \
   --ec2-attributes \
   KeyName=ec2_key_pair_name,InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetId=subnet-22XXXX01 \
   --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
   --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Spark Name=Hive \
   --configurations ./hiveConfiguration.json
   ```

Terminate an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes

To terminate an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes, you must disable termination protection before terminating the cluster, as the following example demonstrates. Replace `j-3KVTVXXXXX7UG` with your cluster ID.

```bash
aws emr modify-cluster-attributes --cluster-id j-3KVTVXXXXX7UG --no-termination-protected
aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-id j-3KVTVXXXXX7UG
```

Considerations and Best Practices

Limitations of an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes:

- If any two master nodes fail simultaneously, EMR cannot recover the cluster.
- EMR clusters with multiple master nodes are not tolerant to Availability Zone failures. In the case of an Availability Zone outage, you lose access to the EMR cluster.
- EMR does not guarantee the high availability features of open-source applications other than the ones specified in Supported Applications in an EMR Cluster with Multiple Master Nodes (p. 56).

Considerations for configuring subnet:
An EMR cluster with multiple master nodes can reside only in one Availability Zone or subnet. EMR cannot replace a failed master node if the subnet is fully utilized or oversubscribed in the event of a failover. To avoid this scenario, it is recommended that you dedicate an entire subnet to an Amazon EMR cluster. In addition, make sure that there are enough private IP addresses available in the subnet.

Considerations for configuring core nodes:

• To ensure the core node instance group is also highly available, it is recommended that you launch at least four core nodes. If you decide to launch a smaller cluster with three or fewer core nodes, configure HDFS with sufficient DFS replication by setting `dfs.replication` parameter to at least 2. For more information, see HDFS Configuration.

Considerations for Setting Alarms on Metrics:

• EMR currently does not provide application specific metrics about HDFS or YARN. It is recommended that you set up alarms to monitor the master node instance count. You can configure the alarms using the following CloudWatch metrics: `MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunning`, `MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunningPercentage`, or `MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRequested`. You will be notified in the case of master node failure and replacement. For example,
  • If the `MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunningPercentage` is lower than 1.0 and greater than 0.5, the cluster may have lost a master node. In this situation, EMR attempts to replace a master node.
  • If the `MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunningPercentage` drops below 0.5, two master nodes may have failed. In this situation, the quorum is lost and the cluster cannot be recovered. Manual intervention is required to migrate data off of this cluster.

For more information, see Setting Alarms on Metrics.

EMR Clusters on AWS Outposts

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.28.0, you can create and run EMR clusters on AWS Outposts. AWS Outposts enables native AWS services, infrastructure, and operating models in on-premises facilities. In AWS Outposts environments, you can use the same AWS APIs, tools, and infrastructure that you use in the AWS Cloud. Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts is ideal for low latency workloads that need to be run in close proximity to on-premises data and applications. For more information about AWS Outposts, see AWS Outposts User Guide.

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for using Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts:

• You must have installed and configured AWS Outposts in your on-premises data center.
• You must have a reliable network connection between your Outpost environment and an AWS Region.
• You must have sufficient capacity for EMR supported instance types available in your Outpost.

Limitations

The following are the limitations of using Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts:

• On-Demand Instances are the only supported option for Amazon EC2 instances. Spot Instances are not available for Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts.
• If you need additional Amazon EBS storage volumes, only General Purpose SSD (GP2) is supported.
• Only the following instance types are supported by Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance Class</th>
<th>Instance Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General purpose</td>
<td>m5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute-optimized</td>
<td>c5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory-optimized</td>
<td>r5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage-optimized</td>
<td>i3en.xlarge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Network Connectivity Considerations**

• If network connectivity between your Outpost and its AWS Region is lost, your clusters will continue to run. However, you cannot create new clusters or take new actions on existing clusters until connectivity is restored. In case of instance failures, the instance will not be automatically replaced. Additionally, actions such as adding steps to a running cluster, checking step execution status, and sending CloudWatch metrics and events will be delayed.
• We recommend that you provide reliable and highly available network connectivity between your Outpost and the AWS Region. If network connectivity between your Outpost and its AWS Region is lost for more than a few hours, clusters that have enabled terminate protection will continue to run, and clusters that have disabled terminate protection may be terminated.
• If network connectivity will be impacted due to routine maintenance, we recommend proactively enabling terminate protection. More generally, connectivity interruption means that any external dependencies that are not local to the Outpost or customer network will not be accessible. This includes Amazon S3, DynamoDB used with EMRFS consistency view, and Amazon RDS if an in-region instance is used for an EMR cluster with multiple master nodes.

**Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on AWS Outposts**

Creating an Amazon EMR cluster on AWS Outposts is similar to creating an Amazon EMR cluster in the AWS Cloud. When you create an Amazon EMR cluster on AWS Outposts, you must specify an Amazon EC2 subnet associated with your Outpost.

An Amazon VPC can span all of the Availability Zones in an AWS Region. AWS Outposts are extensions of Availability Zones, and you can extend an Amazon VPC in an account to span multiple Availability Zones and associated Outpost locations. When you configure your Outpost, you associate a subnet with it to extend your Regional VPC environment to your on-premises facility. Outpost instances and related services appear as part of your Regional VPC, similar to an Availability Zone with associated subnets. For information, see AWS Outposts User Guide.

**Console**

To create a new Amazon EMR cluster on AWS Outposts with the AWS Management Console, specify an Amazon EC2 subnet that is associated with your Outpost.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. Under Software Configuration, for Release, choose 5.28.0 or later.
5. Under Hardware Configuration, for EC2 Subnet, select an EC2 subnet with an Outpost ID in this format: op-123456789.
6. Choose instance type or add Amazon EBS storage volumes for uniform instance groups or instance fleets. Limited Amazon EBS volume and instance types are supported for Amazon EMR on AWS Outposts.

AWS CLI

To create a new Amazon EMR cluster on AWS Outposts with the AWS CLI, specify an EC2 subnet that is associated with your Outpost.

The following example creates an Amazon EMR cluster on an Outpost. Replace subnet-22XXXX01 with an EC2 subnet that is associated with your Outpost.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
--name "Outpost cluster" \
--release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--applications Name=Spark \
--ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey SubnetId=subnet-22XXXX01 \
--instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --use-default-roles
```

EMR Clusters on AWS Local Zones

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.28.0, you can create and run Amazon EMR clusters on an AWS Local Zones subnet as a logical extension of an AWS Region that supports Local Zones. A Local Zone enables Amazon EMR features and a subset of AWS services, like compute and storage services, to be located closer to users to provide very low latency access to applications running locally. For a list of available Local Zones, see AWS Local Zones. For information about accessing available AWS Local Zones, see Regions, Availability Zones, and Local Zones.

Supported Instance Types

The following instance types are available for Amazon EMR clusters on Local Zones. Instance type availability may vary by Region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance Class</th>
<th>Instance Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General purpose</td>
<td>m5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute-optimized</td>
<td>c5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory-optimized</td>
<td>r5.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage-optimized</td>
<td>i3en.xlarge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating an Amazon EMR Cluster on Local Zones

Create an Amazon EMR cluster on AWS Local Zones by launching the Amazon EMR cluster into an Amazon VPC subnet that is associated with a Local Zone. You can access the cluster using the Local Zone name, such as us-west-2-lax-1a in the US West (Oregon) Console.

Local Zones don’t currently support Amazon EMR Notebooks or connections directly to Amazon EMR using interface VPC endpoint (AWS PrivateLink).

To create an EMR cluster on a Local Zone using the Amazon EMR console

To create a new Amazon EMR cluster on Local Zones with the AWS Management Console, specify an Amazon EC2 subnet that is associated with your Local Zone.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. Under Software Configuration, for Release, choose 5.28.0 or later.
5. Under Hardware Configuration, for EC2 Subnet, select an EC2 subnet with a Local Zone ID in this format: subnet 123abc | us-west-2-lax-1a.
6. Add Amazon EBS storage volumes for uniform instance groups or instance fleets and choose an instance type.

To create an Amazon EMR cluster on a Local Zone using the AWS CLI

Use the create-cluster command, along with the SubnetId for the Local Zone as shown in the following example. Replace subnet-22XXXX1234567 with the Local Zone SubnetId and replace other options as necessary. For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr/create-cluster.html.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster \
--name "Local Zones cluster" \
--release-label emr-5.29.0 \
--applications Name=Spark \
--ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey,SubnetId=subnet-22XXXX1234567 \
--instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --use-default-roles
```

Configure Docker

Amazon EMR 6.0.0 supports Hadoop 3, which allows the YARN NodeManager to launch containers either directly on the host machine of the cluster or inside a Docker container. Docker containers provide custom execution environments in which application code runs. The custom execution environment is isolated from the execution environment of the YARN NodeManager and other applications.

Docker containers can include special libraries used by the application and they can provide different versions of native tools and libraries, such as R and Python. You can use familiar Docker tooling to define libraries and runtime dependencies for your applications.

Amazon EMR 6.0.0 clusters are configured by default to allow YARN applications, such as Spark, to run using Docker containers. To customize your container configuration, edit the Docker support options defined in the yarn-site.xml and container-executor.cfg files available in the /etc/hadoop/conf directory. For details about each configuration option and how it is used, see Launching Applications Using Docker Containers.
You can choose to use Docker when you submit a job. Use the following variables to specify the Docker runtime and Docker image.

- `YARN_CONTAINER_RUNTIME_TYPE=docker`
- `YARN_CONTAINER_RUNTIME_DOCKER_IMAGE={DOCKER_IMAGE_NAME}`

When you use Docker containers to run your YARN applications, YARN downloads the Docker image that you specify when you submit your job. For YARN to resolve this Docker image, it must be configured with a Docker registry. The configuration options for a Docker registry depend on whether you deploy the cluster using a public or private subnet.

## Docker registries

A Docker registry is a storage and distribution system for Docker images. For Amazon EMR 6.0.0, the following Docker registries can be configured:

- Docker Hub – A public Docker registry containing over 100,000 popular Docker images.
- Amazon ECR – A fully managed Docker container registry that allows you to create your own custom images and host them in a highly available and scalable architecture.

### Deployment considerations

Docker registries require network access from each host in the cluster. This is because each host downloads images from the Docker registry when your YARN application is running on the cluster. These network connectivity requirements may limit your choice of Docker registry, depending on whether you deploy your Amazon EMR cluster into a public or private subnet.

#### Public subnet

When EMR clusters are deployed in a public subnet, the nodes running YARN NodeManager can directly access any registry available over the internet, including Docker Hub, as shown in the following diagram.

![Diagram of public subnet](image)

#### Private subnet

When EMR clusters are deployed in a private subnet, the nodes running YARN NodeManager don’t have direct access to the internet. Docker images can be hosted in Amazon ECR and accessed through AWS PrivateLink, as shown in the following diagram.

![Diagram of private subnet](image)

For more information about how to use AWS PrivateLink to allow access to Amazon ECR in a private subnet scenario, see Setting up AWS PrivateLink for Amazon ECS, and Amazon ECR.
Configuring Docker registries

To use Docker registries with Amazon EMR, you must configure Docker to trust the specific registry that you want to use to resolve Docker images. The default trust registries are local (private) and centos (on public Docker Hub). To use other public repositories or Amazon ECR, you can override docker.trusted.registries settings in /etc/hadoop/conf/container-executor.cfg using the EMR Classification API with the container-executor classification key.

The following example shows how to configure the cluster to trust both a public repository, named your-public-repo, and an ECR registry endpoint, 123456789123.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com. If you use ECR, replace this endpoint with your specific ECR endpoint. If you use Docker Hub, replace this repository name with your repository name.

```json
[
    {
        "Classification": "container-executor",
        "Configurations": [
            {
                "Classification": "docker",
                "Properties": {
                    "docker.trusted.registries": "local,centos,your-public-repo,123456789123.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "dockerprivileged-containers.registries": "local,centos,your-public-repo,123456789123.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
]
```

To launch an Amazon EMR 6.0.0 cluster with this configuration using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI), create a file named container-executor.json with the contents of the preceding JSON configuration. Then, use the following commands to launch the cluster.

```bash
export KEYPAIR=<Name of your Amazon EC2 key-pair>
echo SUBNET_ID=<ID of the subnet to which to deploy the cluster>
echo INSTANCE_TYPE=<Name of the instance type to use>
echo REGION=<Region to which to deploy the cluster>
aws emr create-cluster \
  --name EMR-6.0.0 \
  --region $REGION \
  --release-label emr-6.0.0 \
  --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Spark \
  --ec2-attributes KeyName=$KEYPAIR,InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetId=$SUBNET_ID \
  --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=$INSTANCE_TYPE,InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=$INSTANCE_TYPE \
  --configuration file://container-executor.json
```

Configuring YARN to access Amazon ECR

If you’re new to Amazon ECR, follow the instructions in Getting Started with Amazon ECR and verify that you have access to ECR from each instance in your Amazon EMR cluster.

To access ECR using the Docker command, you must first generate credentials. To verify that YARN can access images from ECR, use the container environment variable

```bash
```
Use EMR File System (EMRFS)

The EMR File System (EMRFS) is an implementation of HDFS that all Amazon EMR clusters use for reading and writing regular files from Amazon EMR directly to Amazon S3. EMRFS provides the convenience of storing persistent data in Amazon S3 for use with Hadoop while also providing features like consistent view and data encryption.

Consistent view provides consistency checking for list and read-after-write (for new put requests) for objects in Amazon S3. Data encryption allows you to encrypt objects that EMRFS writes to Amazon S3, and enables EMRFS to work with encrypted objects in Amazon S3. If you are using Amazon EMR release version 4.8.0 or later, you can use security configurations to set up encryption for EMRFS objects in Amazon S3, along with other encryption settings. For more information, see Encryption Options (p. 171). If you use an earlier release version of Amazon EMR, you can manually configure encryption settings. For more information, see Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties (p. 85).

When using Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 or later, you can use different IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3 based on cluster users, groups, or the location of EMRFS data in Amazon S3. For more information, see Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204).

Topics

- Consistent View (p. 69)
- Authorizing Access to EMRFS Data in Amazon S3 (p. 83)
- Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties (p. 85)
**Consistent View**

EMRFS consistent view is an optional feature available when using Amazon EMR release version 3.2.1 or later. Consistent view allows EMR clusters to check for list and read-after-write consistency for Amazon S3 objects written by or synced with EMRFS. Consistent view addresses an issue that can arise due to the Amazon S3 Data Consistency Model. For example, if you add objects to Amazon S3 in one operation and then immediately list objects in a subsequent operation, the list and the set of objects processed may be incomplete. This is more commonly a problem for clusters that run quick, sequential steps using Amazon S3 as a data store, such as multi-step extract-transform-load (ETL) data processing pipelines.

When you create a cluster with consistent view enabled, Amazon EMR uses an Amazon DynamoDB database to store object metadata and track consistency with Amazon S3. If consistent view determines that Amazon S3 is inconsistent during a file system operation, it retries that operation according to rules that you can define. By default, the DynamoDB database has 400 read capacity and 100 write capacity. You can configure read/write capacity settings depending on the number of objects that EMRFS tracks and the number of nodes concurrently using the metadata. You can also configure other database and operational parameters. Using consistent view incurs DynamoDB charges, which are typically small, in addition to the charges for Amazon EMR. For more information, see Amazon DynamoDB Pricing.

With consistent view enabled, EMRFS returns the set of objects listed in an EMRFS metadata store and those returned directly by Amazon S3 for a given path. Because Amazon S3 is still the "source of truth" for the objects in a path, EMRFS ensures that everything in a specified Amazon S3 path is being processed regardless of whether it is tracked in the metadata. However, EMRFS consistent view only ensures that the objects in the folders that you track are checked for consistency.

You can use the EMRFS utility (emrfs) from the command line of the master node to perform operations on Amazon S3 objects that are tracked by consistent view. For example, you can import, delete, and sync Amazon S3 objects with the EMRFS metadata store. For more information about the EMRFS CLI utility, see EMRFS CLI Reference (p. 77).

If you directly delete objects from Amazon S3 that are tracked in EMRFS metadata, EMRFS treats the object as inconsistent and throws an exception after it has exhausted retries. Use EMRFS to delete objects in Amazon S3 that are tracked using consistent view. Alternatively, you can use the emrfs command line to purge metadata entries for objects that have been directly deleted, or you can sync the consistent view with Amazon S3 immediately after you delete the objects.

**Note**

It is recommended to enable Time to Live (TTL) for the DynamoDB table created by EMRFS. The default table name is EmrFSMetadata. TTL can save cost by deleting stored data volumes that are no longer needed. For more information, see Enabling Time to Live (TTL).

**Topics**

- Enable Consistent View (p. 69)
- Understanding How EMRFS Consistent View Tracks Objects in Amazon S3 (p. 70)
- Retry Logic (p. 71)
- EMRFS Consistent View Metadata (p. 71)
- Configure Consistency Notifications for CloudWatch and Amazon SQS (p. 73)
- Configure Consistent View (p. 75)
- EMRFS CLI Reference (p. 77)

**Enable Consistent View**

You can enable Amazon S3 server-side encryption or consistent view for EMRFS using the AWS Management Console, AWS CLI, or the emrfs-site configuration classification.
To configure consistent view using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
4. For Step 3: General Cluster Settings, under Additional Options, choose EMRFS consistent view.
5. For EMRFS Metadata store, type the name of your metadata store. The default value is EmrFSMetadata. If the EmrFSMetadata table does not exist, it is created for you in DynamoDB.
   
   **Note**
   Amazon EMR does not automatically remove the EMRFS metadata from DynamoDB when the cluster is terminated.
6. For Number of retries, type an integer value. If an inconsistency is detected, EMRFS tries to call Amazon S3 this number of times. The default value is 5.
7. For Retry period (in seconds), type an integer value. This is the amount of time that EMRFS waits between retry attempts. The default value is 10.
   
   **Note**
   Subsequent retries use an exponential backoff.

To launch a cluster with consistent view enabled using the AWS CLI

We recommend that you install the current version of AWS CLI. To download the latest release, see https://aws.amazon.com/cli/.

- **Note**
  Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

```
aws emr create-cluster --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --emrfs Consistent=true \ --release-label emr-5.30.1 --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey
```

To check if consistent view is enabled using the AWS Management Console

- To check whether consistent view is enabled in the console, navigate to the Cluster List and select your cluster name to view Cluster Details. The "EMRFS consistent view" field has a value of Enabled or Disabled.

To check if consistent view is enabled by examining the emrfs-site.xml file

- You can check if consistency is enabled by inspecting the emrfs-site.xml configuration file on the master node of the cluster. If the Boolean value for fs.s3.consistent is set to true then consistent view is enabled for file system operations involving Amazon S3.

Understanding How EMRFS Consistent View Tracks Objects in Amazon S3

EMRFS creates a consistent view of objects in Amazon S3 by adding information about those objects to the EMRFS metadata. EMRFS adds these listings to its metadata when:

- An object written by EMRFS during the course of an Amazon EMR job.
- An object is synced with or imported to EMRFS metadata by using the EMRFS CLI.
Objects read by EMRFS are not automatically added to the metadata. When EMRFS deletes an object, a listing still remains in the metadata with a deleted state until that listing is purged using the EMRFS CLI. To learn more about the CLI, see EMRFS CLI Reference (p. 77). For more information about purging listings in the EMRFS metadata, see EMRFS Consistent View Metadata (p. 71).

For every Amazon S3 operation, EMRFS checks the metadata for information about the set of objects in consistent view. If EMRFS finds that Amazon S3 is inconsistent during one of these operations, it retries the operation according to parameters defined in emrfs-site configuration properties. After EMRFS exhausts the retries, it either throws a ConsistencyException or logs the exception and continue the workflow. For more information about retry logic, see Retry Logic (p. 71). You can find ConsistencyExceptions in your logs, for example:

- listStatus: No Amazon S3 object for metadata item /S3_bucket/dir/object
- getFileStatus: Key dir/file is present in metadata but not Amazon S3

If you delete an object directly from Amazon S3 that EMRFS consistent view tracks, EMRFS treats that object as inconsistent because it is still listed in the metadata as present in Amazon S3. If your metadata becomes out of sync with the objects EMRFS tracks in Amazon S3, you can use the sync sub-command of the EMRFS CLI to reset metadata so that it reflects Amazon S3. To discover discrepancies between metadata and Amazon S3, use the diff. Finally, EMRFS only has a consistent view of the objects referenced in the metadata; there can be other objects in the same Amazon S3 path that are not being tracked. When EMRFS lists the objects in an Amazon S3 path, it returns the superset of the objects being tracked in the metadata and those in that Amazon S3 path.

**Retry Logic**

EMRFS tries to verify list consistency for objects tracked in its metadata for a specific number of retries. The default is 5. In the case where the number of retries is exceeded the originating job returns a failure unless fs.s3.consistent.throwExceptionOnInconsistency is set to false, where it will only log the objects tracked as inconsistent. EMRFS uses an exponential backoff retry policy by default but you can also set it to a fixed policy. Users may also want to retry for a certain period of time before proceeding with the rest of their job without throwing an exception. They can achieve this by setting fs.s3.consistent.throwExceptionOnInconsistency to false, fs.s3.consistent.retryPolicyType to fixed, and fs.s3.consistent.retryPeriodSeconds for the desired value. The following example creates a cluster with consistency enabled, which logs inconsistencies and sets a fixed retry interval of 10 seconds:

**Example Setting retry period to a fixed amount**

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \ 
--instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 1 \ 
--emrfs Consistent=true,Args=[fs.s3.consistent.throwExceptionOnInconsistency=false, 
fs.s3.consistent.retryPolicyType=fixed,fs.s3.consistent.retryPeriodSeconds=10] --ec2- 
attributes KeyName=myKey
```

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

For more information, see Consistent View (p. 69).

**EMRFS Consistent View Metadata**

EMRFS consistent view tracks consistency using a DynamoDB table to track objects in Amazon S3 that have been synced with or created by EMRFS. The metadata is used to track all operations (read, write, update, and copy), and no actual content is stored in it. This metadata is used to validate whether the objects or metadata received from Amazon S3 matches what is expected. This confirmation gives EMRFS
the ability to check list consistency and read-after-write consistency for new objects EMRFS writes to Amazon S3 or objects synced with EMRFS. Multiple clusters can share the same metadata.

How to add entries to metadata

You can use the sync or import subcommands to add entries to metadata. sync reflects the state of the Amazon S3 objects in a path, while import is used strictly to add new entries to the metadata. For more information, see EMRFS CLI Reference (p. 77).

How to check differences between metadata and objects in Amazon S3

To check for differences between the metadata and Amazon S3, use the diff subcommand of the EMRFS CLI. For more information, see EMRFS CLI Reference (p. 77).

How to know if metadata operations are being throttled

EMRFS sets default throughput capacity limits on the metadata for its read and write operations at 400 and 100 units, respectively. Large numbers of objects or buckets may cause operations to exceed this capacity, at which point they are throttled by DynamoDB. For example, an application may cause EMRFS to throw a ProvisionedThroughputExceededException if you are performing an operation that exceeds these capacity limits. Upon throttling, the EMRFS CLI tool attempts to retry writing to the DynamoDB table using exponential backoff until the operation finishes or when it reaches the maximum retry value for writing objects from Amazon EMR to Amazon S3.

You can also view Amazon CloudWatch metrics for your EMRFS metadata in the DynamoDB console where you can see the number of throttled read and write requests. If you do have a non-zero value for throttled requests, your application may potentially benefit from increasing allocated throughput capacity for read or write operations. You may also realize a performance benefit if you see that your operations are approaching the maximum allocated throughput capacity in reads or writes for an extended period of time.

Throughput characteristics for notable EMRFS operations

The default for read and write operations is 400 and 100 throughput capacity units, respectively. The following performance characteristics give you an idea of what throughput is required for certain operations. These tests were performed using a single-node m3.large cluster. All operations were single threaded. Performance differs greatly based on particular application characteristics and it may take experimentation to optimize file system operations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Average read-per-second</th>
<th>Average write-per-second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>create (object)</td>
<td>26.79</td>
<td>6.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete (object)</td>
<td>10.79</td>
<td>10.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete (directory containing 1000 objects)</td>
<td>21.79</td>
<td>338.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFileStatus (object)</td>
<td>34.70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getFileStatus (directory)</td>
<td>19.96</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 1 object)</td>
<td>43.31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 10 objects)</td>
<td>44.34</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 100 objects)</td>
<td>84.44</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Average read-per-second</td>
<td>Average write-per-second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 1,000 objects)</td>
<td>308.81</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 10,000 objects)</td>
<td>416.05</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 100,000 objects)</td>
<td>823.56</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listStatus (directory containing 1M objects)</td>
<td>882.36</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mkdir (continuous for 120 seconds)</td>
<td>24.18</td>
<td>4.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mkdir</td>
<td>12.59</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename (object)</td>
<td>19.53</td>
<td>4.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rename (directory containing 1000 objects)</td>
<td>23.22</td>
<td>339.34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To submit a step that purges old data from your metadata store

Users may wish to remove particular entries in the DynamoDB-based metadata. This can help reduce storage costs associated with the table. Users have the ability to manually or programmatically purge particular entries by using the EMRFS CLI `delete` subcommand. However, if you delete entries from the metadata, EMRFS no longer makes any checks for consistency.

Programmatically purging after the completion of a job can be done by submitting a final step to your cluster, which executes a command on the EMRFS CLI. For instance, type the following command to submit a step to your cluster to delete all entries older than two days.

```bash
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-2AL4XXXXXX579 --steps Name="emrfsCLI",Jar="command-runner.jar",Args=["emrfs","delete","--time","2","--time-unit","days"]
{
  "StepIds": [
    "s-B12345678902"
  ]
}
```

Use the StepId value returned to check the logs for the result of the operation.

**Configure Consistency Notifications for CloudWatch and Amazon SQS**

You can enable CloudWatch metrics and Amazon SQS messages in EMRFS for Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues.

**CloudWatch**

When CloudWatch metrics are enabled, a metric named **Inconsistency** is pushed each time a FileSystem API call fails due to Amazon S3 eventual consistency.
To view CloudWatch metrics for Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues

To view the Inconsistency metric in the CloudWatch console, select the EMRFS metrics and then select a JobFlowId/Metric Name pair. For example: j-162XXXXXXM2CU ListStatus, j-162XXXXXXM2CU GetFileStatus, and so on.

2. In the Dashboard, in the Metrics section, choose EMRFS.
3. In the Job Flow Metrics pane, select one or more JobFlowId/Metric Name pairs. A graphical representation of the metrics appears in the window below.

Amazon SQS

When Amazon SQS notifications are enabled, an Amazon SQS queue with the name EMRFS-Inconsistency-<jobFlowId> is created when EMRFS is initialized. Amazon SQS messages are pushed into the queue when a FileSystem API call fails due to Amazon S3 eventual consistency. The message contains information such as JobFlowId, API, a list of inconsistent paths, a stack trace, and so on. Messages can be read using the Amazon SQS console or using the EMRFS read-sqs command.

To manage Amazon SQS messages for Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues

Amazon SQS messages for Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues can be read using the EMRFS CLI. To read messages from an EMRFS Amazon SQS queue, type the read-sqs command and specify an output location on the master node's local file system for the resulting output file.

You can also delete an EMRFS Amazon SQS queue using the delete-sqs command.

1. To read messages from an Amazon SQS queue, type the following command. Replace queueName with the name of the Amazon SQS queue that you configured and replace /path/filename with the path to the output file:

   ```bash
   emrfs read-sqs --queue-name queueName --output-file /path/filename
   ```

   For example, to read and output Amazon SQS messages from the default queue, type:

   ```bash
   emrfs read-sqs --queue-name EMRFS-Inconsistency-j-162XXXXXXM2CU --output-file /path/filename
   ```

   **Note**
   You can also use the -q and -o shortcuts instead of --queue-name and --output-file respectively.

2. To delete an Amazon SQS queue, type the following command:

   ```bash
   emrfs delete-sqs --queue-name queueName
   ```

   For example, to delete the default queue, type:

   ```bash
   emrfs delete-sqs --queue-name EMRFS-Inconsistency-j-162XXXXXXM2CU
   ```

   **Note**
   You can also use the -q shortcut instead of --queue-name.
Configure Consistent View

You can configure additional settings for consistent view by providing them using configuration properties for `emrfs-site` properties. For example, you can choose a different default DynamoDB throughput by supplying the following arguments to the CLI `--emrfs` option, using the `emrfs-site` configuration classification (Amazon EMR release version 4.x and later only), or a bootstrap action to configure the `emrfs-site.xml` file on the master node:

**Example Changing default metadata read and write values at cluster launch**

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 --instance-type m5.xlarge \
--emrfs Consistent=true,Args=[fs.s3.consistent.metadata.read.capacity=600,\ 
fs.s3.consistent.metadata.write.capacity=300] --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey
```

Alternatively, use the following configuration file and save it locally or in Amazon S3:

```json
[
  {
    "Classification": "emrfs-site",
    "Properties": {
      "fs.s3.consistent.metadata.read.capacity": "600",
      "fs.s3.consistent.metadata.write.capacity": "300"
    }
  }
]
```

Use the configuration you created with the following syntax:

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 --applications Name=Hive \
--instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 2 --configurations file:///myConfig.json
```

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (`\`) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (`^`).

The following options can be set using configurations or AWS CLI `--emrfs` arguments. For information about those arguments, see the [AWS CLI Command Reference](#).

**`emrfs-site.xml` properties for consistent view**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent</code></td>
<td>false</td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, this property configures EMRFS to use DynamoDB to provide consistency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.retryPolicyType</code></td>
<td>exponential</td>
<td>This property identifies the policy to use when retrying for consistency issues. Options include: exponential, fixed, or none.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.retryPeriodSeconds</code></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This property sets the length of time to wait between consistency retry attempts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.retryCount</code></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>This property sets the maximum number of retries when inconsistency is detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.throwExceptionOnInconsistency</code></td>
<td><code>true</code></td>
<td>This property determines whether to throw or log a consistency exception. When set to <code>true</code>, a ConsistencyException is thrown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.metadata.autoCreate</code></td>
<td><code>true</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, this property enables automatic creation of metadata tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.metadata.etag.verification.enabled</code></td>
<td><code>true</code></td>
<td>With Amazon EMR 5.29.0, this property is enabled by default. When enabled, EMRFS uses S3 ETags to verify that objects being read are the latest available version. This feature is helpful for read-after-update use cases in which files on S3 are being overwritten while retaining the same name. This ETag verification capability currently does not work with S3 Select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.metadata.tableName</code></td>
<td><code>EmrFSMetadata</code></td>
<td>This property specifies the name of the metadata table in DynamoDB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.metadata.read.capacity</code></td>
<td><code>500</code></td>
<td>This property specifies the DynamoDB read capacity to provision when the metadata table is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.metadata.write.capacity</code></td>
<td><code>100</code></td>
<td>This property specifies the DynamoDB write capacity to provision when the metadata table is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.fastList</code></td>
<td><code>true</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, this property uses multiple threads to list a directory (when necessary). Consistency must be enabled in order to use this property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.fastList.prefetchMetadata</code></td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, this property enables metadata prefetching for directories containing more than 20,000 items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.notification.CloudWatch</code></td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, CloudWatch metrics are enabled for FileSystem API calls that fail due to Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.consistent.notification.SQS</code></td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, eventual consistency notifications are pushed to an Amazon SQS queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.consistent.notification.SQS.queueName</td>
<td>EMRFS-Inconsistency-&lt;jobFlowId&gt;</td>
<td>Changing this property allows you to specify your own SQS queue name for messages regarding Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.consistent.notification.SQS.customMsg</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>This property allows you to specify custom information included in SQS messages regarding Amazon S3 eventual consistency issues. If a value is not specified for this property, the corresponding field in the message is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.consistent.dynamodb.endpoint</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>This property allows you to specify a custom DynamoDB endpoint for your consistent view metadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EMRFS CLI Reference**

The EMRFS CLI is installed by default on all cluster master nodes created using Amazon EMR release version 3.2.1 or later. You can use the EMRFS CLI to manage the metadata for consistent view.

**Note**
The **emrfs** command is only supported with VT100 terminal emulation. However, it may work with other terminal emulator modes.

**emrfs top-level command**

The **emrfs** top-level command supports the following structure.

```
emrfs [describe-metadata | set-metadata-capacity | delete-metadata | create-metadata | \ list-metadata-stores | diff | delete | sync | import ] [options] [arguments]
```

Specify [options], with or without [arguments] as described in the following table. For [options] specific to sub-commands (describe-metadata, set-metadata-capacity, etc.), see each sub-command below.

**[options] for emrfs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-a AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID --access-key</td>
<td>The AWS access key you use to write objects to Amazon S3 and to create or access a metadata store in DynamoDB. By default, <strong>AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID</strong> is set to the access key used to create the cluster.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-s AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY --secret-key</td>
<td>The AWS secret key associated with the access key you use to write objects to Amazon S3 and to create or access a metadata store in DynamoDB. By default, <strong>AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY</strong> is set to the secret key associated with the access key used to create the cluster.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-v --verbose</td>
<td>Makes output verbose.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
###-consistent-view-

#### Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-h</td>
<td>--help</td>
<td>Displays the help message for the <code>emrfs</code> command with a usage statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### emrfs describe-metadata sub-command

#### [options] for emrfs describe-metadata

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>--metadata-name METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Example emrfs describe-metadata example

The following example describes the default metadata table.

```bash
$ emrfs describe-metadata
EmrFSMetadata
read-capacity: 400
write-capacity: 100
status: ACTIVE
approximate-item-count (6 hour delay): 12
```

### emrfs set-metadata-capacity sub-command

#### [options] for emrfs set-metadata-capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>--metadata-name METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-r READ_CAPACITY</td>
<td>--read-capacity READ_CAPACITY</td>
<td>The requested read throughput capacity for the metadata table. If the READ_CAPACITY argument is not supplied, the default value is 400.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-w WRITE_CAPACITY</td>
<td>--write-capacity WRITE_CAPACITY</td>
<td>The requested write throughput capacity for the metadata table. If the WRITE_CAPACITY argument is not supplied, the default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Example emrfs set-metadata-capacity example

The following example sets the read throughput capacity to 600 and the write capacity to 150 for a metadata table named EmrMetadataAlt.

```bash
$ emrfs set-metadata-capacity --metadata-name EmrMetadataAlt --read-capacity 600 --write-capacity 150
read-capacity: 400
write-capacity: 100
status: UPDATING
approximate-item-count (6 hour delay): 0
```
emrfs delete-metadata sub-command

[options] for emrfs delete-metadata

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>--metadata-name METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example emrfs delete-metadata example

The following example deletes the default metadata table.

$ emrfs delete-metadata

emrfs create-metadata sub-command

[options] for emrfs create-metadata

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>--metadata-name METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-r READ_CAPACITY</td>
<td>--read-capacity READ_CAPACITY</td>
<td>The requested read throughput capacity for the metadata table. If the READ_CAPACITY argument is not supplied, the default value is 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-w WRITE_CAPACITY</td>
<td>--write-capacity WRITE_CAPACITY</td>
<td>The requested write throughput capacity for the metadata table. If the WRITE_CAPACITY argument is not supplied, the default value is 100.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example emrfs create-metadata example

The following example creates a metadata table named EmrFSMetadataAlt.

$ emrfs create-metadata -m EmrFSMetadataAlt
Creating metadata: EmrFSMetadataAlt
EmrFSMetadataAlt
  read-capacity: 400
  write-capacity: 100
  status: ACTIVE
  approximate-item-count (6 hour delay): 0

emrfs list-metadata-stores sub-command

The emrfs list-metadata-stores sub-command has no [options].

Example list-metadata-stores example

The following example lists your metadata tables.

$ emrfs list-metadata-stores
EmrFSMetadata
emrfs diff sub-command

[options] for emrfs diff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata-name</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s3://s3Path</td>
<td>The path to the Amazon S3 bucket to compare with the metadata table. Buckets sync recursively.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example emrfs diff example

The following example compares the default metadata table to an Amazon S3 bucket.

```shell
$ emrfs diff s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront
```

emrfs delete sub-command

[options] for emrfs delete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata-name</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s3://s3Path</td>
<td>The path to the Amazon S3 bucket you are tracking for consistent view. Buckets sync recursively.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-t TIME</td>
<td>The expiration time (interpreted using the time unit argument). All metadata entries older than the TIME argument are deleted for the specified bucket.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-u UNIT</td>
<td>The measure used to interpret the time argument (nanoseconds, microseconds, milliseconds, seconds, minutes, hours, or days). If no argument is specified, the default value is days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--read-consumption READ_CONSUMPTION</td>
<td>The requested amount of available read throughput used for the delete operation. If the READ_CONSUMPTION argument is not specified, the default value is 400.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Consistent View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--write-consumption</td>
<td>The requested amount of available write throughput used for the delete operation. If the WRITE_CONSUMPTION argument is not specified, the default value is 100.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example emrfs delete example

The following example removes all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket from the tracking metadata for consistent view.

```
$ emrfs delete s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront
entries deleted: 11
```

### emrfs import sub-command

[options] for emrfs import

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--read-consumption</td>
<td>The requested amount of available read throughput used for the delete operation. If the READ_CONSUMPTION argument is not specified, the default value is 400.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--write-consumption</td>
<td>The requested amount of available write throughput used for the delete operation. If the WRITE_CONSUMPTION argument is not specified, the default value is 100.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example emrfs import example

The following example imports all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket with the tracking metadata for consistent view. All unknown keys are ignored.

```
$ emrfs import s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront
```

### emrfs sync sub-command

[options] for emrfs sync

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-m METADATA_NAME</td>
<td>METADATA_NAME is the name of the DynamoDB metadata table. If the METADATA_NAME argument is not supplied, the default value is EmrFSMetadata.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consistent View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>s3://s3Path</code></td>
<td>The path to the Amazon S3 bucket you are tracking for consistent view. Buckets sync recursively.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--read-consumption READ_CONSUMPTION</code></td>
<td>The requested amount of available read throughput used for the delete operation. If the <code>READ_CONSUMPTION</code> argument is not specified, the default value is 400.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--write-consumption WRITE_CONSUMPTION</code></td>
<td>The requested amount of available write throughput used for the delete operation. If the <code>WRITE_CONSUMPTION</code> argument is not specified, the default value is 100.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example emrfs sync command example

The following example imports all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket with the tracking metadata for consistent view. All unknown keys are deleted.

```
$ emrfs sync s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront
Syncing samples/cloudfront                                       0 added | 0 updated | 0 removed | 0 unchanged
Syncing samples/cloudfront/code/                                 1 added | 0 updated | 0 removed | 0 unchanged
Syncing samples/cloudfront/                                      2 added | 0 updated | 0 removed | 0 unchanged
Syncing samples/cloudfront/input/                                9 added | 0 updated | 0 removed | 0 unchanged
Done synching s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront            9 added | 0 updated | 1 removed | 0 unchanged
creating 3 folder key(s)
folders written: 3
```

emrfs read-sqs sub-command

[options] for emrfs read-sqs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`-q QUEUE_NAME</td>
<td>--queue-name QUEUE_NAME`</td>
<td><code>QUEUE_NAME</code> is the name of the Amazon SQS queue configured in emrfs-site.xml. The default value is EMRFS-Inconsistency-&lt;jobFlowId&gt;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`-o OUTPUT_FILE</td>
<td>--output-file OUTPUT_FILE`</td>
<td><code>OUTPUT_FILE</code> is the path to the output file on the master node's local file system. Messages read from the queue are written to this file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

emrfs delete-sqs sub-command

[options] for emrfs delete-sqs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`-q QUEUE_NAME</td>
<td>--queue-name QUEUE_NAME`</td>
<td><code>QUEUE_NAME</code> is the name of the Amazon SQS queue configured in emrfs-site.xml. The default value is EMRFS-Inconsistency-&lt;jobFlowId&gt;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Submitting EMRFS CLI Commands as Steps

The following example shows how to use the `emrfs` utility on the master node by leveraging the AWS CLI or API and the `script-runner.jar` to run the `emrfs` command as a step. The example uses the AWS SDK for Python (Boto) to add a step to a cluster which adds objects in an Amazon S3 bucket to the default EMRFS metadata table. Replace `j-2AL4XXXXXXX5T9` with the ID of the cluster.

```python
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

# Assign the ID of an existing cluster to the following variable
job_flow_id = 'CLUSTER_ID'

# Define a job flow step. Assign appropriate values as desired.
job_flow_step_01 = {
    'Name': 'Example EMRFS Sync Step',
    'ActionOnFailure': 'CONTINUE',
    'HadoopJarStep': {
        'Jar': 's3://elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-runner.jar',
        'Args': ['/usr/bin/emrfs',
                 'sync',
                 's3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront']
    }
}

# Add the step(s)
emr_client = boto3.client('emr')
try:
    response = emr_client.add_job_flow_steps(JobFlowId=job_flow_id,
                                              Steps=[job_flow_step_01])
except ClientError as e:
    print(e.response['Error']['Message'])
    exit(1)

# Output the IDs of the added steps
print('Step IDs:')
for stepId in response['StepIds']:
    print(stepId)
```

You can use the stepId value returned to check the logs for the result of the operation.

Authorizing Access to EMRFS Data in Amazon S3

By default, the EMR role for EC2 determines the permissions for accessing EMRFS data in Amazon S3. The IAM policies that are attached to this role apply regardless of the user or group making the request through EMRFS. The default is `EMR_EC2_DefaultRole`. For more information, see Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190).

Beginning with Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0, you can use a security configuration to specify IAM roles for EMRFS. This allows you to customize permissions for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3 for clusters that have multiple users. You can specify different IAM roles for different users and groups, and for different Amazon S3 bucket locations based on the prefix in Amazon S3. When EMRFS makes a request to Amazon S3 that matches users, groups, or the locations that you specify, the cluster uses the corresponding role that you specify instead of the EMR role for EC2. For more information, see Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204).
Alternatively, if your Amazon EMR solution has demands beyond what IAM roles for EMRFS provides, you can define a custom credentials provider class, which allows you to customize access to EMRFS data in Amazon S3.

**Creating a Custom Credentials Provider for EMRFS Data in Amazon S3**

To create a custom credentials provider, you implement the `AWSCredentialsProvider` and the Hadoop `Configurable` classes.

For a detailed explanation of this approach, see Securely Analyze Data from Another AWS Account with EMRFS in the AWS Big Data blog. The blog post includes a tutorial that walks you through the process end-to-end, from creating IAM roles to launching the cluster. It also provides a Java code example that implements the custom credential provider class.

The basic steps are as follows:

**To specify a custom credentials provider**

1. Create a custom credentials provider class compiled as a JAR file.
2. Run a script as a bootstrap action to copy the custom credentials provider JAR file to the `/usr/share/aws/emr/emrfs/auxlib` location on the cluster's master node. For more information about bootstrap actions, see (Optional) Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software.
3. Customize the `emrfs-site` classification to specify the class that you implement in the JAR file. For more information about specifying configuration objects to customize applications, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

The following example demonstrates a `create-cluster` command that launches a Hive cluster with common configuration parameters, and also includes:

- A bootstrap action that runs the script, `copy_jar_file.sh`, which is saved to `mybucket` in Amazon S3.
- An `emrfs-site` classification that specifies a custom credentials provider defined in the JAR file as `MyCustomCredentialsProvider`.

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (`\`) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (`^`).

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --applications Name=Hive \ --bootstrap-actions '[["Path":"s3://mybucket/copy_jar_file.sh","Name":"Custom action"]]' \ --ec2-attributes '"KeyName":"MyKeyPair","InstanceProfile":"EMR_EC2_DefaultRole","\ "SubnetId":"subnet-xxxxxxxx","EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup":"sg-xxxxxxxx",\ "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup":"sg-xxxxxxxx"}' \ --log-uri s3n://my-emr-log-bucket/ --enable-debugging --release-label emr-5.30.1 \ --instance-type=m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 \ --configurations '[["Classification":"emrfs-site",\ "Properties":{"fs.s3.customAWSCredentialsProvider":"MyAWSCredentialsProviderWithUri"},\ "Configurations":[]]]'"
Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties

**Important**

Beginning with Amazon EMR release version 4.8.0, you can use security configurations to apply encryption settings more easily and with more options. We recommend using security configurations. For information, see Configure Data Encryption (p. 155). The console instructions described in this section are available for release versions earlier than 4.8.0. If you use the AWS CLI to configure Amazon S3 encryption both in the cluster configuration and in a security configuration in subsequent versions, the security configuration overrides the cluster configuration.

When you create a cluster, you can specify server-side encryption (SSE) or client-side encryption (CSE) for EMRFS data in Amazon S3 using the console or using `emrfs-site` classification properties through the AWS CLI or EMR SDK. Amazon S3 SSE and CSE are mutually exclusive; you can choose either but not both.

For AWS CLI instructions, see the appropriate section for your encryption type below.

**To specify EMRFS encryption options using the AWS Management Console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
3. Choose a Release of 4.7.2 or earlier.
4. Choose other options for Software and Steps as appropriate for your application, and then choose Next.
5. Choose settings in the Hardware and General Cluster Settings panes as appropriate for your application.
6. On the Security pane, under Authentication and encryption, select the S3 Encryption (with EMRFS) option to use.

   **Note**

   S3 server-side encryption with KMS Key Management (SSE-KMS) is not available when using Amazon EMR release version 4.4 or earlier.

   - If you choose an option that uses AWS Key Management, choose an AWS KMS Key ID. For more information, see Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for EMRFS Encryption (p. 85).
   - If you choose S3 client-side encryption with custom materials provider, provide the Class name and the JAR location. For more information, see Amazon S3 Client-Side Encryption (p. 87).
7. Choose other options as appropriate for your application and then choose Create Cluster.

**Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for EMRFS Encryption**

The AWS KMS encryption key must be created in the same Region as your Amazon EMR cluster instance and the Amazon S3 buckets used with EMRFS. If the key that you specify is in a different account from the one that you use to configure a cluster, you must specify the key using its ARN.

The role for the Amazon EC2 instance profile must have permissions to use the CMK you specify. The default role for the instance profile in Amazon EMR is EMR_EC2_DefaultRole. If you use a different role for the instance profile, or you use IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3, make sure that each role is added as a key user as appropriate. This gives the role permissions to use the CMK. For more information, see Using Key Policies in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide and Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190).
You can use the AWS Management Console to add your instance profile or EC2 instance profile to the list of key users for the specified AWS KMS CMK, or you can use the AWS CLI or an AWS SDK to attach an appropriate key policy.

The procedure below describes how to add the default EMR instance profile, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole as a key user using the AWS Management Console. It assumes that you have already created a CMK. To create a new CMK, see Creating Keys in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide.

To add the EC2 instance profile for Amazon EMR to the list of encryption key users

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/kms.
2. To change the AWS Region, use the Region selector in the upper-right corner of the page.
3. Select the alias of the CMK to modify.
4. On the key details page under Key Users, choose Add.
5. In the Add key users dialog box, select the appropriate role. The name of the default role is EMR_EC2_DefaultRole.
6. Choose Add.

Amazon S3 Server-Side Encryption

When you set up Amazon S3 server-side encryption, Amazon S3 encrypts data at the object level as it writes the data to disk and decrypts the data when it is accessed. For more information about SSE, see Protecting Data Using Server-Side Encryption in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

You can choose between two different key management systems when you specify SSE in Amazon EMR:

- **SSE-S3** – Amazon S3 manages keys for you.
- **SSE-KMS** – You use an AWS KMS customer master key (CMK) set up with policies suitable for Amazon EMR. For more information about key requirements for Amazon EMR, see Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for Encryption (p. 175). When you use AWS KMS, charges apply for the storage and use of encryption keys. For more information, see AWS KMS Pricing.

SSE with customer-provided keys (SSE-C) is not available for use with Amazon EMR.

**To create a cluster with SSE-S3 enabled using the AWS CLI**

- Type the following command:

  ```sh
  aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-4.7.2 or earlier \ 
  --instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge --emrfs Encryption=ServerSide
  ```

  You can also enable SSE-S3 by setting the fs.s3.enableServerSideEncryption property to true in emrfs-site properties. See the example for SSE-KMS below and omit the property for Key ID.

**To create a cluster with SSE-KMS enabled using the AWS CLI**

Note

SSE-KMS is available only in Amazon EMR release version 4.5.0 and later.

- Type the following AWS CLI command to create a cluster with SSE-KMS, where `keyID` is an AWS KMS customer master key (CMK), for example, `a4567b8-9900-12ab-1234-123a45678901`:

  ```sh
  aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-4.7.2 or earlier --instance-count 3 \ 
  ```
Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties

--instance-type m5.xlarge --use-default-roles \
--emrfs Encryption=ServerSide,Args=[fs.s3.serverSideEncryption.kms.keyId=keyId]

--OR--

Type the following AWS CLI command using the emrfs-site classification and provide a configuration JSON file with contents as shown similar to myConfig.json in the example below:

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-4.7.2 or earlier --instance-count 3 
--instance-type m5.xlarge --applications Name=Hadoop --configurations file://myConfig.json --use-default-roles
```

Example contents of myConfig.json:

```
[
  {
    "Classification":"emrfs-site",
    "Properties": {
      "fs.s3.enableServerSideEncryption": "true",
      "fs.s3.serverSideEncryption.kms.keyId": "a4567b8-9900-12ab-1234-123a45678901"
    }
  }
]
```

Configuration Properties for SSE-S3 and SSE-KMS

These properties can be configured using the emrfs-site configuration classification. SSE-KMS is available only in Amazon EMR release version 4.5.0 and later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.enableServerSideEncryption</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>When set to true, objects stored in Amazon S3 are encrypted using server-side encryption. If no key is specified, SSE-S3 is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs.s3.serverSideEncryption.kms.keyId</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Specifies an AWS KMS key ID or ARN. If a key is specified, SSE-KMS is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amazon S3 Client-Side Encryption

With Amazon S3 client-side encryption, the Amazon S3 encryption and decryption takes place in the EMRFS client on your cluster. Objects are encrypted before being uploaded to Amazon S3 and decrypted after they are downloaded. The provider you specify supplies the encryption key that the client uses. The client can use keys provided by AWS KMS (CSE-KMS) or a custom Java class that provides the client-side master key (CSE-C). The encryption specifics are slightly different between CSE-KMS and CSE-C, depending on the specified provider and the metadata of the object being decrypted or encrypted. For more information about these differences, see Protecting Data Using Client-Side Encryption in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

**Note**

Amazon S3 CSE only ensures that EMRFS data exchanged with Amazon S3 is encrypted; not all data on cluster instance volumes is encrypted. Furthermore, because Hue does not use EMRFS, objects that the Hue S3 File Browser writes to Amazon S3 are not encrypted.
To specify CSE-KMS for EMRFS data in Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI

- Type the following command and replace `MyKMSKeyId` with the Key ID or ARN of the AWS KMS CMK to use:

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-4.7.2 or earlier --emrfs Encryption=ClientSide,ProviderType=KMS,KMSKeyId=MyKMSKeyId
```

Creating a Custom Key Provider

When you create a custom key provider, the application is expected to implement the `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` interface, which is available in the AWS SDK for Java version 1.11.0 and later. The implementation can use any strategy to provide encryption materials. You may, for example, choose to provide static encryption materials or integrate with a more complex key management system.

The encryption algorithm used for custom encryption materials must be `AES/GCM/NoPadding`.

The `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` class gets encryption materials by encryption context. Amazon EMR populates encryption context information at runtime to help the caller determine the correct encryption materials to return.

Example Example: Using a Custom Key Provider for Amazon S3 Encryption with EMRFS

When Amazon EMR fetches the encryption materials from the `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` class to perform encryption, EMRFS optionally populates the `materialsDescription` argument with two fields: the Amazon S3 URI for the object and the `JobFlowId` of the cluster, which can be used by the `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` class to return encryption materials selectively.

For example, the provider may return different keys for different Amazon S3 URI prefixes. It is the description of the returned encryption materials that is eventually stored with the Amazon S3 object rather than the `materialsDescription` value that is generated by EMRFS and passed to the provider. While decrypting an Amazon S3 object, the encryption materials description is passed to the `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` class, so that it can, again, selectively return the matching key to decrypt the object.

An `EncryptionMaterialsProvider` reference implementation is provided below. Another custom provider, `EMRFSRSAEncryptionMaterialsProvider`, is available from GitHub.

```java
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.EncryptionMaterials;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.EncryptionMaterialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.KMSEncryptionMaterials;
import org.apache.hadoop.conf.Configurable;
import org.apache.hadoop.conf.Configuration;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Provides KMSEncryptionMaterials according to Configuration
 */
public class MyEncryptionMaterialsProviders implements EncryptionMaterialsProvider, Configurable {
    private Configuration conf;
    private String kmsKeyId;
    private EncryptionMaterials encryptionMaterials;

    private void init() {
        this.kmsKeyId = conf.get("my.kms.key.id");
        this.encryptionMaterials = new KMSEncryptionMaterials(kmsKeyId);
    }
}
```
Specifying a Custom Materials Provider Using the AWS CLI

To use the AWS CLI, pass the Encryption, ProviderType, CustomProviderClass, and CustomProviderLocation arguments to the emrfs option.

```
aws emr create-cluster --instance-type m5.xlarge --release-label emr-4.7.2 or earlier
--emrfs Encryption=ClientSide,ProviderType=Custom,CustomProviderLocation=s3://mybucket/myfolder/provider.jar,CustomProviderClass=classname
```

Setting Encryption to ClientSide enables client-side encryption, CustomProviderClass is the name of your EncryptionMaterialsProvider object, and CustomProviderLocation is the local or Amazon S3 location from which Amazon EMR copies CustomProviderClass to each node in the cluster and places it in the classpath.

Specifying a Custom Materials Provider Using an SDK

To use an SDK, you can set the property `fs.s3.cse.encryptionMaterialsProvider.uri` to download the custom EncryptionMaterialsProvider class that you store in Amazon S3 to each node in your cluster. You configure this in `emrfs-site.xml` file along with CSE enabled and the proper location of the custom provider.

For example, in the AWS SDK for Java using RunJobFlowRequest, your code might look like the following:

```java
<snip>
Map<String,String> emrfsProperties = new HashMap<String,String>();
emrfsProperties.put("fs.s3.cse.encryptionMaterialsProvider.uri","s3://mybucket/MyCustomEncryptionMaterialsProvider.jar");
emrfsProperties.put("fs.s3.cse.enabled","true");
emrfsProperties.put("fs.s3.consistent","true");
emrfsProperties.put("fs.s3.cse.encryptionMaterialsProvider","full.class.name.of.EncryptionMaterialsProvider");
Configuration myEmrfsConfig = new Configuration()
```
Custom EncryptionMaterialsProvider with Arguments

You may need to pass arguments directly to the provider. To do this, you can use the `emrfs-site` configuration classification with custom arguments defined as properties. An example configuration is shown below, which is saved as a file, `myConfig.json`:

```json
[
  {
    "Classification": "emrfs-site",
    "Properties": {
      "myProvider.arg1": "value1",
      "myProvider.arg2": "value2"
    }
  }
]
```

Using the `create-cluster` command from the AWS CLI, you can use the `--configurations` option to specify the file as shown below:

```sh
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 2 --configurations file://myConfig.json --emrfs Encryption=ClientSide,CustomProviderLocation=s3://mybucket/myfolder/myprovider.jar,CustomProviderClass=classname
```

emrfs-site.xml Properties for Amazon S3 Client-Side Encryption

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.cse.enabled</code></td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>When set to <code>true</code>, EMRFS objects stored in Amazon S3 are encrypted using client-side encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fs.s3.cse.encryptionMaterialsProvider.uMFA</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applies when using custom encryption materials. The Amazon S3 URI where the JAR with the EncryptionMaterialsProvider is located. When you provide this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Control Cluster Termination

When you create a cluster using Amazon EMR, you can choose to create a transient cluster that auto-terminates after steps complete, or you can create a long-running cluster that continues to run until you terminate it deliberately. When a cluster terminates, all Amazon EC2 instances in the cluster terminate, and data in the instance store and EBS volumes is no longer available and not recoverable. Understanding and managing cluster termination is critical to developing a strategy to manage and preserve data by writing to Amazon S3 and balancing cost. For information about how to terminate a cluster manually, see Terminate a Cluster (p. 338).

When you use auto-termination, the cluster starts, runs any bootstrap actions that you specify, and then executes steps that typically input data, process the data, and then produce and save output. When the steps finish, Amazon EMR automatically terminates the cluster Amazon EC2 instances. This is an effective model for a cluster that performs a periodic processing task, such as a daily data processing run. Auto-terminating a cluster helps ensure that you are billed only for the time required to process your data. For more information about steps, see Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console (p. 372).

With a long-running cluster, the cluster starts the same way. You can specify steps as you would with a cluster that terminates automatically, but the cluster continues to run and accrue charges after

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URI, Amazon EMR automatically downloads the JAR to all nodes in the cluster.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The EncryptionMaterialsProvider class path used with client-side encryption. When using CSE-KMS, specify com.amazon.ws.emr.hadoop.fs.cse.KMSEncryptionMaterialsProvider when using CSE-KMS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>When set to true, populates the materialsDescription of encrypted objects with the Amazon S3 URI for the object and the JobFlowId. Set to true when using custom encryption materials.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Applies when using CSE-KMS. The value of the KeyId, ARN, or alias of the AWS KMS CMK used for encryption.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ObjectMetadata</td>
<td>The Amazon S3 storage mode. By default, the description of the encryption information is stored in the object metadata. You can also store the description in an instruction file. Valid values are ObjectMetadata and InstructionFile. For more information, see Client-Side Data Encryption with the AWS SDK for Java and Amazon S3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
steps complete. This model is effective when you need to interactively or automatically query data, or interact with big data applications hosted on the cluster on an ongoing basis. It is also effective if you periodically process a data set so large or so frequently that it is inefficient to launch new clusters and load data each time. You can enable termination protection on long-running clusters to help prevent accidental shutdown. You can also take advantage of features like automatic scaling and instance fleets to dynamically size the cluster to balance performance and cost in response to workload demands. For more information, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340) and Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126).

This section describes how termination protection and auto-termination work, and how they interact with one another, other Amazon EMR features, and other data processes.

Topics
- Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue (p. 92)
- Using Termination Protection (p. 93)

Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue

By default, clusters that you create using the console or the AWS CLI continue to run until you shut them down. To have a cluster terminate after running steps, you need to enable auto-termination. In contrast, clusters that you launch using the EMR API have auto-termination enabled by default.

To disable auto-termination using the EMR API
- When using the RunJobFlow action to create a cluster, set the KeepJobFlowAliveWhenNoSteps property to true.

To enable auto-termination using Quick Options in the AWS Management Console
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Step execution.
4. Choose other settings as appropriate for your application, and then choose Create cluster.

To enable auto-termination using Advanced Options in the AWS Management Console
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. Under Add steps (optional) select Auto-terminate cluster after the last step is completed.
5. Choose other settings as appropriate for your application, and then choose Create cluster.

To enable auto-termination using the AWS CLI
- Specify the --auto-terminate parameter when you use the create-cluster command to create a transient cluster.

The following example demonstrates using the --auto-terminate parameter. You can type the following command and replace myKey with the name of your EC2 key pair.

```
Note
Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).
```
For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see AWS CLI Reference.

Using Termination Protection

When termination protection is enabled on a long-running cluster, you can still terminate the cluster, but you must explicitly remove termination protection from the cluster first. This helps ensure that EC2 instances are not shut down by an accident or error. Termination protection is especially useful if your cluster might have data stored on local disks that you need to recover before the instances are terminated. You can enable termination protection when you create a cluster, and you can change the setting on a running cluster.

With termination protection enabled, the TerminateJobFlows action in the Amazon EMR API does not work. Users cannot terminate the cluster using this API or the terminate-clusters command from the AWS CLI. The API returns an error, and the CLI exits with a non-zero return code. When using the Amazon EMR console to terminate a cluster, you are prompted with an extra step to turn termination protection off.

Warning
Termination protection does not guarantee that data is retained in the event of a human error or a workaround—for example, if a reboot command is issued from the command line while connected to the instance using SSH, if an application or script running on the instance issues a reboot command, or if the Amazon EC2 or Amazon EMR API is used to disable termination protection. Even with termination protection enabled, data saved to instance storage, including HDFS data, can be lost. Write data output to Amazon S3 locations and create backup strategies as appropriate for your business continuity requirements.

Termination protection does not affect your ability to scale cluster resources using any of the following actions:

- Resizing a cluster manually using the AWS Management Console or AWS CLI. For more information, see Manually Resizing a Running Cluster (p. 363).
- Removing instances from a core or task instance group using a scale-in policy with automatic scaling. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355).
- Removing instances from an instance fleet by reducing target capacity. For more information, see Instance Fleet Options (p. 127).

Termination Protection and Amazon EC2

An Amazon EMR cluster with termination protection enabled has the disableAPITermination attribute set for all Amazon EC2 instances in the cluster. If a termination request originates with Amazon EMR, and the Amazon EMR and Amazon EC2 settings for an instance conflict, the Amazon EMR setting overrides the Amazon EC2 setting. For example, if you use the Amazon EC2 console to enable termination protection on an Amazon EC2 instance in a cluster that has termination protection disabled, when you use the Amazon EMR console, AWS CLI commands for Amazon EMR, or the Amazon EMR API to terminate the cluster, Amazon EMR sets DisableAPITermination to false and terminates the instance along with other instances.
Important

If an instance is created as part of an Amazon EMR cluster with termination protection, and the Amazon EC2 API or AWS CLI commands are used to modify the instance so that DisableApiTermination is false, and then the Amazon EC2 API or AWS CLI commands execute the TerminateInstances action, the Amazon EC2 instance terminates.

Termination Protection and Unhealthy YARN Nodes

Amazon EMR periodically checks the Apache Hadoop YARN status of nodes running on core and task Amazon EC2 instances in a cluster. The health status is reported by the NodeManager Health Checker Service. If a node reports UNHEALTHY, the Amazon EMR instance controller blacklists the node and does not allocate YARN containers to it until it becomes healthy again. A common reason for unhealthy nodes is that disk utilization goes above 90%. For more information about identifying unhealthy nodes and recovering, see Resource Errors (p. 394).

If the node remains UNHEALTHY for more than 45 minutes, Amazon EMR takes the following action based on the status of termination protection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Termination Protection</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled (Recommended)</td>
<td>The Amazon EC2 instance remains in a blacklisted state and continues to count toward cluster capacity. You can connect to the Amazon EC2 instance for configuration and data recovery, and resize your cluster to add capacity. For more information, see Resource Errors (p. 394).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>The Amazon EC2 instance is terminated. Amazon EMR provisions a new instance based on the specified number of instances in the instance group or the target capacity for instance fleets. If all core nodes are UNHEALTHY for more than 45 minutes, the cluster terminates, reporting a NO_SLAVES_LEFT status. Important: HDFS data may be lost if a core instance terminates because of an unhealthy state. If the node stored blocks that were not replicated to other nodes, these blocks are lost, which might lead to data loss. We recommend that you use termination protection so that you can connect to instances and recover data as necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Termination Protection, Auto-Termination, and Step Execution

The auto-terminate setting takes precedence over termination protection. If both are enabled, when steps finish executing, the cluster terminates instead of entering a waiting state.

When you submit steps to a cluster, you can set the ActionOnFailure property to determine what happens if the step can't complete execution because of an error. The possible values for this setting are TERMINATE_CLUSTER (TERMINATE_JOB_FLOW with earlier versions), CANCEL_AND_WAIT, and CONTINUE. For more information, see Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console (p. 372).
If a step fails that is configured with `ActionOnFailure` set to `CANCEL_AND_WAIT`, if auto-termination is enabled, the cluster terminates without executing subsequent steps.

If a step fails that is configured with `ActionOnFailure` set to `TERMINATE_CLUSTER`, use the table of settings below to determine the outcome.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ActionOnFailure</th>
<th>Auto-Termination</th>
<th>Termination Protection</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TERMINATE_CLUSTER</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Cluster terminates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Cluster terminates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>Cluster continues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>Cluster terminates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Termination Protection and Spot Instances**

Amazon EMR termination protection does not prevent an Amazon EC2 Spot Instance from terminating when the Spot Price rises above the maximum Spot price.

**Configuring Termination Protection When You Launch a Cluster**

You can enable or disable termination protection when you launch a cluster using the console, the AWS CLI, or the API.

The default termination protection setting depends on how you launch the cluster:

- Amazon EMR Console Quick Options—Termination Protection is disabled by default.
- Amazon EMR Console Advanced Options—Termination Protection is enabled by default.
- AWS CLI `aws emr create-cluster`—Termination Protection is disabled unless `--termination-protected` is specified.
- Amazon EMR API RunJobFlow command—Termination Protection is disabled unless the `TerminationProtected` boolean value is set to true.

**To enable or disable termination protection when creating a cluster using the console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. For Step 3: General Cluster Settings, under General Options make sure Termination protection is selected to enable it, or clear the selection to disable it.
5. Choose other settings as appropriate for your application, choose Next, and then finish configuring your cluster.

To enable termination protection when creating a cluster using the AWS CLI

- Using the AWS CLI, you can launch a cluster with termination protection enabled by using the create-cluster command with the --termination-protected parameter. Termination protection is disabled by default.

The following example creates cluster with termination protection enabled:

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "TerminationProtectedCluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1
  --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Pig
  --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge
  --instance-count 3 --termination-protected
```

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

Configuring Termination Protection for Running Clusters

You can configure termination protection for a running cluster using the console or the AWS CLI.

To enable or disable termination protection for a running cluster using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. On the Clusters page, choose the Name of your cluster.
3. On the Summary tab, for Termination protection, choose Change.
4. To enable termination protection, choose On. To disable termination protection, choose Off. Then choose the green check mark to confirm.

To enable or disable termination protection for a running cluster using the AWS CLI

- To enable termination protection on a running cluster using the AWS CLI, use the modify-cluster-attributes command with the --termination-protected parameter. To disable it, use the --no-termination-protected parameter.

The following example enables termination protection on the cluster with ID j-3KV1XXXXX7UG:
Working with AMIs

aws emr modify-cluster-attributes --cluster-id j-3KVTXXXXXX7UG --termination-protected

The following example disables termination protection on the same cluster:

aws emr modify-cluster-attributes --cluster-id j-3KVTXXXXXX7UG --no-termination-protected

Working with Amazon Linux AMIs in Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR uses an Amazon Linux Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to initialize Amazon EC2 instances when you create and launch a cluster. The AMI contains the Amazon Linux operating system, other software, and the configurations required for each instance to host your cluster applications.

By default, when you create a cluster, Amazon EMR uses a default Amazon Linux AMI that is created specifically for the Amazon EMR release version you use. When you use Amazon EMR 5.7.0 or later, you can choose to specify a custom Amazon Linux AMI instead of the default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR. A custom AMI allows you to encrypt the root device volume and to customize applications and configurations as an alternative to using bootstrap actions.

Amazon EMR automatically attaches an Amazon EBS General Purpose SSD volume as the root device for all AMIs. Using an EBS-backed AMI enhances performance. The EBS costs are pro-rated by the hour based on the monthly Amazon EBS charges for gp2 volumes in the region where the cluster runs. For example, the cost per hour for the root volume on each cluster instance in a region that charges $0.10/GB/month is approximately $0.00139 per hour ($0.10/GB/month divided by 30 days divided by 24h times 10 GB). Whether you use the default Amazon Linux AMI or a custom Amazon Linux AMI, you can specify the size of the EBS root device volume from 10-100 GiB.

For more information about Amazon Linux AMIs, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI). For more information about instance storage for Amazon EMR instances, see Instance Storage (p. 115).

Topics

- Using the Default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR (p. 97)
- Using a Custom AMI (p. 98)
- Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size (p. 103)

Using the Default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR

Each Amazon EMR release version uses a default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR unless you specify a custom AMI. The default AMI is based on the most up-to-date Amazon Linux AMI available at the time of the Amazon EMR release. The AMI is tested for compatibility with the big-data applications and Amazon EMR features included with that release version.

Each Amazon EMR release version is "locked" to the Amazon Linux AMI version to maintain compatibility. This means that the same Amazon Linux AMI version is used for an Amazon EMR release version even when newer Amazon Linux AMIs become available. For this reason, we recommend that you use the latest Amazon EMR release version (currently 5.30.1) unless you need an earlier version for compatibility and are unable to migrate.

If you must use an earlier release version of Amazon EMR for compatibility, we recommend that you use the latest release in a series. For example, if you must use the 5.12 series, use 5.12.2 instead of 5.12.0 or
5.12.1. If a new release becomes available in a series, consider migrating your applications to the new release.

**How Software Updates Are Managed**

When an Amazon EC2 instance in a cluster that is based on the default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR boots for the first time, it checks the enabled package repositories for Amazon Linux and Amazon EMR for software updates that apply to the AMI version. As with other Amazon EC2 instances, critical and important security updates from these repositories are installed automatically. For more information, see Package Repository in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*. Other software packages and kernel updates are not installed because that risks introducing compatibility errors.

When you connect to a cluster instance using SSH, the first few lines of screen output provide a link to the release notes for the Amazon Linux AMI that the instance uses, a notice of the most recent Amazon Linux AMI version, a notice of the number of packages available for update from the enabled repositories, and a directive to run `sudo yum update`.

**Important**

We strongly recommend that you do not run `sudo yum update` on cluster instances, either while connected using SSH or using a bootstrap action. This might cause incompatibilities because all packages are installed indiscriminately.

**Best Practices for Managing Software Updates**

- If you use an earlier release version of Amazon EMR, consider and test a migration to the latest release before updating software packages.
- If you migrate to a later release version or you upgrade software packages, test the implementation in a non-production environment first. The option to clone clusters using the Amazon EMR management console is helpful for this.
- Evaluate software updates for your applications and for your version of Amazon Linux AMI on an individual basis. Only test and install packages in production environments that you determine to be absolutely necessary for your security posture, application functionality, or performance.
- Watch the Amazon Linux Security Center for updates.
- Avoid installing packages by connecting to individual cluster instances using SSH. Instead, use a bootstrap action to install and update packages on all cluster instances as necessary. This requires that you terminate a cluster and relaunch it. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105).

**Using a Custom AMI**

When you use Amazon EMR 5.7.0 or later, you can choose to specify a custom Amazon Linux AMI instead of the default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR. A custom AMI is useful if you want to do the following:

- Pre-install applications and perform other customizations instead of using bootstrap actions. This can improve cluster start time and streamline the startup work flow. For more information and an example, see Creating a Custom Amazon Linux AMI from a Preconfigured Instance (p. 101).
- Implement more sophisticated cluster and node configurations than bootstrap actions allow.
- Encrypt the EBS root device volumes (boot volumes) of EC2 instances in your cluster if you are using an Amazon EMR version earlier than 5.24.0. For more information, see Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Amazon EBS Root Device Volume (p. 102).

**Note**

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.24.0, you can use a security configuration option to encrypt EBS root device and storage volumes when you specify AWS KMS as your key provider. For more information, see Local Disk Encryption (p. 173).
Best Practices and Considerations

When you create a custom AMI for Amazon EMR, consider the following:

- Amazon EMR 5.30.0 and the Amazon EMR 6.x series are based on Amazon Linux 2. For these EMR versions, you need to use images based on Amazon Linux 2 for custom AMIs. To find a base custom AMI, see Finding a Linux AMI.

- For Amazon EMR versions earlier than 5.30.0 and 6.x, Amazon Linux 2 AMIs are not supported. You must use a 64-bit Amazon Linux AMI. Amazon Linux AMIs with multiple Amazon EBS volumes are not supported.

- Base your customization on the most recent EBS-backed Amazon Linux AMI. For a list of Amazon Linux AMIs and corresponding AMI IDs, see Amazon Linux AMI.

- Do not copy a snapshot of an existing Amazon EMR instance to create a custom AMI. This causes errors.

- Only the HVM virtualization type and instances compatible with Amazon EMR are supported. Be sure to select the HVM image and an instance type compatible with Amazon EMR as you go through the AMI customization process. For compatible instances and virtualization types, see Supported Instance Types (p. 111).

- Your service role must have launch permissions on the AMI, so either the AMI must be public, or you must be the owner of the AMI or have it shared with you by the owner.

- Creating users on the AMI with the same name as applications causes errors (for example, hadoop, hdfs, yarn, or spark).

- The contents of /tmp, /var, and /emr—if they exist on the AMI—are moved to /mnt/tmp, /mnt/var, and /mnt/emr respectively during startup. Files are preserved, but if there is a large amount of data, startup may take longer than expected.

- If you use a custom Amazon Linux AMI based on an Amazon Linux AMI with a creation date of 2018-08-11, the Oozie server fails to start. If you use Oozie, create a custom AMI based on an Amazon Linux AMI ID with a different creation date. You can use the following AWS CLI command to return a list of Image IDs for all HVM Amazon Linux AMIs with a 2018.03 version, along with the release date, so that you can choose an appropriate Amazon Linux AMI as your base. Replace MyRegion with your region identifier, such as us-west-2.

```
aws ec2 --region MyRegion describe-images --owner amazon --query 'Images[?Name!=`null`]|[?starts_with(Name, `amzn-ami-hvm-2018.03`) == `true`].[CreationDate,ImageId,Name]' --output text | sort -rk1
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon EBS-Backed Linux AMI in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

Specifying a Custom AMI

You can specify a custom AMI ID when you create a cluster using the AWS Management Console, AWS CLI, Amazon CloudWatch, or the Amazon EMR API. The AMI must exist in the same AWS Region where you create the cluster.

To specify a custom AMI using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.

2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.

3. Under Software Configuration, for Release, choose emr-5.7.0 or later and then choose other options as appropriate for your application. Choose Next.
4. Select values under **Hardware Configuration** that are appropriate for your application, and choose **Next**.

5. Under **Additional Options**, for **Custom AMI ID**, enter a value and leave the update option selected. For more information about changing the update option, see [Managing AMI Package Repository Updates](#) (p. 100).

6. To launch the cluster, choose **Next** and complete other configuration options.

**To specify a custom AMI using the AWS CLI**

- Use the `--custom-ami-id` parameter to specify the AMI ID when you run the `aws emr create-cluster` command.

  The following example specifies a cluster that uses a custom AMI with a 20 GiB boot volume. For more information, see [Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size](#) (p. 103).

  **Note**
  
  Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

  ```
  aws emr create-cluster --name "Cluster with My Custom AMI" \
  --custom-ami-id MyAmiID --ebs-root-volume-size 20 \
  --release-label emr-5.7.0 --use-default-roles \
  --instance-count 2 --instance-type m5.xlarge
  ```

**Managing AMI Package Repository Updates**

On first boot, by default, Amazon Linux AMIs connect to package repositories to install security updates before other services start. Depending on your requirements, you may choose to disable these updates when you specify a custom AMI for Amazon EMR. The option to disable this feature is available only when you use a custom AMI.

**Warning**

We strongly recommend that you choose to update all installed packages on reboot when you specify a custom AMI. Choosing not to update packages creates additional security risks.

Using the AWS Management Console, you can select the option to disable updates when you choose **Custom AMI ID**.

Using the AWS CLI, you can specify `--repo-upgrade-on-boot NONE` along with `--custom-ami-id` when using the `create-cluster` command.

Using the Amazon EMR API, you can specify `NONE` for the `RepoUpgradeOnBoot` parameter.
Creating a Custom Amazon Linux AMI from a Preconfigured Instance

The basic steps for pre-installing software and performing other configurations to create a custom Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR are as follows:

- Launch an instance from the base Amazon Linux AMI.
- Connect to the instance to install software and perform other customizations.
- Create a new image (AMI snapshot) of the instance you configured.

After you create the image based on your customized instance, you can copy that image to an encrypted target as described in Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Amazon EBS Root Device Volume (p. 102).

Tutorial: Creating an AMI from an Instance with Custom Software Installed

To launch an EC2 instance based on the most recent Amazon Linux AMI

1. Use the AWS CLI to run the following command, which creates an instance from an existing AMI. Replace MyKeyName with the key pair you use to connect to the instance and MyAmiId with the ID of an appropriate Amazon Linux AMI. For the most recent AMI IDs, see Amazon Linux AMI.

   Note
   Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

   ```bash
   aws ec2 run-instances --image-id MyAmiID \
   --count 1 --instance-type m5.xlarge \
   --key-name MyKeyName --region us-west-2
   ```

   The InstanceId output value is used as MyInstanceId in the next step.

2. Run the following command:

   ```bash
   aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids MyInstanceId
   ```

   The PublicDnsName output value is used to connect to the instance in the next step.

To connect to the instance and install software

1. Use an SSH connection that lets you run shell commands on your Linux instance. For more information, see Connecting to Your Linux Instance Using SSH in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

2. Perform any required customizations. For example:

   ```bash
   sudo yum install MySoftwarePackage
   sudo pip install MySoftwarePackage
   ```

To create a snapshot from your customized image

- After you customize the instance, use the create-image command to create an AMI from the instance.
Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Amazon EBS Root Device Volume

To encrypt the Amazon EBS root device volume of an Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR, copy a snapshot image from an unencrypted AMI to an encrypted target. For information about creating encrypted EBS volumes, see Amazon EBS encryption in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. The source AMI for the snapshot can be the base Amazon Linux AMI, or you can copy a snapshot from an AMI derived from the base Amazon Linux AMI that you customized.

**Note**
Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.24.0, you can use a security configuration option to encrypt EBS root device and storage volumes when you specify AWS KMS as your key provider. For more information, see Local Disk Encryption (p. 173).

You can use an external key provider or an AWS customer master key (CMK) to encrypt the EBS root volume. The service role that Amazon EMR uses (usually the default `EMR_DefaultRole`) must be allowed to encrypt and decrypt the volume, at minimum, for Amazon EMR to create a cluster using the AMI. When using AWS KMS as the key provider, this means that the following actions must be allowed:

- `kms:encrypt`
- `kms:decrypt`
- `kms:ReEncrypt*`
- `kms:CreateGrant`
- `kms:GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext`
- `kms:DescribeKey`

The easiest way to do this is to add the role as a key user as described in the following tutorial. The following example policy statement is provided if you need to customize role policies.

```json
{
"Version": "2012-10-17",
"Statement": [
{
  "Sid": "EmrDiskEncryptionPolicy",
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Action": [
    "kms:Encrypt",
    "kms:Decrypt",
    "kms:ReEncrypt*",
    "kms:CreateGrant",
    "kms:GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext",
    "kms:DescribeKey"
  ],
  "Resource": [
    "*
  ]
}
]
}
```
Tutorial: Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Root Device Volume Using a KMS CMK

The first step in this example is to find the ARN of a KMS CMK or create a new one. For more information about creating keys, see Creating Keys in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide. The following procedure shows you how to add the default service role, EMR_DefaultRole, as a key user to the key policy. Write down the ARN value for the key as you create or edit it. You use the ARN later, when you create the AMI.

To add the service role for Amazon EC2 to the list of encryption key users using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/kms.
2. To change the AWS Region, use the Region selector in the upper-right corner of the page.
3. Choose the alias of the CMK to use.
4. On the key details page under Key Users, choose Add.
5. In the Attach dialog box, choose the Amazon EMR service role. The name of the default role is EMR_DefaultRole.
6. Choose Attach.

To create an encrypted AMI using the AWS CLI

• Use the aws ec2 copy-image command from the AWS CLI to create an AMI with an encrypted EBS root device volume and the key that you modified. Replace the --kms-key-id value specified with the full ARN of the key that you created or modified earlier.

   Note
   Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

   aws ec2 copy-image --source-image-id MyAmiId \ --source-region us-west-2 --name MyEncryptedEMRAmi \ --encrypted --kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:12345678910:key/xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx

The output of the command provides the ID of the AMI that you created, which you can specify when you create a cluster. For more information, see Specifying a Custom AMI (p. 99). You can also choose to customize this AMI by installing software and performing other configurations. For more information, see Creating a Custom Amazon Linux AMI from a Preconfigured Instance (p. 101).

Specifying the Amazon EBS Root Device Volume Size

This option is available only with Amazon EMR version 4.x and later. You can specify the volume size from 10 GiB (the default) up to 100 GiB when you create a cluster using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API. This sizing applies only to the EBS root device volume and applies to all instances in the cluster. It does not apply to storage volumes, which you specify separately for each instance type when you create your cluster.

Note
If you use the default AMI, Amazon EMR attaches General Purpose SSD (gp2) as the root device volume type. A custom AMI may have a different root device volume type. For more information, see Specifying a Custom AMI (p. 99).
The cost of the EBS root device volume is pro-rated by the hour, based on the monthly EBS charges for that volume type in the region where the cluster runs. The same is true of storage volumes. Charges are in GB, but you specify the size of the root volume in GiB, so you may want to consider this in your estimates (1 GB is 0.931323 GiB). To estimate the charges associated with EBS root device volumes in your cluster, use the following formula:

\[(\text{EBS GBmonth}) \times 0.931323 \div 30 \div 24 \times \text{EMR_EBSRootGiB} \times \text{InstanceCount}\]

For example, take a cluster that has a master node, a core node, and uses the base Amazon Linux AMI, with the default 10 GiB root device volume. If the EBS cost in the region is USD$0.10/GB-Month, that works out to be approximately $0.00129 per instance per hour and $0.00258 per hour for the cluster ($0.10 GB-month divided by 30 days, divided by 24 hours, multiplied by 10 GB, multiplied by 2 cluster instances).

To specify the EBS root device volume size using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. Under Software Configuration, for Release, choose a 4.x or 5.x value and other options as appropriate for your application, and choose Next.
5. Under Hardware Configuration, for Root device EBS volume size, enter a value between 10 GiB and 100 GiB.

To specify the EBS root device volume size using the AWS CLI

- Use the --ebs-root-volume-size parameter of the create-cluster command as shown in the following example.

  Note
  Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

  ```bash
  aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.7.0 \
  --ebs-root-volume-size 20 --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,\ 
  InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m5.xlarge \
  InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m5.xlarge
  ```
Configure Cluster Software

When you select a software release, Amazon EMR uses an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) with Amazon Linux to install the software that you choose when you launch your cluster, such as Hadoop, Spark, and Hive. Amazon EMR provides new releases on a regular basis, adding new features, new applications, and general updates. We recommend that you use the latest release to launch your cluster whenever possible. The latest release is the default option when you launch a cluster from the console.

For more information about Amazon EMR releases and versions of software available with each release, go to the Amazon EMR Release Guide. For more information about how to edit the default configurations of applications and software installed on your cluster, go to Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide. Some versions of the open-source Hadoop and Spark ecosystem components that are included in Amazon EMR releases have patches and improvements, which are documented in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

In addition to the standard software and applications that are available for installation on your cluster, you can use bootstrap actions to install custom software. Bootstrap actions are scripts that run on the instances when your cluster is launched, and that run on new nodes that are added to your cluster when they are created. Bootstrap actions are also useful to invoke AWS CLI commands on each node to copy objects from Amazon S3 to each node in your cluster.

**Note**

Bootstrap actions are used differently in Amazon EMR release 4.x and later. For more information about these differences from Amazon EMR AMI versions 2.x and 3.x, go to Differences Introduced in 4.x in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software

You can use a *bootstrap action* to install additional software or customize the configuration of cluster instances. Bootstrap actions are scripts that run on cluster after Amazon EMR launches the instance using the Amazon Linux Amazon Machine Image (AMI). Bootstrap actions run before Amazon EMR installs the applications that you specify when you create the cluster and before cluster nodes begin processing data. If you add nodes to a running cluster, bootstrap actions also run on those nodes in the same way. You can create custom bootstrap actions and specify them when you create your cluster.

Most predefined bootstrap actions for Amazon EMR AMI versions 2.x and 3.x are not supported in Amazon EMR releases 4.x. For example, `configure-Hadoop` and `configure-daemons` are not supported in Amazon EMR release 4.x. Instead, Amazon EMR release 4.x natively provides this functionality. For more information about how to migrate bootstrap actions from Amazon EMR AMI versions 2.x and 3.x to Amazon EMR release 4.x, go to Differences in Amazon EMR 4.x Release Versions in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

**Topics**

- Bootstrap Action Basics (p. 105)
- Run If Bootstrap Action (p. 106)
- Shutdown Actions (p. 107)
- Use Custom Bootstrap Actions (p. 107)

**Bootstrap Action Basics**

Bootstrap actions execute as the Hadoop user by default. You can execute a bootstrap action with root privileges by using `sudo`. 

105
All Amazon EMR management interfaces support bootstrap actions. You can specify up to 16 bootstrap actions per cluster by providing multiple `bootstrap-actions` parameters from the console, AWS CLI, or API.

From the Amazon EMR console, you can optionally specify a bootstrap action while creating a cluster.

When you use the CLI, you can pass references to bootstrap action scripts to Amazon EMR by adding the `--bootstrap-actions` parameter when you create the cluster using the `create-cluster` command. The syntax for a `--bootstrap-actions` parameter is as follows:

**AWS CLI**

```
--bootstrap-actions Path="s3://mybucket/filename",Args=[arg1,arg2]
```

If the bootstrap action returns a nonzero error code, Amazon EMR treats it as a failure and terminates the instance. If too many instances fail their bootstrap actions, then Amazon EMR terminates the cluster. If just a few instances fail, Amazon EMR attempts to reallocate the failed instances and continue. Use the `cluster.lastStateChangeReason` error code to identify failures caused by a bootstrap action.

**Run If Bootstrap Action**

Amazon EMR provides this predefined bootstrap action to run a command conditionally when an instance-specific value is found in the `instance.json` or `job-flow.json` file. The command can refer to a file in Amazon S3 that Amazon EMR can download and execute.

The location of the script is `s3://elasticmapreduce/bootstrap-actions/run-if`.

The following example echoes the string "running on master node" if the node is a master.

**To run a command conditionally using the AWS CLI**

When using the AWS CLI to include a bootstrap action, specify the `Path` and `Args` as a comma-separated list.

- To launch a cluster with a bootstrap action that conditionally runs a command when an instance-specific value is found in the `instance.json` or `job-flow.json` file, type the following command and replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --applications Name=Hive --instance-type m5.xlarge --bootstrap-actions Path="s3://elasticmapreduce/bootstrap-actions/run-if",Args=["instance.isMaster=true","echo running on master node"]
```

When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

**Note**

If you have not previously created the default Amazon EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).
Shutdown Actions

A bootstrap action script can create one or more shutdown actions by writing scripts to the `/mnt/var/lib/instance-controller/public/shutdown-actions/` directory. When a cluster is terminated, all the scripts in this directory are executed in parallel. Each script must run and complete within 60 seconds.

Shutdown action scripts are not guaranteed to run if the node terminates with an error.

**Note**
When using Amazon EMR versions 4.0 and later, you must manually create the `/mnt/var/lib/instance-controller/public/shutdown-actions/` directory on the master node. It doesn’t exist by default; however, after being created, scripts in this directory nevertheless run before shutdown. For more information about connecting to the Master node to create directories, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

Use Custom Bootstrap Actions

You can create a custom script to perform a customized bootstrap action. Any of the Amazon EMR interfaces can reference a custom bootstrap action.

Contents
- Add Custom Bootstrap Actions Using the AWS CLI or the Amazon EMR CLI (p. 107)
- Add Custom Bootstrap Actions Using the Console (p. 108)
- Use a Custom Bootstrap Action to Copy an Object from Amazon S3 to Each Node (p. 108)

Add Custom Bootstrap Actions Using the AWS CLI or the Amazon EMR CLI

The following example uses a bootstrap action script to download and extract a compressed TAR archive from Amazon S3. The sample script is stored at `https://elasticmapreduce.s3.amazonaws.com/bootstrap-actions/download.sh`.

The sample script looks like the following:

```
#!/bin/bash
set -e
wget -S -T 10 -t 5 http://elasticmapreduce.s3.amazonaws.com/bootstrap-actions/file.tar.gz
mkdir -p /home/hadoop/contents
tar -xzf file.tar.gz -C /home/hadoop/contents
```

To create a cluster with a custom bootstrap action using the AWS CLI

When using the AWS CLI to include a bootstrap action, specify the `Path` and `Args` as a comma-separated list. The following example does not use an arguments list.

- To launch a cluster with a custom bootstrap action, type the following command, replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

- Linux, UNIX, and Mac OS X users:

  ```bash
  aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 \
  --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey \
  --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig \
  --instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge \
  --bootstrap-actions Path="s3://elasticmapreduce/bootstrap-actions/download.sh"
  ```
• Windows users:

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.2.0 --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge --bootstrap-actions Path="s3://elasticmapreduce/bootstrap-actions/download.sh"
```

When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

**Note**

If you have not previously created the default Amazon EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

### Add Custom Bootstrap Actions Using the Console

The following procedure describes how to use your own custom bootstrap action.

**To create a cluster with a custom bootstrap action using the console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at [https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/](https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/).
2. Choose **Create cluster**.
3. Click **Go to advanced options**.
4. In Create Cluster - Advanced Options, Steps 1 and 2 choose the options as desired and proceed to **Step 3: General Cluster Settings**.
5. Under **Bootstrap Actions** select **Configure and add** to specify the Name, JAR location, and arguments for your bootstrap action. Choose **Add**.
6. Optionally add more bootstrap actions as desired.
7. Proceed to create the cluster. Your bootstrap action(s) will be performed after the cluster has been provisioned and initialized.

While the cluster’s master node is running, you can connect to the master node and see the log files that the bootstrap action script generated in the `/mnt/var/log/bootstrap-actions/1` directory.

**Related Topics**

• **View Log Files (p. 294)**

### Use a Custom Bootstrap Action to Copy an Object from Amazon S3 to Each Node

You can use a bootstrap action to copy objects from Amazon S3 to each node in a cluster before your applications are installed. The AWS CLI is installed on each node of a cluster, so your bootstrap action can call AWS CLI commands.

The following example demonstrates a simple bootstrap action script that copies a file, `myfile.jar`, from Amazon S3 to a local folder, `/mnt1/myfolder`, on each cluster node. The script is saved to Amazon S3 with the file name `copymyfile.sh` with the following contents.
#!/bin/bash
aws s3 cp s3://mybucket/myfilefolder/myfile.jar /mnt1/myfolder

When you launch the cluster, you specify the script. The following AWS CLI example demonstrates this:

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey \
--applications Name=Hive Name=Pig \
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge \
--bootstrap-actions Path="s3://mybucket/myscriptfolder/copymyfile.sh"
```

### Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking

An important consideration when you create an EMR cluster is how you configure Amazon EC2 instances and network options. EC2 instances in an EMR cluster are organized into **node types**. There are three: the **master node**, the **core node**, and **task nodes**. Each node type performs a set of roles defined by the distributed applications that you install on the cluster. During a Hadoop MapReduce or Spark job, for example, components on core and task nodes process data, transfer output to Amazon S3 or HDFS, and provide status metadata back to the master node. With a single-node cluster, all components run on the master node.

The collection of EC2 instances that host each node type is called either an **instance fleet** or a **uniform instance group**. The instance fleets or uniform instance groups configuration is a choice you make when you create a cluster. It applies to all node types, and it can't be changed later.

When you create a cluster, you make choices that ultimately determine the performance profile of your cluster. This chapter covers those options in detail, and then ties them all together with best practices and guidelines.

**Note**
The instance fleets configuration is available only in Amazon EMR release versions 4.8.0 and later, excluding 5.0.0 and 5.0.3.

**Topics**
- Understanding Master, Core, and Task Nodes (p. 109)
- Configure EC2 Instances (p. 111)
- Configure Networking (p. 116)
- Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups (p. 125)
- Cluster Configuration Guidelines and Best Practices (p. 138)

### Understanding Master, Core, and Task Nodes

Use this section to understand how Amazon EMR uses each of these node types and as a foundation for cluster capacity planning.

**Master Node**

The master node manages the cluster and typically runs master components of distributed applications. For example, the master node runs the YARN ResourceManager service to manage resources for
applications, as well as the HDFS NameNode service. It also tracks the status of jobs submitted to the cluster and monitors the health of the instance groups.

To monitor the progress of a cluster and interact directly with applications, you can connect to the master node over SSH as the Hadoop user. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325). Connecting to the master node allows you to access directories and files, such as Hadoop log files, directly. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294). You can also view user interfaces that applications publish as websites running on the master node. For more information, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).

**Note**

With Amazon EMR 5.23.0 and later, you can launch a cluster with three master nodes to support high availability of applications like YARN Resource Manager, HDFS Name Node, Spark, Hive, and Ganglia. The master node is no longer a potential single point of failure with this feature. If one of the master nodes fails, Amazon EMR automatically fails over to a standby master node and replaces the failed master node with a new one with the same configuration and bootstrap actions. For more information, see Plan and Configure Master Nodes.

**Core Nodes**

Core nodes are managed by the master node. Core nodes run the Data Node daemon to coordinate data storage as part of the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS). They also run the Task Tracker daemon and perform other parallel computation tasks on data that installed applications require. For example, a core node runs YARN NodeManager daemons, Hadoop MapReduce tasks, and Spark executors.

However, unlike the master node, there can be multiple core nodes—and therefore multiple EC2 instances—in the instance group or instance fleet. There is only one core instance group or instance fleet. With instance groups, you can add and remove EC2 instances while the cluster is running or set up automatic scaling. For more information about adding and removing EC2 instances with the instance groups configuration, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340). With instance fleets, you can effectively add and remove instances by modifying the instance fleet’s target capacities for On-Demand and Spot instances. For more information about target capacities, see Instance Fleet Options (p. 127).

**Warning**

Removing HDFS daemons from a running core node or terminating core nodes risks data loss. Use caution when configuring core nodes to use Spot Instances. For more information, see When Should You Use Spot Instances? (p. 139).

**Task Nodes**

Task nodes are optional. You can use them to add power to perform parallel computation tasks on data, such as Hadoop MapReduce tasks and Spark executors. Task nodes don’t run the Data Node daemon, nor do they store data in HDFS. As with core nodes, you can add task nodes to a cluster by adding EC2 instances to an existing uniform instance group, or modifying target capacities for a task instance fleet. Clusters with the uniform instance group configuration can have up to a total of 48 task instance groups. The ability to add uniform instance groups in this way allows you to mix EC2 instance types and pricing options, such as On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances. This gives you flexibility to respond to workload requirements in a cost-effective way. When you use the instance fleet configuration for your cluster, the ability to mix instance types and purchasing options is built in, so there is only one task instance fleet.

Because Spot Instances are often used to run task nodes, Amazon EMR has default functionality for scheduling YARN jobs so that running jobs don’t fail when task nodes running on Spot Instances are terminated. Amazon EMR does this by allowing application master processes to run only on core nodes. The application master process controls running jobs and needs to stay alive for the life of the job.

Amazon EMR release version 5.19.0 and later uses the built-in YARN node labels feature to achieve this. (Earlier versions used a code patch). Properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications are configured by default so that the YARN capacity-scheduler and fair-
scheduler take advantage of node labels. Amazon EMR automatically labels core nodes with the CORE label, and sets properties so that application masters are scheduled only on nodes with the CORE label. Manually modifying related properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications, or directly in associated XML files, could break this feature or modify this functionality.

Beginning with Amazon EMR 6.x release series, the YARN node labels feature is disabled by default. The application master processes can run on both core and task nodes by default. You can enable the YARN node labels feature by configuring following properties:

- yarn.node-labels.enabled: true
- yarn.node-labels.am.default-node-label-expression: 'CORE'

For information about specific properties, see Amazon EMR Settings To Prevent Job Failure Because of Task Node Spot Instance Termination (p. 139).

**Configure EC2 Instances**

EC2 instances come in different configurations, which are known as *instance types*. Each instance type has different CPU, input/output, and storage capacities. In addition to the instance type, you can choose different purchasing options for EC2 instances. You can specify different instance types and purchasing options within instance groups or instance fleets. For more information, see Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups (p. 125). For guidance about choosing the right options, see Cluster Configuration Guidelines and Best Practices (p. 138).

**Important**
When you choose an instance type using the AWS Management Console, the number of vCPU shown for each *Instance type* is the number of YARN vcores for that instance type, not the number of EC2 vCPUs for that instance type. For more information on the number of vCPUs for each instance type, see Amazon EC2 Instance Types.

**Topics**
- Supported Instance Types (p. 111)
- Instance Purchasing Options (p. 113)
- Instance Storage (p. 115)

**Supported Instance Types**

The following table describes the instance types that Amazon EMR supports. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Instances and Amazon Linux AMI Instance Type Matrix.

Not all instance types are available in all regions. If you create a cluster using an instance type that is not available, your cluster may fail to provision or may be stuck provisioning. For information about instance availability, see the Amazon EC2 Pricing Page, click the link for your instance purchasing option, and filter by Region to see if the instance type you select from the list below is available in the region.

Beginning with Amazon EMR release version 5.13.0, all instances use HVM virtualization and EBS-backed storage for root volumes. When using Amazon EMR release versions earlier than 5.13.0, some previous generation instances use PVM virtualization. These are indicated in the table. For more information, see Linux AMI Virtualization Types.

Some instance types support enhanced networking. For more information, see Enhanced Networking on Linux.

Amazon EMR supports Previous Generation Instances to support applications that are optimized for these instances and have not yet been upgraded. For more information about these instance types and upgrade paths, see Previous Generation Instances.
### Instance Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General purpose</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m1.medium¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compute optimized</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c1.medium¹²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Memory optimized</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r3.xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage optimized</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h1.2xlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GPU instances</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cg1.4xlarge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

- m5a-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.20.0 and later.
- c5n-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.20.0 and later.
- r5a-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.20.0 and later.
- i3-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.9.0 and later. i3en-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.25.0 and later.
- i3en-series instances are available when using Amazon EMR version 5.25.0 and later.
Instance Class | Instance Types
--- | ---

**Note**
NVIDIA and CUDA drivers are installed on P2 and P3 instance types by default.

¹*Uses PVM virtualization AMI with Amazon EMR release versions earlier than 5.13.0. For more information, see Linux AMI Virtualization Types.*

²*Not supported in release version 5.15.0.*

³*Supported in release version 5.13.0 and later.*

**Instance Purchasing Options**

When you set up a cluster, you choose a purchasing option for EC2 instances. You can choose to use On-Demand Instances, Spot Instances, or both. Prices vary based on the instance type and region. For current pricing, see Amazon EMR Pricing.

Your choice to use instance groups or instance fleets in your cluster determines how you can change instance purchasing options while a cluster is running. If you choose uniform instance groups, the instance type and purchasing option apply to all EC2 instances in each instance group, and you can only specify the purchasing option for an instance group when you create it. If you choose instance fleets, you can change purchasing options after you create the instance fleet, and you can mix purchasing options to fulfill a target capacity that you specify. For more information about these configurations, see Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups (p. 125).

**Important**
When you choose an instance type using the AWS Management Console, the number of vCPU shown for each *Instance type* is the number of YARN vcores for that instance type, not the number of EC2 vCPUs for that instance type. For more information on the number of vCPUs for each instance type, see Amazon EC2 Instance Types.

**On-Demand Instances**

With On-Demand Instances, you pay for compute capacity by the hour. Optionally, you can have these On-Demand Instances use Reserved Instance or Dedicated Instance purchasing options. With Reserved Instances, you make a one-time payment for an instance to reserve capacity. Dedicated Instances are physically isolated at the host hardware level from instances that belong to other AWS accounts. For more information about purchasing options, see Instance Purchasing Options in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

**Using Reserved Instances**

To use Reserved Instances in Amazon EMR, you use Amazon EC2 to purchase the Reserved Instance and specify the parameters of the reservation, including the scope of the reservation as applying to either a region or an Availability Zone. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Reserved Instances and Buying Reserved Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. After you purchase a Reserved Instance, if all of the following conditions are true, Amazon EMR uses the Reserved Instance when a cluster launches:

- An On-Demand Instance is specified in the cluster configuration that matches the Reserved Instance specification
- The cluster is launched within the scope of the instance reservation (the Availability Zone or region)
- The Reserved Instance capacity is still available

For example, let's say you purchase one *m5.xlarge* Reserved Instance with the instance reservation scoped to the US-East region. You then launch an EMR cluster in US-East that uses two *m5.xlarge*
instances. The first instance is billed at the Reserved Instance rate and the other is billed at the On-Demand rate. Reserved Instance capacity is used before any On-Demand Instances are created.

Using Dedicated Instances

To use Dedicated Instances, you purchase Dedicated Instances using Amazon EC2 and then create a VPC with the Dedicated tenancy attribute. Within Amazon EMR, you then specify that a cluster should launch in this VPC. Any On-Demand Instances in the cluster that match the Dedicated Instance specification use available Dedicated Instances when the cluster launches.

Note

Amazon EMR does not support setting the dedicated attribute on individual instances.

Spot Instances

Spot Instances in Amazon EMR provide an option for you to purchase Amazon EC2 instance capacity at a reduced cost as compared to On-Demand purchasing. The disadvantage of using Spot Instances is that instances may terminate unpredictably as prices fluctuate. For more information about when using Spot Instances may be appropriate for your application, see When Should You Use Spot Instances? (p. 139).

When Amazon EC2 has unused capacity, it offers EC2 instances at a reduced cost, called the Spot price. This price fluctuates based on availability and demand, and is established by region and Availability Zone. When you choose Spot Instances, you specify the maximum Spot price that you're willing to pay for each EC2 instance type. When the Spot price in the cluster's Availability Zone is below the maximum Spot price specified for that instance type, the instances launch. While instances run, you're charged at the current Spot price not your maximum Spot price.

When you create a cluster with instance fleets, you have the option to use a defined duration (also known as a Spot block) which provides a greater degree of predictability. Spot Instances terminate at the end of the duration, but are not interrupted before the duration expires. This topic describes how Spot Instances work with Amazon EMR.

For current pricing, see Amazon EC2 Spot Instances Pricing. For more information, see Spot Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. When you create and configure a cluster, you specify network options that ultimately determine the Availability Zone where your cluster launches. For more information, see Configure Networking (p. 116).

Tip

You can see the real-time Spot price in the console when you hover over the information tooltip next to the Spot purchasing option when you create a cluster using Advanced Options. The prices for each Availability Zone in the selected region are displayed. The lowest prices are in the green-colored rows. Because of fluctuating Spot prices between Availability Zones, selecting the Availability Zone with the lowest initial price might not result in the lowest price for the life of the cluster. For optimal results, study the history of Availability Zone pricing before choosing. For more information, see Spot Instance Pricing History in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

Spot Instance options depend on whether you use uniform instance groups or instance fleets in your cluster configuration.

Spot Instances in Uniform Instance Groups

When you use Spot Instances in a uniform instance group, all instances in an instance group must be Spot Instances. You specify a single subnet or Availability Zone for the cluster. For each instance group, you specify a single Spot Instance type and a maximum Spot price. Spot Instances of that type launch if the Spot price in the cluster's region and Availability Zone is below the maximum Spot price. Instances terminate if the Spot price is above your maximum Spot price. You set the maximum Spot price only when you configure an instance group. It can't be changed later. For more information, see Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups (p. 125).
Spot Instances in Instance Fleets

When you use the instance fleets configuration, additional options give you more control over how Spot Instances launch and terminate. Fundamentally, instance fleets use a different method than uniform instance groups to launch instances. The way it works is you establish a target capacity for Spot Instances (and On-Demand Instances) and up to five instance types. You can also specify a weighted capacity for each instance type or use the vCPU (YARN vcores) of the instance type as weighted capacity. This weighted capacity counts toward your target capacity when an instance of that type is provisioned. Amazon EMR provisions instances with both purchasing options until the target capacity for each target is fulfilled. In addition, you can define a range of Availability Zones for Amazon EMR to choose from when launching instances. You also provide additional Spot options for each fleet, including a provisioning timeout and, optionally, a defined duration. For more information, see Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126).

Instance Storage

Instance store and/or EBS volume storage is used for HDFS data, as well as buffers, caches, scratch data, and other temporary content that some applications may "spill" to the local file system. EMRFS can help ensure that there is a persistent "source of truth" for HDFS data stored in Amazon S3.

Amazon EBS works differently within Amazon EMR than it does with regular Amazon EC2 instances. Amazon EBS volumes attached to EMR clusters are ephemeral: the volumes are deleted upon cluster and instance termination (for example, when shrinking instance groups), so it's important that you not expect data to persist. Although the data is ephemeral, it is possible that data in HDFS may be replicated depending on the number and specialization of nodes in the cluster. When you add EBS storage volumes, these are mounted as additional volumes. They are not a part of the boot volume. YARN is configured to use all the additional volumes, but you are responsible for allocating the additional volumes as local storage (for local log files for example).

Other caveats for using Amazon EBS with EMR clusters are:

- You can't snapshot an EBS volume and then restore it within Amazon EMR. To create reusable custom configurations, use a custom AMI (available in Amazon EMR version 5.7.0 and later). For more information, see Using a Custom AMI (p. 98).
- An encrypted EBS root device volume is supported only when using a custom AMI. For more information, see Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Amazon EBS Root Device Volume (p. 102). Encrypted EBS storage volumes are not supported.
- If you apply tags using the Amazon EMR API, those operations are applied to EBS volumes.
- There is a limit of 25 volumes per instance.

Default EBS Storage for Instances

Amazon EMR automatically attaches an Amazon EBS General Purpose SSD (gp2) 10 GB volume as the root device for its AMIs to enhance performance. In addition, for EC2 instances with EBS-only storage, Amazon EMR allocates EBS storage volumes to instances. When you create a cluster using Amazon EMR release version 5.22.0 and later, the default amount of EBS storage increases based on the size of the instance. In addition, we split increased storage across multiple volumes, giving increased IOPS performance, and in turn better performance for some standardized workloads. If you want to use a different EBS instance storage configuration, you can specify it when you create an EMR cluster or add nodes to an existing cluster. See the table below to identify the default number of EBS storage volumes, their size, and the total size per instance type.

EBS costs are pro-rated by the hour based on the monthly Amazon EBS charges for gp2 volumes in the region where the cluster runs. For example, the EBS cost per hour for the root volume on each cluster node in a region that charges $0.10/GB/month would be approximately $0.00139 per hour ($0.10/GB/month divided by 30 days divided by 24h times 10 GB).
Default EBS Storage Volumes and Size By Instance Type for Amazon EMR 5.22.0 and Later

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instance Size</th>
<th>Number of Volumes</th>
<th>Volume Size (GiB)</th>
<th>Total Size (GiB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*.large</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.xlarge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.2xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.4xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.8xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.9xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.10xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.12xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.16xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.18xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>1152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*.24xlarge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifying Additional EBS Storage Volumes

When you configure instance types in Amazon EMR, you can specify additional EBS volumes, which adds capacity beyond the instance store (if present) and the default EBS volume. Amazon EBS provides the following volume types: General Purpose (SSD), Provisioned IOPS (SSD), Throughput Optimized (HDD), Cold (HDD), and Magnetic. They differ in performance characteristics and price, so you can tailor your storage based on the analytic and business needs of your applications. For example, some applications may have a need to spill to disk while others can safely work in-memory or using Amazon S3.

You can only attach EBS volumes to instances at cluster startup time unless you add an extra task node instance group, at which time you can add EBS volumes. If an instance in an EMR cluster fails, then both the instance and attached EBS volumes are replaced as new. Consequently, if you manually detach an EBS volume, Amazon EMR treats that as a failure and replaces both instance storage (if applicable) and the volume stores.

Configure Networking

There may be two network platform options you can choose for your cluster: EC2-Classic or EC2-VPC. In EC2-Classic, your instances run in a single, flat network that you share with other customers. EC2-Classic is available only with certain accounts in certain regions. For more information, see Amazon EC2 and Amazon VPC in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. In EC2-VPC, your cluster uses Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC), and EC2 instances run in a VPC that's logically isolated within your AWS account. Amazon VPC enables you to provision a virtual private cloud (VPC), an isolated area within AWS where you can configure a virtual network, controlling aspects such as private IP address ranges, subnets, routing tables, and network gateways.

VPC offers the following capabilities:

- **Processing sensitive data**

  Launching a cluster into a VPC is similar to launching the cluster into a private network with additional tools, such as routing tables and network ACLs, to define who has access to the network. If you are processing sensitive data in your cluster, you may want the additional access control that launching
your cluster into a VPC provides. Furthermore, you can choose to launch your resources into a private subnet where none of those resources has direct internet connectivity.

- **Accessing resources on an internal network**

If your data source is located in a private network, it may be impractical or undesirable to upload that data to AWS for import into Amazon EMR, either because of the amount of data to transfer or because of the sensitive nature of the data. Instead, you can launch the cluster into a VPC and connect your data center to your VPC through a VPN connection, enabling the cluster to access resources on your internal network. For example, if you have an Oracle database in your data center, launching your cluster into a VPC connected to that network by VPN makes it possible for the cluster to access the Oracle database.

**Public and Private Subnets**

You can launch EMR clusters in both public and private VPC subnets. This means you do not need internet connectivity to run an EMR cluster; however, you may need to configure network address translation (NAT) and VPN gateways to access services or resources located outside of the VPC, for example in a corporate intranet or public AWS service endpoints like AWS Key Management Service.

**Important**

Amazon EMR only supports launching clusters in private subnets in releases 4.2 or greater.

For more information about Amazon VPC, see the [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

**Topics**

- Amazon VPC Options (p. 117)
- Set up a VPC to Host Clusters (p. 121)
- Launch Clusters into a VPC (p. 123)
- Restrict Permissions to a VPC Using IAM (p. 124)
- Minimum Amazon S3 Policy for Private Subnet (p. 124)
- More Resources for Learning About VPCs (p. 125)

**Amazon VPC Options**

When you launch an Amazon EMR cluster within a VPC, you can launch it within either a public, private, or shared subnet. There are slight but notable differences in configuration, depending on the subnet type you choose for a cluster.

**Public Subnets**

EMR clusters in a public subnet require a connected internet gateway. This is because Amazon EMR clusters must access AWS services and Amazon EMR. If a service, such as Amazon S3, provides the ability to create a VPC endpoint, you can access those services using the endpoint instead of accessing a public endpoint through an internet gateway. Additionally, Amazon EMR cannot communicate with clusters in public subnets through a network address translation (NAT) device. An internet gateway is required for this purpose but you can still use a NAT instance or gateway for other traffic in more complex scenarios.

All instances in a cluster connect to Amazon S3 through either a VPC endpoint or internet gateway. Other AWS services which do not currently support VPC endpoints use only an internet gateway.

If you have additional AWS resources that you do not want connected to the internet gateway, you can launch those components in a private subnet that you create within your VPC.

Clusters running in a public subnet use two security groups: one for the master node and another for core and task nodes. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).
The following diagram shows how an Amazon EMR cluster runs in a VPC using a public subnet. The cluster is able to connect to other AWS resources, such as Amazon S3 buckets, through the internet gateway.

![Diagram of EMR cluster in VPC with public subnet]

The following diagram shows how to set up a VPC so that a cluster in the VPC can access resources in your own network, such as an Oracle database.

![Diagram of VPC setup with Oracle database]

**Private Subnets**

Private subnets allow you to launch AWS resources without requiring the subnet to have an attached internet gateway. This might be useful, for example, in an application that uses these private resources in the backend. Those resources can then initiate outbound traffic using a NAT instance located in another subnet that has an internet gateway attached. For more information about this scenario, see Scenario 2: VPC with Public and Private Subnets (NAT).
Important
Amazon EMR only supports launching clusters in private subnets in releases 4.2 or later.

The following are differences from public subnets:

- To access AWS services that do not provide a VPC endpoint, you still must use a NAT instance or an internet gateway.
- At a minimum, you must provide a route to the Amazon EMR service logs bucket and Amazon Linux repository in Amazon S3. For more information, see Minimum Amazon S3 Policy for Private Subnet (p. 124)
- If you use EMRFS features, you need to have an Amazon S3 VPC endpoint and a route from your private subnet to DynamoDB.
- Debugging only works if you provide a route from your private subnet to a public Amazon SQS endpoint.
- Creating a private subnet configuration with a NAT instance or gateway in a public subnet is only supported using the AWS Management Console. The easiest way to add and configure NAT instances and Amazon S3 VPC endpoints for EMR clusters is to use the VPC Subnets List page in the Amazon EMR console. To configure NAT gateways, see NAT Gateways in the Amazon VPC User Guide.
- You cannot change a subnet with an existing EMR cluster from public to private or vice versa. To locate an EMR cluster within a private subnet, the cluster must be started in that private subnet.

Amazon EMR creates and uses different default security groups for the clusters in a private subnet: ElasticMapReduce-Master-Private, ElasticMapReduce-Slave-Private, and ElasticMapReduce-ServiceAccess. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

For a complete listing of NACLs of your cluster, choose Security groups for Master and Security groups for Core & Task on the Amazon EMR console Cluster Details page.

The following image shows how an EMR cluster is configured within a private subnet. The only communication outside the subnet is to Amazon EMR.
The following image shows a sample configuration for an EMR cluster within a private subnet connected to a NAT instance that is residing in a public subnet.

**Shared Subnets**

VPC sharing allows customers to share subnets with other AWS accounts within the same AWS Organization. You can launch Amazon EMR clusters into both public shared and private shared subnets, with the following caveats.

The subnet owner must share a subnet with you before you can launch an Amazon EMR cluster into it. However, shared subnets can later be unshared. For more information, see Working with Shared VPCs. When a cluster is launched into a shared subnet and that shared subnet is then unshared, you can observe specific behaviors based on the state of the Amazon EMR cluster when the subnet is unshared.

- Subnet is unshared before the cluster is successfully launched - If the owner stops sharing the Amazon VPC or subnet while the participant is launching a cluster, the cluster could fail to start or be partially initialized without provisioning all requested instances.
- Subnet is unshared after the cluster is successfully launched - When the owner stops sharing a subnet or Amazon VPC with the participant, the participant’s clusters will not be able to resize to add new instances or to replace unhealthy instances.

When you launch an Amazon EMR cluster, multiple security groups are created. In a shared subnet, the subnet participant controls these security groups. The subnet owner can see these security groups but
cannot perform any actions on them. If the subnet owner wants to remove or modify the security group, the participant that created the security group must take the action.

**Set up a VPC to Host Clusters**

Before you can launch clusters in a VPC, you must create a VPC, and a subnet. For public subnets, you must create an internet gateway and attach it to the subnet. The following instructions describe how to create a VPC capable of hosting Amazon EMR clusters.

**To create a subnet to run Amazon EMR clusters**

1. Open the Amazon VPC console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/vpc/.
2. In the navigation bar, select the region in which to run your cluster.
3. Choose **Start VPC Wizard**.
4. Choose the VPC configuration by selecting one of the following options:
   - **VPC with a Single Public Subnet**—Select this option if the data used in the cluster is available on the internet (for example, in Amazon S3 or Amazon RDS).
   - **VPC with Public and Private subnets and Hardware VPN Access**—Select this option to use a private subnet or if data for your application is stored in your own network (for example, in an Oracle database). This option also allows you to include public subnets within the same VPC as private subnets.
5. Confirm the VPC settings. The images show both single public and private and public scenarios.
• To work with Amazon EMR, the VPC with a public subnet must have both an internet gateway and a subnet.

For a VPC in a private subnet, all EC2 instances must at minimum have a route to Amazon EMR through the elastic network interface. In the console, this is automatically configured for you.

• Use a private IP address space for your VPC to ensure proper DNS hostname resolution; otherwise, you may experience Amazon EMR cluster failures. This includes the following IP address ranges:
  - 10.0.0.0 - 10.255.255.255
  - 172.16.0.0 - 172.31.255.255
  - 192.168.0.0 - 192.168.255.255

• Choose **Use a NAT instance instead** and select options as appropriate.

• Optionally choose to **Add endpoints for S3 to your subnets**.

• Verify that **Enable DNS hostnames** is checked. You have the option to enable DNS hostnames when you create the VPC. To change the setting of DNS hostnames, select your VPC in the VPC list, then choose **Edit** in the details pane. To create a DNS entry that does not include a domain name, create a value for **DHCP Options Set**, and then associate it with your VPC. You cannot edit the domain name using the console after the DNS option set has been created.

For more information, see [Using DNS with Your VPC](#).

• It is a best practice with Hadoop and related applications to ensure resolution of the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for nodes. To ensure proper DNS resolution, configure a VPC that includes a DHCP options set whose parameters are set to the following values:
  - **domain-name = ec2.internal**

    Use **ec2.internal** if your region is US East (N. Virginia). For other regions, use **region-name.compute.internal**. For examples in **us-west-2**, use **us-west-2.compute.internal**. For the AWS GovCloud (US-West) region, use **us-gov-west-1.compute.internal**.

  - **domain-name-servers = AmazonProvidedDNS**

    For more information, see [DHCP Options Sets](#) in the [Amazon VPC User Guide](#).

6. Choose **Create VPC**. If you are creating a NAT instance, it may take a few minutes for this to complete.
After the VPC is created, go to the Subnets page and note the identifier of one of the subnets of your VPC. You use this information when you launch the EMR cluster into the VPC.

**Launch Clusters into a VPC**

After you have a subnet that is configured to host Amazon EMR clusters, launch the cluster in that subnet by specifying the associated subnet identifier when creating the cluster.

*Note*  
Amazon EMR supports private subnets in release versions 4.2 and above.

When the cluster is launched, Amazon EMR adds security groups based on whether the cluster is launching into VPC private or public subnets. All security groups allow ingress at port 8443 to communicate to the Amazon EMR service, but IP address ranges vary for public and private subnets. Amazon EMR manages all of these security groups, and may need to add additional IP addresses to the AWS range over time. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

To manage the cluster on a VPC, Amazon EMR attaches a network device to the master node and manages it through this device. You can view this device using the Amazon EC2 API action `DescribeInstances`. If you modify this device in any way, the cluster may fail.

**To launch a cluster into a VPC using the Amazon EMR console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at [https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/](https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/).
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. In the Hardware Configuration section, for Network, select the ID of a VPC network that you created previously.
5. For EC2 Subnet, select the ID of a subnet that you created previously.
   a. If your private subnet is properly configured with NAT instance and S3 endpoint options, it displays (EMR Ready) above the subnet names and identifiers.
   b. If your private subnet does not have a NAT instance and/or S3 endpoint, you can configure this by choosing Add S3 endpoint and NAT instance, Add S3 endpoint, or Add NAT instance. Select the desired options for your NAT instance and S3 endpoint and choose Configure.

*Important*  
In order to create a NAT instance from the Amazon EMR, you need `ec2:CreateRoute`, `ec2:RevokeSecurityGroupEgress`, `ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress`, `cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents` and `cloudformation:CreateStack` permissions.

*Note*  
There is an additional cost for launching an EC2 instance for your NAT device.

6. Proceed with creating the cluster.

**To launch a cluster into a VPC using the AWS CLI**

*Note*  
The AWS CLI does not provide a way to create a NAT instance automatically and connect it to your private subnet. However, to create a S3 endpoint in your subnet, you can use the Amazon VPCCLI commands. Use the console to create NAT instances and launch clusters in a private subnet.

After your VPC is configured, you can launch EMR clusters in it by using the `create-cluster` subcommand with the `--ec2-attributes` parameter. Use the `--ec2-attributes` parameter to specify the VPC subnet for your cluster.
To create a cluster in a specific subnet, type the following command, replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair, and replace `77XXXX03` with your subnet ID.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.2.0 --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey,SubnetId=subnet-77XXXX03 --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3
```

When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes use the instance type specified in the command.

**Note**

If you have not previously created the default Amazon EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see the [AWS CLI](https://aws.amazon.com/documentation/cli/).

### Restrict Permissions to a VPC Using IAM

When you launch a cluster into a VPC, you can use AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) to control access to clusters and restrict actions using policies, just as you would with clusters launched into EC2-Classic. For more information about IAM, see [IAM User Guide](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/).

You can also use IAM to control who can create and administer subnets. For more information about administering policies and actions in Amazon EC2 and Amazon VPC, see [IAM Policies for Amazon EC2](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id_users.html) in the [Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/). By default, all IAM users can see all of the subnets for the account, and any user can launch a cluster in any subnet.

You can limit access to the ability to administer the subnet, while still allowing users to launch clusters into subnets. To do so, create one user account that has permissions to create and configure subnets and a second user account that can launch clusters but which can’t modify Amazon VPC settings.

### Minimum Amazon S3 Policy for Private Subnet

For private subnets, at a minimum you must provide the ability for Amazon EMR to access Amazon Linux repositories. With Amazon EMR 5.25.0 or later, to enable one-click access to persistent Spark history server, you must allow Amazon EMR to access the system bucket that collects Spark event logs. For more information, see [One-click Access to Persistent Spark History Server](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/.)

It is up to you to determine the policy restrictions that meet your business needs. For example, you can specify the region "packages.us-east-1.amazonaws.com" to avoid an ambiguous S3 bucket name. The following example policy provides permissions to access Amazon Linux repositories and the EMR system bucket for collecting Spark event logs. Replace `MyRegion` with the region where your log buckets reside, for example `us-east-1`.

```
{
   "Version": "2008-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Sid": "AmazonLinuxAMIRepositoryAccess",
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": "*",
         "Action": "s3:GetObject",
         "Resource": ["arn:aws:s3:::packages.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"]
      }
   ]
}
```
More Resources for Learning About VPCs

Use the following topics to learn more about VPCs and subnets.

- Private Subnets in a VPC
  - Scenario 2: VPC with Public and Private Subnets (NAT)
  - NAT Instances
  - High Availability for Amazon VPC NAT Instances: An Example
- Public Subnets in a VPC
  - Scenario 1: VPC with a Single Public Subnet
- General VPC Information
  - Amazon VPC User Guide
  - VPC Peering
  - Using Elastic Network Interfaces with Your VPC
  - Securely connect to Linux instances running in a private VPC

Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups

When you create a cluster and specify the configuration of the master node, core nodes, and task nodes, you have two configuration options. You can use instance fleets or uniform instance groups. The configuration option you choose applies to all nodes, it applies for the lifetime of the cluster, and instance fleets and instance groups cannot coexist in a cluster. The instance fleets configuration is available in Amazon EMR version 4.8.0 and later, excluding 5.0.x versions.

You can use the EMR console, the AWS CLI, or the EMR API to create clusters with either configuration. When you use the create-cluster command from the AWS CLI, you use either the --instance-fleets parameters to create the cluster using instance fleets or, alternatively, you use the --instance-groups parameters to create it using uniform instance groups.

The same is true using the EMR API. You use either the InstanceGroups configuration to specify an array of InstanceGroupConfig objects, or you use the InstanceFleets configuration to specify an array of InstanceFleetConfig objects.
In the EMR console, if you use the default Quick Options settings when you create a cluster, Amazon EMR applies the uniform instance groups configuration to the cluster and uses On-Demand Instances. To use Spot Instances with uniform instance groups, or to configure instance fleets and other customizations, choose Advanced Options.

**Tip**
To quickly and easily replicate a cluster you have already created, Amazon EMR gives you two options in the console. You can clone the cluster or generate a create cluster CLI command. First, choose Cluster list and then choose the cluster you want to replicate. Choose AWS CLI export to have Amazon EMR generate the equivalent create cluster CLI command for the cluster, which you can then copy and paste. Choose the Clone button to have Amazon EMR replicate your console setup. Amazon EMR presents you with the last step of the Advanced Options to confirm the cluster's configuration. You can either choose Create cluster to create the new cluster (with the same name and a different cluster ID), or you can choose Previous to go back and change settings.

### Instance Fleets

The instance fleets configuration offers the widest variety of provisioning options for EC2 instances. Each node type has a single instance fleet, and the task instance fleet is optional. For each instance fleet, you specify up to five instance types, which can be provisioned as On-Demand and Spot Instances. For the core and task instance fleets, you assign a target capacity for On-Demand Instances, and another for Spot Instances. Amazon EMR chooses any mix of the specified instance types to fulfill the target capacities, provisioning both On-Demand and Spot Instances.

For the master node type, Amazon EMR chooses a single instance type from your list of instances, and you specify whether it's provisioned as an On-Demand or Spot Instance. Instance fleets also provide additional options for Spot Instance and On-Demand purchases. Spot Instance options include a defined duration (also known as a spot block), a timeout that specifies an action to take if Spot capacity can't be provisioned, and a preferred allocation strategy (capacity-optimized) for launching Spot instance fleets. On-Demand instance fleets can also be launched using an allocation strategy (lowest-price). For more information, see Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126). If you're using a service role that is not the EMR default service role or EMR managed policy in your service role, you need to add additional permissions to the custom cluster service role to enable allocation strategy. For more information, see Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. ).

### Uniform Instance Groups

Uniform instance groups offer a simplified setup. Each Amazon EMR cluster can include up to 50 instance groups: one master instance group that contains one EC2 instance, a core instance group that contains one or more EC2 instances, and up to 48 optional task instance groups. Each core and task instance group can contain any number of EC2 instances. You can scale each instance group by adding and removing EC2 instances manually, or you can set up automatic scaling. For more information about configuring uniform instance groups, see Configure Uniform Instance Groups (p. 135). For information about adding and removing instances, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340).

**Topics**
- Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126)
- Configure Uniform Instance Groups (p. 135)

### Configure Instance Fleets

The instance fleets configuration for a cluster offers the widest variety of provisioning options for EC2 instances. With instance fleets, you specify target capacities for On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances within each fleet. When the cluster launches, Amazon EMR provisions instances until the targets are
fulfilled. You can specify up to five EC2 instance types per fleet for Amazon EMR to use when fulfilling the targets. You can also select multiple subnets for different Availability Zones. When Amazon EMR launches the cluster, it looks across those subnets to find the instances and purchasing options you specify.

While a cluster is running, if Amazon EC2 reclaims a Spot Instance because of a price increase, or an instance fails, Amazon EMR tries to replace the instance with any of the instance types that you specify. This makes it easier to regain capacity during a spike in Spot pricing. Instance fleets allow you to develop a flexible and elastic resourcing strategy for each node type. For example, within specific fleets, you can have a core of On-Demand capacity supplemented with less-expensive Spot capacity if available, and then switch to On-Demand capacity if Spot isn’t available at your price.

**Note**

The instance fleets configuration is available only in Amazon EMR release versions 4.8.0 and later, excluding 5.0.0 and 5.0.3.

Optional On-Demand and Spot instance allocation strategies are available in Amazon EMR version 5.12.1 and later.

As an enhancement to the default EMR instance fleets cluster configuration, the allocation strategy feature is available in EMR version 5.12.1 and later. It optimizes the allocation of instance fleet capacity and lets you choose a target strategy for each cluster node.

- On-Demand instances use a lowest-price strategy, which launches the lowest-priced instances first.
- Spot instances use a capacity-optimized strategy, which launches Spot instances from Spot instance pools that have optimal capacity for the number of instances that are launching.

**Summary of Key Features**

- One instance fleet, and only one, per node type (master, core, task). Up to five EC2 instance types specified for each fleet.
- Amazon EMR chooses any or all of the five EC2 instance types to provision with both Spot and On-Demand purchasing options.
- Establish target capacities for Spot and On-Demand Instances for the core fleet and task fleet. Use vCPU or a generic unit assigned to each EC2 instance that counts toward the targets. Amazon EMR provisions instances until each target capacity is totally fulfilled. For the master fleet, the target is always one.
- Choose one subnet (Availability Zone) or a range. Amazon EMR provisions capacity in the Availability Zone that is the best fit.
- When you specify a target capacity for Spot Instances:
  - For each instance type, specify a maximum Spot price. Amazon EMR provisions Spot Instances if the Spot price is below the maximum Spot price. You pay the Spot price, not necessarily the maximum Spot price.
  - Optionally, specify a defined duration (also known as a Spot block) for each fleet. Spot Instances terminate only after the defined duration expires.
  - For each fleet, define a timeout period for provisioning Spot Instances. If Amazon EMR can’t provision Spot capacity, you can terminate the cluster or switch to provisioning On-Demand capacity instead.
  - For each fleet, optionally choose to apply allocations strategies – lowest-price for On-Demand instances; capacity-optimized for Spot instances.

**Instance Fleet Options**

Use the following guidelines to understand instance fleet options.
Setting Target Capacities

Specify the target capacities you want for the core fleet and task fleet. When you do, that determines the number of On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances that Amazon EMR provisions. When you specify an instance, you decide how much each instance counts toward the target. When an On-Demand Instance is provisioned, it counts toward the On-Demand target. The same is true for Spot Instances. Unlike core and task fleets, the master fleet is always one instance. Therefore, the target capacity for this fleet is always one.

When you use the console, the vCPUs of the EC2 instance type are used as the count for target capacities by default. You can change this to Generic units, and then specify the count for each EC2 instance type. When you use the AWS CLI, you manually assign generic units for each instance type.

Important
When you choose an instance type using the AWS Management Console, the number of vCPU shown for each instance type is the number of YARN vcores for that instance type, not the number of EC2 vCPUs for that instance type. For more information on the number of vCPUs for each instance type, see Amazon EC2 Instance Types.

For each fleet, you specify up to five EC2 instance types. Amazon EMR chooses any combination of these EC2 instance types to fulfill your target capacities. Because Amazon EMR wants to fill target capacity completely, an overage might happen. For example, if there are two unfulfilled units, and Amazon EMR can only provision an instance with a count of five units, the instance still gets provisioned, meaning that the target capacity is exceeded by three units.

If you reduce the target capacity to resize a running cluster, Amazon EMR attempts to complete application tasks and terminates instances to meet the new target. For more information, see Terminate at Task Completion (p. 370). Amazon EMR has a 60-minute timeout for completing a resize operation. In some cases, a node may still have tasks running after 60 minutes, and Amazon EMR reports that the resize operation was successful and that the new target was not met.

Launch Options

For Spot Instances, you can specify a Maximum Spot price for each of the five instance types in a fleet. You can set this price either as a percentage of the On-Demand price, or as a specific dollar amount. Amazon EMR provisions Spot Instances if the current Spot price in an Availability Zone is below your maximum Spot price. You pay the Spot price, not necessarily the maximum Spot price.

You can specify a Defined duration for Spot Instances in a fleet. When the Spot price changes, Amazon EMR doesn't terminate instances until the Defined duration expires. Defined duration pricing applies when you select this option. If you don't specify a defined duration, instances terminate as soon as the Spot price exceeds the maximum Spot price. For more information, see Specifying a Duration for Your Spot Instances and Amazon EC2 Spot Instances Pricing for defined duration pricing.

For each fleet, you also define a Provisioning timeout. The timeout applies when the cluster is provisioning capacity when it is created and can't provision enough Spot Instances to fulfill target capacity according to your specifications. You specify the timeout period and the action to take. You can have the cluster terminate or switch to provisioning On-Demand capacity to fulfill the remaining Spot capacity. When you choose to switch to On-Demand, the remaining Spot capacity is effectively added to the On-Demand target capacity after the timeout expires.

Available in Amazon EMR 5.12.1 and later, you have the option to launch Spot and On-Demand instance fleets with optimized capacity allocation. This allocation strategy option can be set in the AWS management console or using the API RunJobFlow. The allocation strategy requires additional service role permissions. If you're using the default EMR service role and managed policy (EMR_DefaultRole and AmazonElasticMapReduceRole) for the cluster, the permissions for allocation strategy are already included. If you're not using the default EMR service role and managed policy, you must add them to use this option. See Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. ).
Configure Instance Fleets or Instance Groups

For more information about Spot Instances, see Spot Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. For more information about On-Demand Instances, see On-Demand Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

Multiple Subnet (Availability Zones) Options

When you use instance fleets, you can specify multiple EC2 subnets within a VPC, each corresponding to a different Availability Zone. If you use EC2-Classic, you specify Availability Zones explicitly. Amazon EMR identifies the best Availability Zone to launch instances according to your fleet specifications. Instances are always provisioned in only one Availability Zone. You can select private subnets or public subnets, but you can't mix the two, and the subnets you specify must be within the same VPC.

Master Node Configuration

Because the master instance fleet is only a single instance, its configuration is slightly different from core and task instance fleets. You only select either On-Demand or Spot for the master instance fleet because it consists of only one instance. If you use the console to create the instance fleet, the target capacity for the purchasing option you select is set to 1. If you use the AWS CLI, always set either TargetSpotCapacity or TargetOnDemandCapacity to 1 as appropriate. You can still choose up to five instance types for the master instance fleet. However, unlike core and task instance fleets, where Amazon EMR might provision multiple instances of different types, Amazon EMR selects a single instance type to provision for the master instance fleet.

Use the Console to Configure Instance Fleets

To create a cluster using instance fleets, use the Advanced options configuration in the Amazon EMR console.

With EMR version 5.12.1 and later, the preferred method for creating a cluster instance fleet is with allocation strategies applied. This new option is recommended for faster cluster provisioning, more accurate Spot instance allocation, and fewer Spot instance interruptions compared to an instance fleet without the new allocation strategy option. Creating a cluster using the new allocation strategy option requires several permissions that are automatically included the default EMR service role and EMR managed policy (EMR_DefaultRole and AmazonElasticMapReduceRole). If you are using a custom service role or managed policy for your cluster, you must add the following new permissions for allocation strategy before you create the cluster. See Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. 189).

"ec2:DeleteLaunchTemplate", "ec2:CreateLaunchTemplate", "ec2:DescribeLaunchTemplates", "ec2:CreateFleet"

To create a cluster with instance fleets using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
4. Choose Create cluster.
5. At the top of the console window, choose Go to advanced options, enter Software Configuration options, and then choose Next.
6. Under Cluster Composition, choose Instance fleets.
7. For Network, enter a value. If you choose a VPC for Network, choose a single EC2 Subnet or CTRL + click to choose multiple EC2 subnets. The subnets you select must be the same type (public or private). If you choose only one, your cluster launches in that subnet. If you choose a group, the subnet with the best fit is selected from the group when the cluster launches.

Note
Your account and region may give you the option to choose Launch into EC2-Classic for Network. If you choose that option, choose one or more from EC2 Availability Zones rather

129
than EC2 Subnets. For more information, see Amazon EC2 and Amazon VPC in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

8. Under Allocation Strategy, select the checkbox to apply allocation strategies.

If you don't want to use the new allocation strategy option, leave the checkbox unchecked.

9. For each Node type, if you want to change the default name of an instance fleet, click the pencil icon and then enter a friendly name. If you want to remove the Task instance fleet, click the X icon on the right side of the Task row.

10. Click Add/remove instance types to fleet and choose up to five instance types from the list. Amazon EMR may choose to provision any mix of these instance types when it launches the cluster.

11. For each core and task instance type, choose how you want to define the weighted capacity (Each instance counts as X units) for that instance. The number of YARN vCores for each Fleet instance type is used as the default weighted capacity units, but you can change the value to any units that make sense for your applications.

12. Under Target capacity, define the total number of On-demand and Spot instances you want per fleet. EMR will ensure that instances in the fleet fulfill the requested units for on-demand and spot target capacity. If no on-demand or spot units are specified for a fleet, then no capacity is provisioned for that fleet.

13. If a fleet is configured with a Target capacity for Spot, you can enter your maximum Spot price as a % of On-Demand pricing, or you can enter a Dollars ($) amount in USD.

14. To have EBS volumes attached to the instance type when it's provisioned, click the pencil next to EBS Storage and then enter EBS configuration options.

15. If you established an instant count for Spot, choose Advanced Spot options according to the following guidelines:

- Defined duration—if left to Not set (default), Spot Instances terminate as soon as the Spot price rises above the Maximum Spot price, or when the cluster terminates. If you set a value, Spot Instances don’t terminate until the duration has expired.

  Important
  
  If you set a Defined duration, special defined duration pricing applies. For pricing details, see Amazon EC2 Spot Instances Pricing.

- Provisioning timeout—Use these settings to control what Amazon EMR does when it can't provision Spot Instances from among the Fleet instance types you specify. You enter a timeout period in minutes, and then choose whether to Terminate the cluster or Switch to provisioning On-Demand Instances. If you choose to switch to On-Demand Instances, the assigned capacity of On-Demand Instances counts toward the target capacity for Spot Instances, and Amazon EMR provisions On-Demand Instances until the target capacity for Spot Instances is fulfilled.

16. Choose Next, modify other cluster settings, and then click Next.

17. If you selected to apply the new allocation strategy option, in the Security Options settings, select an EMR role and EC2 instance profile that contain the permissions required for the allocation strategy option. Otherwise, the cluster creation will fail.

18. Click Create Cluster.

Use the CLI to Configure Instance Fleets

- To create and launch a cluster with instance fleets, use the create-cluster command along with --instance-fleet parameters.

- To get configuration details of the instance fleets in a cluster, use the list-instance-fleets command.

- To make changes to the target capacity for an instance fleet, use the modify-instance-fleet command.
To add a task instance fleet to a cluster that doesn't already have one, use the `add-instance-fleet` command.

To use the allocation strategy option when creating an instance fleet, update the service role to include the example policy document below.

**Example Policy document for service role**

These are the additional service role permissions required to create a cluster that uses the instance fleet allocation strategy option.

```
{"Version": "2012-10-17",
 "Statement": [
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": ["ec2:DeleteLaunchTemplate", "ec2:CreateLaunchTemplate", "ec2:DescribeLaunchTemplates", "ec2:CreateFleet"],
    "Resource": "*"
  }
]
```

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

**Create a Cluster with the Instance Fleets Configuration**

The following examples demonstrate `create-cluster` commands with a variety of options that you can combine.

**Note**

If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, use `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before using the `create-cluster` command.

**Example Example: On-Demand Master, On-Demand Core with Single Instance Type, Default VPC**

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole --instance-fleets \
  InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}'] \
  InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}']
```

**Example Example: Spot Master, Spot Core with Single Instance Type, Default VPC**

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole --instance-fleets \
  InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetSpotCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5}'] \
  InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetSpotCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}']
```
InstanceFleetType=CORE, TargetSpotCapacity=1, InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5}']

Example Example: On-Demand Master, Mixed Core with Single Instance Type, Single EC2 Subnet

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole 
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetIds=['subnet-ab12345c'] 
--instance-fleets
  InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}']
  InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetOnDemandCapacity=2,TargetSpotCapacity=6,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5,WeightedCapacity=2}']
```

Example Example: On-Demand Master, Spot Core with Multiple Weighted Instance Types, Defined Duration and Timeout for Spot, Range of EC2 Subnets

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole 
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetIds=['subnet-ab12345c','subnet-de67890f'] 
--instance-fleets
  InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}']
  InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetSpotCapacity=11,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5,WeightedCapacity=3}', '{InstanceType=m4.2xlarge,BidPrice=0.9,WeightedCapacity=5}'],
    LaunchSpecifications={SpotSpecification='{BlockDurationMinutes=180,TimeoutDurationMinutes=120,TimeoutAction=SWITCH_TO_ON_DEMAND}'}
  InstanceFleetType=TASK,TargetOnDemandCapacity=3,TargetSpotCapacity=3,
    InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5,WeightedCapacity=3}']
```

Example Example: On-Demand Master, Mixed Core and Task with Multiple Weighted Instance Types, Defined Duration and Timeout for Core Spot Instances, Range of EC2 Subnets

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole 
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetIds=['subnet-ab12345c','subnet-de67890f'] 
--instance-fleets
  InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge}']
  InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetOnDemandCapacity=8,TargetSpotCapacity=6,
    InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5,WeightedCapacity=3}', '{InstanceType=m4.2xlarge,BidPrice=0.9,WeightedCapacity=5}'],
    LaunchSpecifications={SpotSpecification='{BlockDurationMinutes=180,TimeoutDurationMinutes=120,TimeoutAction=SWITCH_TO_ON_DEMAND}'}
  InstanceFleetType=TASK,TargetOnDemandCapacity=3,TargetSpotCapacity=3,
    InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5,WeightedCapacity=3}']
```

Example Example: Spot Master, No Core or Task, EBS Configuration, Default VPC

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr 5.3.1 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole 
--instance-fleets InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetSpotCapacity=1,
  LaunchSpecifications={SpotSpecification='{TimeoutDurationMinutes=60,TimeoutAction=TERMINATE_CLUSTER}'}
  InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5, EbsConfiguration={EbsOptimized=true, EbsBlockDeviceConfigs=[{VolumeSpecification={VolumeType=gp2, SizeIn GB=100}, {VolumeSpecification={VolumeType=io1, SizeInGB=100, Iops=100}, VolumesPerInstance=4}]]}']
```
Example Use a JSON Configuration File

You can configure instance fleet parameters in a JSON file, and then reference the JSON file as the sole parameter for instance fleets. For example, the following command references a JSON configuration file, my-fleet-config.json:

```
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.0 --servicerole EMR_DefaultRole --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole --instance-fleets file://my-fleet-config.json
```

The my-fleet-config.json specifies master, core, and task instance fleets as shown in the following example. The core instance fleet uses a maximum Spot price (BidPrice) as a percentage of on-demand, while the task and master instance fleets use a maximum Spot price (BidPriceAsPercentageOfOnDemandPrice) as a string in USD.

```
[
    {
        "Name": "Masterfleet",
        "InstanceFleetType": "MASTER",
        "TargetSpotCapacity": 1,
        "LaunchSpecification": {
            "SpotSpecification": {
                "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 120,
                "TimeoutAction": "SWITCH_TO_ON_DEMAND"
            }
        },
        "InstanceTypeConfigs": [
            {
                "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
                "BidPrice": "0.89"
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Name": "Corefleet",
        "InstanceFleetType": "CORE",
        "TargetSpotCapacity": 1,
        "TargetOnDemandCapacity": 1,
        "LaunchSpecification": {
            "OnDemandSpecification": { "AllocationStrategy": "lowest-price" },
            "SpotSpecification": { "AllocationStrategy": "capacity-optimized",
                "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 120,
                "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
            }
        },
        "InstanceTypeConfigs": [
            {
                "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
                "BidPriceAsPercentageOfOnDemandPrice": 100
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Name": "Taskfleet",
        "InstanceFleetType": "TASK",
        "TargetSpotCapacity": 1,
```
Configure Instance Fleets or Instance Groups

"LaunchSpecifications": {
  "SpotSpecification": {
    "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 120,
    "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
  }
},
"InstanceTypeConfigs": [
  {
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
    "BidPrice": "0.89"
  }
]

Get Configuration Details of Instance Fleets in a Cluster

Use the list-instance-fleets command to get configuration details of the instance fleets in a cluster. The command takes a cluster ID as input. The following example demonstrates the command and its output for a cluster that contains a master task instance group and a core task instance group. For full response syntax, see ListInstanceFleets in the Amazon EMR API Reference.

```
list-instance-fleets --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK'
```

```json
{
  "InstanceFleets": [
    {
      "Status": {
        "Timeline": {
          "ReadyDateTime": 1488759094.637,
          "CreationDateTime": 1488758719.817
        },
        "State": "RUNNING",
        "StateChangeReason": {
          "Message": ""
        }
      },
      "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 6,
      "Name": "CORE",
      "InstanceFleetType": "CORE",
      "LaunchSpecifications": {
        "SpotSpecification": {
          "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 60,
          "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
        }
      },
      "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 2,
      "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
        {"BidPrice": "0.5",
         "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
         "WeightedCapacity": 2}
      ],
      "Id": "if-1ABC2DEFGHI34JK"
    },
    {
      "Status": {
        "Timeline": {
          "ReadyDateTime": 1488758719.817,
          "CreationDateTime": 1488759094.637
        },
        "State": "RUNNING",
        "StateChangeReason": {
          "Message": ""
        }
      },
      "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 6,
      "Name": "CORE",
      "InstanceFleetType": "CORE",
      "LaunchSpecifications": {
        "SpotSpecification": {
          "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 60,
          "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
        }
      },
      "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 2,
      "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
        {"BidPrice": "0.5",
         "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
         "WeightedCapacity": 2}
      ],
      "Id": "if-1ABC2DEFGHI34JK"
    }
  ]
}
```
Modify Target Capacities for an Instance Fleet

Use the `modify-instance-fleet` command to specify new target capacities for an instance fleet. You must specify the cluster ID and the instance fleet ID. Use the `list-instance-fleets` command to retrieve instance fleet IDs.

```
aws emr modify-instance-fleet --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK' /
  --instance-fleet
  InstanceFleetId='if-2ABC4DEFGHIJ4',TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,TargetSpotCapacity=1
```

Add a Task Instance Fleet to a Cluster

If a cluster has only master and core instance fleets, you can use the `add-instance-fleet` command to add a task instance fleet. You can only use this to add task instance fleets.

```
aws emr add-instance-fleet --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK' --instance-fleet
  InstanceFleetType=TASK,TargetSpotCapacity=1,/LaunchSpecifications={SpotSpecification='{TimeoutDurationMinutes=20,TimeoutAction=TERMINATE_CLUSTERS}',},
  InstanceTypeConfigs=[ '{InstanceType=m5.xlarge,BidPrice=0.5}' ]
```

Configure Uniform Instance Groups

With the instance groups configuration, each node type (master, core, or task) consists of the same instance type and the same purchasing option for instances: On-Demand or Spot. You specify these settings when you create an instance group. They can't be changed later. You can, however, add instances of the same type and purchasing option to core and task instance groups. You can also remove instances.

To add different instance types after a cluster is created, you can add additional task instance groups. You can choose different instance types and purchasing options for each instance group. For more information, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340).
This section covers creating a cluster with uniform instance groups. For more information about modifying an existing instance group by adding or removing instances manually or with automatic scaling, see Manage Clusters (p. 281).

Use the Console to Configure Uniform Instance Groups

The following procedure covers Advanced options when you create a cluster. Using Quick options also creates a cluster with the instance groups configuration. For more information about using Quick Options, see the Getting Started tutorial.

To create a cluster with uniform instance groups using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options, enter Software Configuration options, and then choose Next.
4. In the Hardware Configuration screen, leave Uniform instance groups selected.
5. Choose the Network, and then choose the EC2 Subnet for your cluster. The subnet that you choose is associated with an Availability Group, which is listed with each subnet. For more information, see Configure Networking (p. 116).

   Note
   Your account and region may give you the option to choose Launch into EC2-Classic for Network. If you choose that option, choose an EC2 Availability Zone rather than an EC2 Subnet. For more information, see Amazon EC2 and Amazon VPC in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

6. Within each Node type row:
   • Under Node type, if you want to change the default name of the instance group, click the pencil icon and then enter a friendly name. If want to remove the Task instance group, click the X icon. Choose Add task instance group to add additional Task instance groups.
   • Under Instance type, click the pencil icon and then choose the instance type you want to use for that node type.

     Important
     When you choose an instance type using the AWS Management Console, the number of vCPU shown for each Instance type is the number of YARN vcores for that instance type, not the number of EC2 vCPUs for that instance type. For more information on the number of vCPUs for each instance type, see Amazon EC2 Instance Types.

   • Under Instance type, click the pencil icon for Configurations and then edit the configurations for applications for each instance group.
   • Under Instance count, enter the number of instances to use for each node type.
   • Under Purchasing option, choose On-demand or Spot. If you choose Spot, select an option for the maximum price for Spot Instances. By default, Use on-demand as max price is selected. You can select Set max $/hr and then enter your maximum price. Availability Zone of the EC2 Subnet you chose is below the Maximum Spot price.

     Tip
     Mouse over the information tooltip for Spot to see the current Spot price for Availability Zones in the current region. The lowest Spot price is in green. You might want to use this information to change your EC2 Subnet selection.

   • Under Auto Scaling for Core and Task node types, choose the pencil icon, and then configure the automatic scaling options. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355).

7. Choose Add task instance group as desired and configure settings as described in the previous step.
8. Choose Next, modify other cluster settings, and then launch the cluster.
Use the AWS CLI to Create a Cluster with Uniform Instance Groups

To specify the instance groups configuration for a cluster using the AWS CLI, use the `create-cluster` command along with the `--instance-groups` parameter. Amazon EMR assumes the On-Demand purchasing option unless you specify the `BidPrice` argument for an instance group. For examples of `create-cluster` commands that launch uniform instance groups with On-Demand Instances and a variety of cluster options, type `aws emr create-cluster help` at the command line, or see `create-cluster` in the AWS CLI Command Reference.

You can use the AWS CLI to create uniform instance groups in a cluster that use Spot Instances. The offered Spot price depends on Availability Zone. When you use the CLI or API, you can specify the Availability Zone either with the `AvailabilityZone` argument (if you’re using an EC2-classic network) or the `SubnetID` argument of the `--ec2-attributes` parameter. The Availability Zone or subnet that you select applies to the cluster, so it’s used for all instance groups. If you don’t specify an Availability Zone or subnet explicitly, Amazon EMR selects the Availability Zone with the lowest Spot price when it launches the cluster.

The following example demonstrates a `create-cluster` command that creates master, core, and two task instance groups that all use Spot Instances. Replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

Note
Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "MySpotCluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey \
--instance-groups
  InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=1,BidPrice=0.25 \
  InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=2,BidPrice=0.03 \
  InstanceGroupType=TASK,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=4,BidPrice=0.03 \
  InstanceGroupType=TASK,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=2,BidPrice=0.04
```

Use the Java SDK to Create an Instance Group

You instantiate an `InstanceGroupConfig` object that specifies the configuration of an instance group for a cluster. To use Spot Instances, you set the `withBidPrice` and `withMarket` properties on the `InstanceGroupConfig` object. The following code shows how to define master, core, and task instance groups that run Spot Instances.

```java
InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigMaster = new InstanceGroupConfig()
  .withInstanceCount(1)
  .withInstanceRole("MASTER")
  .withInstanceType("m4.large")
  .withMarket("SPOT")
  .withBidPrice("0.25");

InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigCore = new InstanceGroupConfig()
  .withInstanceCount(4)
  .withInstanceRole("CORE")
  .withInstanceType("m4.large")
  .withMarket("SPOT")
  .withBidPrice("0.03");

InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigTask = new InstanceGroupConfig()
  .withInstanceCount(2)
  .withInstanceRole("TASK")
  .withInstanceType("m4.large")
  .withMarket("SPOT")
  .withBidPrice("0.10");
```
Cluster Configuration Guidelines and Best Practices

Use the guidance in this section to help you determine the instance types, purchasing options, and amount of storage to provision for each node type in an EMR cluster.

What Instance Type Should You Use?

There are several ways to add EC2 instances to a cluster, which depend on whether you use the instance groups configuration or the instance fleets configuration for the cluster.

- **Instance Groups**
  - Manually add instances of the same type to existing core and task instance groups.
  - Manually add a task instance group, which can use a different instance type.
  - Set up automatic scaling in Amazon EMR for an instance group, adding and removing instances automatically based on the value of an Amazon CloudWatch metric that you specify. For more information, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340).

- **Instance Fleets**
  - Add a single task instance fleet.
  - Change the target capacity for On-Demand and Spot Instances for existing core and task instance fleets. For more information, see Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126).

One way to plan the instances of your cluster is to run a test cluster with a representative sample set of data and monitor the utilization of the nodes in the cluster. For more information, see View and Monitor a Cluster (p. 281). Another way is to calculate the capacity of the instances you are considering and compare that value against the size of your data.

In general, the master node type, which assigns tasks, doesn't require an EC2 instance with much processing power; EC2 instances for the core node type, which process tasks and store data in HDFS, need both processing power and storage capacity; EC2 instances for the task node type, which don't store data, need only processing power. For guidelines about available EC2 instances and their configuration, see Configure EC2 Instances (p. 111).

The following guidelines apply to most Amazon EMR clusters.

- The master node does not have large computational requirements. For most clusters of 50 or fewer nodes, consider using an m5.xlarge instance. For clusters of more than 50 nodes, consider using an m4.xlarge, because vCores in m4.xlarge are twice that of m5.xlarge.

- The computational needs of the core and task nodes depend on the type of processing your application performs. Many jobs can be run on m5.xlarge instance types, which offer balanced performance in terms of CPU, disk space, and input/output. If your application has external dependencies that introduce delays (such as web crawling to collect data), you may be able to run the cluster on t2.medium instances to reduce costs while the instances are waiting for dependencies to finish. For improved performance, consider running the cluster using m4.xlarge instances for the core and task nodes. If different phases of your cluster have different capacity needs, you can start with a small number of core nodes and increase or decrease the number of task nodes to meet your job flow's varying capacity requirements.

- Most Amazon EMR clusters can run on standard EC2 instance types such as m5.xlarge and m4.xlarge. Computation-intensive clusters may benefit from running on High CPU instances, which have proportionally more CPU than RAM. Database and memory-caching applications may benefit from running on High Memory instances. Network-intensive and CPU-intensive applications like parsing, NLP, and machine learning may benefit from running on Cluster Compute instances, which provide proportionally high CPU resources and increased network performance.
The amount of data you can process depends on the capacity of your core nodes and the size of your data as input, during processing, and as output. The input, intermediate, and output datasets all reside on the cluster during processing.

By default, the total number of EC2 instances you can run on a single AWS account is 20. This means that the total number of nodes you can have in a cluster is 20. For more information about how to request a limit increase for your account, see AWS Limits.

When Should You Use Spot Instances?

When you launch a cluster in Amazon EMR, you can choose to launch master, core, or task instances on Spot Instances. Because each type of instance group plays a different role in the cluster, there are implications of launching each node type on Spot Instances. You can't change an instance purchasing option while a cluster is running. To change from On-Demand to Spot Instances or vice versa, for the master and core nodes, you must terminate the cluster and launch a new one. For task nodes, you can launch a new task instance group or instance fleet, and remove the old one.

Topics

- Amazon EMR Settings To Prevent Job Failure Because of Task Node Spot Instance Termination (p. 139)
- Master Node on a Spot Instance (p. 140)
- Core Nodes on Spot Instances (p. 140)
- Task Nodes on Spot Instances (p. 140)
- Instance Configurations for Application Scenarios (p. 141)

Amazon EMR Settings To Prevent Job Failure Because of Task Node Spot Instance Termination

Because Spot Instances are often used to run task nodes, Amazon EMR has default functionality for scheduling YARN jobs so that running jobs don't fail when task nodes running on Spot Instances are terminated. Amazon EMR does this by allowing application master processes to run only on core nodes. The application master process controls running jobs and needs to stay alive for the life of the job.

Amazon EMR release version 5.19.0 and later uses the built-in YARN node labels feature to achieve this. (Earlier versions used a code patch). Properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications are configured by default so that the YARN capacity-scheduler and fair-scheduler take advantage of node labels. Amazon EMR automatically labels core nodes with the CORE label, and sets properties so that application masters are scheduled only on nodes with the CORE label. Manually modifying related properties in the yarn-site and capacity-scheduler configuration classifications, or directly in associated XML files, could break this feature or modify this functionality.

Amazon EMR configures the following properties and values by default. Use caution when configuring these properties.

- **yarn-site (yarn-site.xml) On All Nodes**
  - yarn.node-labels.enabled: true
  - yarn.node-labels.am.default-node-label-expression: 'CORE'
  - yarn.node-labels.fs-store.root-dir: '/apps/yarn/nodelabels'
  - yarn.node-labels.configuration-type: 'distributed'

- **yarn-site (yarn-site.xml) On Master And Core Nodes**
  - yarn.nodemanager.node-labels.provider: 'config'
  - yarn.nodemanager.node-labels.provider.configured-node-partition: 'CORE'

- **capacity-scheduler (capacity-scheduler.xml) On All Nodes**
• `yarn.scheduler.capacity.root.accessible-node-labels: '*'`
• `yarn.scheduler.capacity.root.accessible-node-labels.CORE.capacity: 100`
• `yarn.scheduler.capacity.root.default.accessible-node-labels: '*'`
• `yarn.scheduler.capacity.root.default.accessible-node-labels.CORE.capacity: 100`

**Note**
Beginning with Amazon EMR 6.x release series, the YARN node labels feature is disabled by default. The application master processes can run on both core and task nodes by default. You can enable the YARN node labels feature by configuring following properties:

• `yarn.node-labels.enabled: true`
• `yarn.node-labels.am.default-node-label-expression: 'CORE'`

**Master Node on a Spot Instance**

The master node controls and directs the cluster. When it terminates, the cluster ends, so you should only launch the master node as a Spot Instance if you are running a cluster where sudden termination is acceptable. This might be the case if you are testing a new application, have a cluster that periodically persists data to an external store such as Amazon S3, or are running a cluster where cost is more important than ensuring the cluster's completion.

When you launch the master instance group as a Spot Instance, the cluster does not start until that Spot Instance request is fulfilled. This is something to consider when selecting your maximum Spot price.

You can only add a Spot Instance master node when you launch the cluster. Master nodes cannot be added or removed from a running cluster.

Typically, you would only run the master node as a Spot Instance if you are running the entire cluster (all instance groups) as Spot Instances.

**Core Nodes on Spot Instances**

Core nodes process data and store information using HDFS. Terminating a core instance risks data loss. For this reason, you should only run core nodes on Spot Instances when partial HDFS data loss is tolerable.

When you launch the core instance group as Spot Instances, Amazon EMR waits until it can provision all of the requested core instances before launching the instance group. In other words, if you request six Amazon EC2 instances, and only five are available at or below your maximum Spot price, the instance group won't launch. Amazon EMR continues to wait until all six Amazon EC2 instances are available or until you terminate the cluster. You can change the number of Spot Instances in a core instance group to add capacity to a running cluster. For more information about working with instance groups, and how Spot Instances work with instance fleets, see the section called “Configure Instance Fleets or Instance Groups” (p. 125).

**Task Nodes on Spot Instances**

The task nodes process data but do not hold persistent data in HDFS. If they terminate because the Spot price has risen above your maximum Spot price, no data is lost and the effect on your cluster is minimal.

When you launch one or more task instance groups as Spot Instances, Amazon EMR provisions as many task nodes as it can, using your maximum Spot price. This means that if you request a task instance group with six nodes, and only five Spot Instances are available at or below your maximum Spot price, Amazon EMR launches the instance group with five nodes, adding the sixth later if possible.
Launching task instance groups as Spot Instances is a strategic way to expand the capacity of your cluster while minimizing costs. If you launch your master and core instance groups as On-Demand Instances, their capacity is guaranteed for the run of the cluster. You can add task instances to your task instance groups as needed, to handle peak traffic or speed up data processing.

You can add or remove task nodes using the console, AWS CLI, or API. You can also add additional task groups, but you cannot remove a task group after it is created.

**Instance Configurations for Application Scenarios**

The following table is a quick reference to node type purchasing options and configurations that are usually appropriate for various application scenarios. Choose the link to view more information about each scenario type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Scenario</th>
<th>Master Node Purchasing Option</th>
<th>Core Nodes Purchasing Option</th>
<th>Task Nodes Purchasing Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long-Running Clusters and Data Warehouses (p. 141)</td>
<td>On-Demand</td>
<td>On-Demand or instance-fleet mix</td>
<td>Spot or instance-fleet mix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-Driven Workloads (p. 141)</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data-Critical Workloads (p. 141)</td>
<td>On-Demand</td>
<td>On-Demand</td>
<td>Spot or instance-fleet mix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Testing (p. 141)</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Spot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are several scenarios in which Spot Instances are useful for running an Amazon EMR cluster.

**Long-Running Clusters and Data Warehouses**

If you are running a persistent Amazon EMR cluster that has a predictable variation in computational capacity, such as a data warehouse, you can handle peak demand at lower cost with Spot Instances. You can launch your master and core instance groups as On-Demand Instances to handle the normal capacity and launch the task instance group as Spot Instances to handle your peak load requirements.

**Cost-Driven Workloads**

If you are running transient clusters for which lower cost is more important than the time to completion, and losing partial work is acceptable, you can run the entire cluster (master, core, and task instance groups) as Spot Instances to benefit from the largest cost savings.

**Data-Critical Workloads**

If you are running a cluster for which lower cost is more important than time to completion, but losing partial work is not acceptable, launch the master and core instance groups as on-demand and supplement with one or more task instance groups of Spot Instances. Running the master and core instance groups as on-demand ensures that your data is persisted in HDFS and that the cluster is protected from termination due to Spot market fluctuations, while providing cost savings that accrue from running the task instance groups as Spot Instances.

**Application Testing**

When you are testing a new application in order to prepare it for launch in a production environment, you can run the entire cluster (master, core, and task instance groups) as Spot Instances to reduce your testing costs.
Calculating the Required HDFS Capacity of a Cluster

The amount of HDFS storage available to your cluster depends on these factors:

- The number of EC2 instances used for core nodes.
- The capacity of the EC2 instance store for the instance type used. For more information on instance store volumes, see Amazon EC2 Instance Store in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.
- The number and size of EBS volumes attached to core nodes.
- A replication factor, which accounts for how each data block is stored in HDFS for RAID-like redundancy. By default, the replication factor is three for a cluster of 10 or more core nodes, two for a cluster of 4-9 core nodes, and one for a cluster of three or fewer nodes.

To calculate the HDFS capacity of a cluster, for each core node, add the instance store volume capacity to the EBS storage capacity (if used). Multiply the result by the number of core nodes, and then divide the total by the replication factor based on the number of core nodes. For example, a cluster with 10 core nodes of type i2.xlarge, which have 800 GB of instance storage without any attached EBS volumes, has a total of approximately 2,666 GB available for HDFS (10 nodes x 800 GB ÷ 3 replication factor).

If the calculated HDFS capacity value is smaller than your data, you can increase the amount of HDFS storage in the following ways:

- Creating a cluster with additional EBS volumes or adding instance groups with attached EBS volumes to an existing cluster
- Adding more core nodes
- Choosing an EC2 instance type with greater storage capacity
- Using data compression
- Changing the Hadoop configuration settings to reduce the replication factor

Reducing the replication factor should be used with caution as it reduces the redundancy of HDFS data and the ability of the cluster to recover from lost or corrupted HDFS blocks.

Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging

One of the things to decide as you plan your cluster is how much debugging support you want to make available. When you are first developing your data processing application, we recommend testing the application on a cluster processing a small, but representative, subset of your data. When you do this, you will likely want to take advantage of all the debugging tools that Amazon EMR offers, such as archiving log files to Amazon S3.

When you've finished development and put your data processing application into full production, you may choose to scale back debugging. Doing so can save you the cost of storing log file archives in Amazon S3 and reduce processing load on the cluster as it no longer needs to write state to Amazon S3. The trade off, of course, is that if something goes wrong, you'll have fewer tools available to investigate the issue.

Default Log Files

By default, each cluster writes log files on the master node. These are written to the /mnt/var/log/ directory. You can access them by using SSH to connect to the master node as described in Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325). Because these logs exist on the master node, when the node terminates—either because the cluster was shut down or because an error occurred—these log files are no longer available.
You do not need to enable anything to have log files written on the master node. This is the default behavior of Amazon EMR and Hadoop.

A cluster generates several types of log files, including:

- **Step logs** — These logs are generated by the Amazon EMR service and contain information about the cluster and the results of each step. The log files are stored in /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/ directory on the master node. Each step logs its results in a separate numbered subdirectory: /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-stepId1/ for the first step, /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-stepId2/ for the second step, and so on. The 13-character step identifiers (e.g. stepId1, stepId2) are unique to a cluster.

- **Hadoop and YARN component logs** — The logs for components associated with both Apache YARN and MapReduce, for example, are contained in separate folders in /mnt/var/log. The log file locations for the Hadoop components under /mnt/var/log are as follows: hadoop-hdfs, hadoop-mapreduce, hadoop-httpfs, and hadoop-yarn. The hadoop-state-pusher directory is for the output of the Hadoop state pusher process.

- **Bootstrap action logs** — If your job uses bootstrap actions, the results of those actions are logged. The log files are stored in /mnt/var/log/bootstrap-actions/ on the master node. Each bootstrap action logs its results in a separate numbered subdirectory: /mnt/var/log/bootstrap-actions/1/ for the first bootstrap action, /mnt/var/log/bootstrap-actions/2/ for the second bootstrap action, and so on.

- **Instance state logs** — These logs provide information about the CPU, memory state, and garbage collector threads of the node. The log files are stored in /mnt/var/log/instance-state/ on the master node.

### Archive Log Files to Amazon S3

**Note**

You cannot currently use log aggregation to Amazon S3 with the yarn logs utility.

You can configure a cluster to periodically archive the log files stored on the master node to Amazon S3. This ensures that the log files are available after the cluster terminates, whether this is through normal shut down or due to an error. Amazon EMR archives the log files to Amazon S3 at 5 minute intervals.

To have the log files archived to Amazon S3, you must enable this feature when you launch the cluster. You can do this using the console, the CLI, or the API. By default, clusters launched using the console have log archiving enabled. For clusters launched using the CLI or API, logging to Amazon S3 must be manually enabled.

### To archive log files to Amazon S3 using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at [https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/](https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/).
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. In the General options section, in the Logging field, accept the default option: Enabled.

   This determines whether Amazon EMR captures detailed log data to Amazon S3. You can only set this when the cluster is created. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).
5. In the S3 folder field, type (or browse to) an Amazon S3 path to store your logs. You may also allow the console to generate an Amazon S3 path for you. If you type the name of a folder that does not exist in the bucket, it is created.

   When this value is set, Amazon EMR copies the log files from the EC2 instances in the cluster to Amazon S3. This prevents the log files from being lost when the cluster ends and the EC2 instances hosting the cluster are terminated. These logs are useful for troubleshooting purposes.
For more information, see View Log Files.

6. In the **Log encryption** field, select **Encrypt logs stored in S3 with an AWS KMS customer managed key**. Then select an AWS KMS key from the list or enter a key ARN. You may also create a new KMS key.

   This option is only available with Amazon EMR version 5.30.0 and later. To use this option, add permission to KMS for your EC2 instance profile and EMR role. For more information, see To encrypt log files stored in Amazon S3 with an AWS KMS customer managed key (p. 144).

7. Proceed with creating the cluster as described in Plan and Configure Clusters (p. 38).

To encrypt log files stored in Amazon S3 with an AWS KMS customer managed key

With Amazon EMR version 5.30.0 and later (except Amazon EMR 6.0.0), you can encrypt log files stored in Amazon S3 with an AWS KMS customer managed key. To enable this option in the console, follow the steps in To archive log files to Amazon S3 using the console (p. 143). Your Amazon EC2 instance profile and your Amazon EMR role must meet the following prerequisites:

- The Amazon EC2 instance profile used for your cluster must have permission to use `kms:GenerateDataKey`.
- The Amazon EMR role used for your cluster must have permission to use `kms:DescribeKey`.
- The Amazon EC2 instance profile and Amazon EMR role must be added to the list of key users for the specified AWS KMS customer managed key, as the following steps demonstrate:
  1. Open the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/kms.
  2. To change the AWS Region, use the Region selector in the upper-right corner of the page.
  3. Select the alias of the CMK to modify.
  4. On the key details page under **Key Users**, choose **Add**.
  5. In the **Add key users** dialog box, select your Amazon EC2 instance profile and Amazon EMR role.
  6. Choose **Add**.

   For more information, see IAM Service Roles Used by Amazon EMR, and Using Key Policies in the AWS Key Management Service developer guide.

To archive log files to Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI

To archive log files to Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI, type the `create-cluster` command and specify the Amazon S3 log path using the `--log-uri` parameter.

- To log files to Amazon S3 type the following command and replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

  ```bash
  aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 --log-uri s3://mybucket/logs/ --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3
  ```

   When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.
Note
If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

To aggregate logs in Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI

Note
You cannot currently use log aggregation with the `yarn logs` utility. You can only use aggregation supported by this procedure.

Log aggregation (Hadoop 2.x) compiles logs from all containers for an individual application into a single file. To enable log aggregation to Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI, you use a bootstrap action at cluster launch to enable log aggregation and to specify the bucket to store the logs.

- **Important**
  This setting has not worked in past 4.x releases of EMR. Please use releases greater than 4.3.0 if you want to configure this option.

To enable log aggregation create the following configuration file, `myConfig.json`, which contains the following:

```json
[
  {
    "Classification": "yarn-site",
    "Properties": {
      "yarn.log-aggregation-enable": "true",
      "yarn.log-aggregation.retain-seconds": "-1",
      "yarn.nodemanager.remote-app-log-dir": "s3://mybucket/logs"
    }
  }
]
```

Type the following command and replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.5.0 --applications Name=Hadoop --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 --configurations file:///myConfig.json
```

When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

Note
If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.
Enable the Debugging Tool

The debugging tool allows you to more easily browse log files from the EMR console. For more information, see View Log Files in the Debugging Tool (p. 297). When you enable debugging on a cluster, Amazon EMR archives the log files to Amazon S3 and then indexes those files. You can then use the console to browse the step, job, task, and task-attempt logs for the cluster in an intuitive way.

To use the debugging tool in the EMR console, you must enable debugging when you launch the cluster using the console, the CLI, or the API.

To enable the debugging tool using the Amazon EMR console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster.
3. Choose Go to advanced options.
4. In the Cluster Configuration section, in the Logging field, choose Enabled. You cannot enable debugging without enabling logging.
5. In the Log folder S3 location field, type an Amazon S3 path to store your logs.
6. In the Debugging field, choose Enabled.
7. Proceed with creating the cluster as described in Plan and Configure Clusters (p. 38).

To enable the debugging tool using the AWS CLI

To enable debugging using the AWS CLI, type the create-cluster subcommand with the --enable-debugging parameter. You must also specify the --log-uri parameter when enabling debugging.

- To enable debugging using the AWS CLI, type the following command and replace myKey with the name of your EC2 key pair.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.1.0 --log-uri s3://mybucket/logs/ --enable-debugging --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name= Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3
```

When you specify the instance count without using the --instance-groups parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

**Note**
If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type aws emr create-default-roles to create them before typing the create-cluster subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

**Example Enabling debugging using the Java SDK**

Enable debugging using the following StepConfig:

```java
StepFactory stepFactory = new StepFactory();
StepConfig enableddebugging = new StepConfig();
```
In this example, `new StepFactory()` uses `us-east-1` as the default region. If your cluster is launched in a different region, you need to specify the region by using `new StepFactory("region_name.elasticmapreduce")`, such as `new StepFactory("ap-northeast-2.elasticmapreduce")`.

## Debugging Option Information

Amazon EMR release 4.1 or later supports debugging in all regions.

Amazon EMR creates an Amazon SQS queue to process debugging data. Message charges may apply. However, Amazon SQS does have Free Tier of up to 1,000,000 requests available. For more information, see the Amazon SQS detail page.

Debugging requires the use of roles; your service role and instance profile must allow you to use all Amazon SQS API operations. If your roles are attached to Amazon EMR managed policies, you do not need to do anything to modify your roles. If you have custom roles, you need to add `sqs:*` permissions. For more information, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).

## Tag Clusters

It can be convenient to categorize your AWS resources in different ways; for example, by purpose, owner, or environment. You can achieve this in Amazon EMR by assigning custom metadata to your Amazon EMR clusters using tags. A tag consists of a key and a value, both of which you define. For Amazon EMR, the cluster is the resource-level that you can tag. For example, you could define a set of tags for your account's clusters that helps you track each cluster's owner or identify a production cluster versus a testing cluster. We recommend that you create a consistent set of tags to meet your organization requirements.

When you add a tag to an Amazon EMR cluster, the tag is also propagated to each active Amazon EC2 instance associated with the cluster. Similarly, when you remove a tag from an Amazon EMR cluster, that tag is removed from each associated active Amazon EC2 instance.

**Important**

Use the Amazon EMR console or CLI to manage tags on Amazon EC2 instances that are part of a cluster instead of the Amazon EC2 console or CLI, because changes that you make in Amazon EC2 do not synchronize back to the Amazon EMR tagging system.

You can identify an Amazon EC2 instance that is part of an Amazon EMR cluster by looking for the following system tags. In this example, `CORE` is the value for the instance group role and `j-12345678` is an example job flow (cluster) identifier value:

- `aws:elasticmapreduce:instance-group-role=CORE`
- `aws:elasticmapreduce:job-flow-id=j-12345678`

**Note**

Amazon EMR and Amazon EC2 interpret your tags as a string of characters with no semantic meaning.

You can work with tags using the AWS Management Console, the CLI, and the API.

You can add tags when creating a new Amazon EMR cluster and you can add, edit, or remove tags from a running Amazon EMR cluster. Editing a tag is a concept that applies to the Amazon EMR console,
Tag Restrictions

The following basic restrictions apply to tags:

- Restrictions that apply to Amazon EC2 resources apply to Amazon EMR as well. For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/Using_Tags.html#tag-restrictions.
- Do not use the **aws:** prefix in tag names and values because it is reserved for AWS use. In addition, you cannot edit or delete tag names or values with this prefix.
- You cannot change or edit tags on a terminated cluster.
- A tag value can be an empty string, but not null. In addition, a tag key cannot be an empty string.
- Keys and values can contain any alphabetic character in any language, any numeric character, white spaces, invisible separators, and the following symbols: _ . : / = + - @

For more information about tagging using the AWS Management Console, see Working with Tags in the Console in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. For more information about tagging using the Amazon EC2API or command line, see API and CLI Overview in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

Tag Resources for Billing

You can use tags for organizing your AWS bill to reflect your own cost structure. To do this, sign up to get your AWS account bill with tag key values included. You can then organize your billing information by tag key values, to see the cost of your combined resources. Although Amazon EMR and Amazon EC2 have different billing statements, the tags on each cluster are also placed on each associated instance so you can use tags to link related Amazon EMR and Amazon EC2 costs.

For example, you can tag several resources with a specific application name, and then organize your billing information to see the total cost of that application across several services. For more information, see Cost Allocation and Tagging in the AWS Billing and Cost Management User Guide.

Add Tags to a New Cluster

You can add tags to a cluster while you are creating it.

**To add tags when creating a new cluster using the console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
3. On the **Step 3: General Cluster Settings** page, in the **Tags** section, type a **Key** for your tag.

When you begin typing the **Key**, a new row automatically appears to provide space for the next new tag.

4. Optionally, type a **Value** for the tag.

5. Repeat the previous steps for each tag key/value pair to add to the cluster. When the cluster launches, any tags you enter are automatically associated with the cluster.

**To add tags when creating a new cluster using the AWS CLI**

The following example demonstrates how to add a tag to a new cluster using the AWS CLI. To add tags when you create a cluster, type the `create-cluster` subcommand with the `--tags` parameter.

- To add a tag named `costCenter` with key value `marketing` when you create a cluster, type the following command and replace `myKey` with the name of your EC2 key pair.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-4.0.0 --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Pig --tags "costCenter=marketing" --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3
```

When you specify the instance count without using the `--instance-groups` parameter, a single Master node is launched, and the remaining instances are launched as core nodes. All nodes will use the instance type specified in the command.

**Note**

If you have not previously created the default EMR service role and EC2 instance profile, type `aws emr create-default-roles` to create them before typing the `create-cluster` subcommand.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

**Adding Tags to an Existing Cluster**

You can also add tags to an existing cluster.

**To add tags to an existing cluster using the console**

1. In the Amazon EMR console, select the **Cluster List** page and click a cluster to which to add tags.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, in the **Tags** field, click **View All/Edit**.
3. On the **View All/Edit** page, click **Add**.
4. Click the empty field in the **Key** column and type the name of your key.
5. Optionally, click the empty field in the **Value** column and type the name of your value.
6. With each new tag you begin, another empty tag line appears under the tag you are currently editing. Repeat the previous steps on the new tag line for each tag to add.

**To add tags to a running cluster using the AWS CLI**

The following example demonstrates how to add tags to a running cluster using the AWS CLI. Type the `add-tags` subcommand with the `--tag` parameter to assign tags to a resource identifier (cluster ID). The resource ID is the cluster identifier available via the console or the `list-clusters` command.

**Note**

The `add-tags` subcommand currently accepts only one resource ID.
• To add two tags to a running cluster (one with a key named *production* with no value and the other with a key named *costCenter* with a value of *marketing*) type the following command and replace `j-KT4XXXXXXX1NM` with your cluster ID.

```bash
aws emr add-tags --resource-id j-KT4XXXXXXX1NM --tag "costCenter=marketing" --tag "other=accounting"
```

**Note**
When tags are added using the AWS CLI, there is no output from the command.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

### View Tags on a Cluster

If you would like to see all the tags associated with a cluster, you can view them in the console or at the CLI.

**To view the tags on a cluster using the console**

1. In the Amazon EMR console, select the **Cluster List** page and click a cluster to view tags.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, in the **Tags** field, some tags are displayed here. Click **View All/Edit** to display all available tags on the cluster.

**To view the tags on a cluster using the AWS CLI**

To view the tags on a cluster using the AWS CLI, type the `describe-cluster` subcommand with the `--query` parameter.

• To view a cluster's tags, type the following command and replace `j-KT4XXXXXXX1NM` with your cluster ID.

```bash
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-KT4XXXXXXX1NM --query Cluster.Tags
```

The output displays all the tag information about the cluster similar to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value: accounting</th>
<th>Value: marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key: other</td>
<td>Key: costCenter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

### Remove Tags from a Cluster

If you no longer need a tag, you can remove it from the cluster.

**To remove tags from a cluster using the console**

1. In the Amazon EMR console, select the **Cluster List** page and click a cluster from which to remove tags.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, in the **Tags** field, click **View All/Edit**.
3. In the **View All/Edit** dialog box, click the X icon next to the tag to delete and click **Save**.
4. (Optional) Repeat the previous step for each tag key/value pair to remove from the cluster.

To remove tags from a cluster using the AWS CLI

To remove tags from a cluster using the AWS CLI, type the `remove-tags` subcommand with the `--tag-keys` parameter. When removing a tag, only the key name is required.

- To remove a tag from a cluster, type the following command and replace `j-KT4XXXXXX1NM` with your cluster ID.

```
aws emr remove-tags --resource-id j-KT4XXXXXX1NM --tag-keys "costCenter"
```

**Note**

You cannot currently remove multiple tags using a single command.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

---

Drivers and Third-Party Application Integration

You can run several popular big-data applications on Amazon EMR with utility pricing. This means you pay a nominal additional hourly fee for the third-party application while your cluster is running. It allows you to use the application without having to purchase an annual license. The following sections describe some of the tools you can use with EMR.

**Topics**

- Use Business Intelligence Tools with Amazon EMR (p. 151)

---

Use Business Intelligence Tools with Amazon EMR

You can use popular business intelligence tools like Microsoft Excel, MicroStrategy, QlikView, and Tableau with Amazon EMR to explore and visualize your data. Many of these tools require an ODBC (Open Database Connectivity) or JDBC (Java Database Connectivity) driver. You can download and install the necessary drivers from the links below:

- [http://awssupportdatasvcs.com/bootstrap-actions/Simba/AmazonHiveJDBC-1.0.9.1060.zip](http://awssupportdatasvcs.com/bootstrap-actions/Simba/AmazonHiveJDBC-1.0.9.1060.zip)
- [http://awssupportdatasvcs.com/bootstrap-actions/Simba/Hive_ODBC_1.2.2.1018.zip](http://awssupportdatasvcs.com/bootstrap-actions/Simba/Hive_ODBC_1.2.2.1018.zip)

Security in Amazon EMR

Cloud security at AWS is the highest priority. As an AWS customer, you benefit from a data center and network architecture that is built to meet the requirements of the most security-sensitive organizations.

Security is a shared responsibility between AWS and you. The shared responsibility model describes this as security of the cloud and security in the cloud:

- **Security of the cloud** – AWS is responsible for protecting the infrastructure that runs AWS services in the AWS Cloud. AWS also provides you with services that you can use securely. Third-party auditors regularly test and verify the effectiveness of our security as part of the AWS compliance programs. To learn about the compliance programs that apply to Amazon EMR, see AWS Services in Scope by Compliance Program.

- **Security in the cloud** – Your responsibility is determined by the AWS service that you use. You are also responsible for other factors including the sensitivity of your data, your company’s requirements, and applicable laws and regulations.

This documentation helps you understand how to apply the shared responsibility model when using Amazon EMR. When you develop solutions on Amazon EMR, use the following technologies to help secure cluster resources and data according to your business requirements. The topics in this chapter show you how to configure Amazon EMR and use other AWS services to meet your security and compliance objectives.

Security Configurations

Security configurations in Amazon EMR are templates for different security setups. You can create a security configuration to conveniently re-use a security setup whenever you create a cluster. For more information, see Use Security Configurations to Set Up Cluster Security (p. 154).

Data Protection

You can implement data encryption to help protect data at rest in Amazon S3, data at rest in cluster instance storage, and data in transit. For more information, see Encrypt Data at Rest and in Transit (p. 171).

AWS Identity and Access Management with Amazon EMR

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an AWS service that helps an administrator securely control access to AWS resources. IAM administrators control who can be authenticated (signed in) and authorized (have permissions) to use Amazon EMR resources. IAM is an AWS service that you can use with no additional charge.
Kerberos

You can set up Kerberos to provide strong authentication through secret-key cryptography. For more information, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222).

Lake Formation

You can use Lake Formation permissions together with the AWS Glue Data Catalog to provide fine-grained, column-level access to databases and tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog. Lake Formation enables federated single sign-on to EMR Notebooks or Apache Zeppelin from an enterprise identity system. For more information, see Integrating Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation (Beta) (p. 247).

Secure Socket Shell (SSH)

SSH helps provide a secure way for users to connect to the command line on cluster instances. It also provides tunneling to view web interfaces that applications host on the master node. Clients can authenticate using Kerberos or an Amazon EC2 key pair. For more information, see Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials (p. 221) and Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).

Amazon EC2 Security Groups

Security groups act as a virtual firewall for EMR cluster instances, limiting inbound and outbound network traffic. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

Updates to the default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR

When an Amazon EC2 instance in a cluster that is based on the default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR boots for the first time, critical security updates are installed by default. Other updates are not installed. Depending on the security posture of your application and the length of time that a cluster runs, you may choose to periodically reboot your cluster to apply security updates, or create a bootstrap action to customize package installation and updates. You may also choose to test and then install select security updates on running cluster instances. For more information, see Using the Default Amazon Linux AMI for Amazon EMR (p. 97).
Use Security Configurations to Set Up Cluster Security

With Amazon EMR release version 4.8.0 or later, you can use security configurations to configure data encryption, Kerberos authentication (available in release version 5.10.0 and later), and Amazon S3 authorization for EMRFS (available in release version 5.10.0 or later).

After you create a security configuration, you specify it when you create a cluster, and you can re-use it for any number of clusters.

You can use the console, the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI), or the AWS SDKs to create security configurations. You can also use an AWS CloudFormation template to create a security configuration. For more information, see AWS CloudFormation User Guide and the template reference for AWS::EMR::SecurityConfiguration.

Topics
- Create a Security Configuration (p. 154)
- Specify a Security Configuration for a Cluster (p. 170)

Create a Security Configuration

This topic covers general procedures for creating a security configuration using the EMR console and the AWS CLI, followed by a reference for the parameters that comprise encryption, authentication, and IAM roles for EMRFS. For more information about these features, see the following topics:

- Encrypt Data at Rest and in Transit (p. 171)
- Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222)
- Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204)

To create a security configuration using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. In the navigation pane, choose Security Configurations, Create security configuration.
3. Type a Name for the security configuration.
4. Choose options for Encryption and Authentication as described in the sections below and then choose Create.

To create a security configuration using the AWS CLI

- Use the create-security-configuration command as shown in the following example.
  - For SecConfigName, specify the name of the security configuration. This is the name you specify when you create a cluster that uses this security configuration.
  - For SecConfigDef, specify an inline JSON structure or the path to a local JSON file, such as file://MySecConfig.json. The JSON parameters define options for Encryption, IAM Roles for EMRFS access to Amazon S3, and Authentication as described in the sections below.

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "SecConfigName" --security-configuration SecConfigDef
```
Configure Data Encryption

Before you configure encryption in a security configuration, create the keys and certificates that are used for encryption. For more information, see Providing Keys for Encrypting Data at Rest with Amazon EMR (p. 175) and Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption (p. 178).

When you create a security configuration, you specify two sets of encryption options: at-rest data encryption and in-transit data encryption. Options for at-rest data encryption include both Amazon S3 with EMRFS and local-disk encryption. In-transit encryption options enable the open-source encryption features for certain applications that support Transport Layer Security (TLS). At-rest options and in-transit options can be enabled together or separately. For more information, see Encrypt Data at Rest and in Transit (p. 171).

Specifying Encryption Options Using the Console

Choose options under Encryption according to the following guidelines.

- Choose options under **At rest encryption** to encrypt data stored within the file system.
  - You can choose to encrypt data in Amazon S3, local disks, or both.
  - Under **S3 data encryption**, for **Encryption mode**, choose a value to determine how Amazon EMR encrypts Amazon S3 data with EMRFS.

  What you do next depends on the encryption mode you chose:

  - **SSE-S3**
    
    Specifies **Server-side encryption with Amazon S3-managed encryption keys**. You don't need to do anything more because Amazon S3 handles keys for you.

  - **SSE-KMS or CSE-KMS**
    
    Specifies server-side encryption with AWS KMS-managed keys (SSE-KMS) or client-side encryption with AWS KMS-managed keys (CSE-KMS). For **AWS KMS Key**, select a key. The key must exist in the same region as your EMR cluster. For key requirements, see Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for Encryption (p. 175).

  - **CSE-Custom**
    
    Specifies **client-side encryption using a custom client-side master key** (CSE-Custom). For **S3 object**, enter the location in Amazon S3, or the Amazon S3 ARN, of your custom key-provider JAR file. Then, for **Key provider class**, enter the full class name of a class declared in your application that implements the EncryptionMaterialsProvider interface.

  - Under **Local disk encryption**, choose a value for **Key provider type**.

    - **AWS KMS**
      
      Select this option to specify an AWS KMS customer master key (CMK). For **AWS KMS customer master key**, select a key. The key must exist in the same region as your EMR cluster. For more information about key requirements, see Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for Encryption (p. 175).

    - **EBS Encryption**
      
      When you specify AWS KMS as your key provider, you can enable EBS encryption to encrypt EBS root device and storage volumes. To enable such option, you must grant the EMR service role **EMR_DefaultRole** with permissions to use the customer master key (CMK) that you specify. For more information about key requirements, see Enabling EBS Encryption by Providing Additional Permissions for AWS KMS CMKs (p. 176).

    - **Custom**
Select this option to specify a custom key provider. For **S3 object**, enter the location in Amazon S3, or the Amazon S3 ARN, of your custom key-provider JAR file. For **Key provider class**, enter the full class name of a class declared in your application that implements the EncryptionMaterialsProvider interface. The class name you provide here must be different from the class name provided for CSE-Custom.

- **Choose in-transit encryption** to enable the open-source TLS encryption features for in-transit data. Choose a **Certificate provider type** according to the following guidelines:
  - **PEM**
    Select this option to use PEM files that you provide within a zip file. Two artifacts are required within the zip file: privateKey.pem and certificateChain.pem. A third file, trustedCertificates.pem, is optional. See Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption (p. 178) for details. For **S3 object**, specify the location in Amazon S3, or the Amazon S3 ARN, of the zip file field.
  - **Custom**
    Select this option to specify a custom certificate provider and then, for **S3 object**, enter the location in Amazon S3, or the Amazon S3 ARN, of your custom certificate-provider JAR file. For **Key provider class**, enter the full class name of a class declared in your application that implements the TLSArtifactsProvider interface.

### Specifying Encryption Options Using the AWS CLI

The sections that follow use sample scenarios to illustrate well-formed **--security-configuration** JSON for different configurations and key providers, followed by a reference for the JSON parameters and appropriate values.

**Example In-Transit Data Encryption Options**

The example below illustrates the following scenario:
- In-transit data encryption is enabled and at-rest data encryption is disabled.
- A zip file with certificates in Amazon S3 is used as the key provider (see Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption (p. 178) for certificate requirements).

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "EnableInTransitEncryption" : true,
    "EnableAtRestEncryption" : false,
    "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration" : {
      "TLSCertificateConfiguration" : {
        "CertificateProviderType" : "PEM",
        "S3Object" : "s3://MyConfigStore/artifacts/MyCerts.zip"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

The example below illustrates the following scenario:
- In-transit data encryption is enabled and at-rest data encryption is disabled.
- A custom key provider is used (see Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption (p. 178) for certificate requirements).
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "EnableInTransitEncryption": true,
        "EnableAtRestEncryption": false,
        "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "TLSConfiguration": {
                "CertificateProviderType": "Custom",
                "S3Object": "s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyCerts.jar",
                "CertificateProviderClass": "com.mycompany.MyCertProvider"
            }
        }
    }
}
}'

Example At-Rest Data Encryption Options

The example below illustrates the following scenario:

- In-transit data encryption is disabled and at-rest data encryption is enabled.
- SSE-S3 is used for Amazon S3 encryption.
- Local disk encryption uses AWS KMS as the key provider.

aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "EnableInTransitEncryption": false,
        "EnableAtRestEncryption": true,
        "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "S3EncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EncryptionMode": "SSE-S3"
            },
            "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EncryptionKeyProviderType": "AwsKms",
                "AwsKmsKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
            }
        }
    }
}
}'

The example below illustrates the following scenario:

- In-transit data encryption is enabled and references a zip file with PEM certificates in Amazon S3, using the ARN.
- SSE-KMS is used for Amazon S3 encryption.
- Local disk encryption uses AWS KMS as the key provider.

aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "EnableInTransitEncryption": true,
        "EnableAtRestEncryption": true,
        "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "TLSConfiguration": {
                "CertificateProviderType": "PEM",
                "S3Object": "arn:aws:s3:::MyConfigStore/artifacts/MyCerts.zip"
            }
        }
    }
}
'}
Create a Security Configuration

The example below illustrates the following scenario:

- In-transit data encryption is enabled and references a zip file with PEM certificates in Amazon S3.
- CSE-KMS is used for Amazon S3 encryption.
- Local disk encryption uses a custom key provider referenced by its ARN.

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration": {
    "S3EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "EncryptionMode": "SSE-KMS",
      "AwsKmsKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
    },
    "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration": {
      "EncryptionKeyProviderType": "AwsKms",
      "AwsKmsKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
    }
  }
}
```

The example below illustrates the following scenario:

- In-transit data encryption is enabled with a custom key provider.
- CSE-Custom is used for Amazon S3 data.
- Local disk encryption uses a custom key provider.

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration": {
    "S3EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "EncryptionMode": "CSE-KMS",
      "AwsKmsKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
    },
    "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration": {
      "EncryptionKeyProviderType": "Custom",
      "S3Object": "arn:aws:s3:::artifacts/MyKeyProvider.jar",
      "EncryptionKeyProviderClass": "com.mycompany.MyKeyProvider.jar"
    }
  }
}
```
"TLSCertificateConfiguration" : {
    "CertificateProviderType" : "Custom",
    "S3Object" : "s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyCerts.jar",
    "CertificateProviderClass" : "com.mycompany.MyCertProvider"
},
"AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : {
    "S3EncryptionConfiguration" : {
        "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-Custom",
        "S3Object" : "s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyCerts.jar",
        "EncryptionKeyProviderClass" : "com.mycompany.MyKeyProvider"
    },
    "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration" : {
        "EncryptionKeyProviderType" : "Custom",
        "S3Object" : "s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyCerts.jar",
        "EncryptionKeyProviderClass" : "com.mycompany.MyKeyProvider"
    }
},
"EnableInTransitEncryption": false,
"EnableAtRestEncryption": true
}
]
},

The example below illustrates the following scenario:

- In-transit data encryption is disabled and at-rest data encryption is enabled.
- Amazon S3 encryption is enabled with SSE-KMS and encryption exceptions are applied to individual S3 buckets.
- Local disk encryption is disabled.

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecConfig" --security-configuration '{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "S3EncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-KMS",
                "Overrides" : [
                    { "BucketName" : "sse-s3-bucket-name", "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-S3" },
                    { "BucketName" : "cse-kms-bucket-name", "EncryptionMode" : "CSE-KMS",
                      "AwsKmsKey" : "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012" },
                    { "BucketName" : "sse-kms-bucket-name", "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-KMS",
                      "AwsKmsKey" : "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
                ]
            },
            "EnableInTransitEncryption": false,
            "EnableAtRestEncryption": true
        }
    }
}'
```

The example below illustrates the following scenario:
• In-transit data encryption is disabled and at-rest data encryption is enabled.
• Amazon S3 encryption is enabled with SSE-S3 and local disk encryption is disabled.

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MyS3EncryptionConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "EnableInTransitEncryption" : false,
    "EnableAtRestEncryption" : true,
    "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : {
      "S3EncryptionConfiguration" : {
        "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-S3"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

The example below illustrates the following scenario:
• In-transit data encryption is disabled and at-rest data encryption is enabled.
• Local disk encryption is enabled with AWS KMS as the key provider and Amazon S3 encryption is disabled.

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MyLocalDiskEncryptionConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "EnableInTransitEncryption" : false,
    "EnableAtRestEncryption" : true,
    "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : {
      "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration" : {
        "EncryptionKeyProviderType" : "AwsKms",
        "AwsKmsKey" : "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

The example below illustrates the following scenario:
• In-transit data encryption is disabled and at-rest data encryption is enabled.
• Local disk encryption is enabled with AWS KMS as the key provider and Amazon S3 encryption is disabled.
• EBS encryption is enabled.

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MyLocalDiskEncryptionConfig" --security-configuration '{
  "EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "EnableInTransitEncryption" : false,
    "EnableAtRestEncryption" : true,
    "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : {
      "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration" : {
        "EnableEbsEncryption" : true,
        "EncryptionKeyProviderType" : "AwsKms",
        "AwsKmsKey" : "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
      }
    }
  }
}
```
## JSON Reference for Encryption Settings

The following table lists the JSON parameters for encryption settings and provides a description of acceptable values for each parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EnableInTransitEncryption&quot; : true</td>
<td>Specify true to enable in-transit encryption and false to disable it. If omitted, false is assumed, and in-transit encryption is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EnableAtRestEncryption&quot; : true</td>
<td>Specify true to enable at-rest encryption and false to disable it. If omitted, false is assumed and at-rest encryption is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### In-transit encryption parameters

| "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration" : | Specifies a collection of values used to configure in-transit encryption when EnableInTransitEncryption is true. |
| "CertificateProviderType" : "PEM" | Specifies whether to use PEM certificates referenced with a zipped file, or a Custom certificate provider. If PEM is specified, S3Object must be a reference to the location in Amazon S3 of a zip file containing the certificates. If Custom is specified, S3Object must be a reference to the location in Amazon S3 of a JAR file, followed by a CertificateProviderClass entry. |
| "S3Object" : "ZipLocation" | Provides the location in Amazon S3 to a zip file when PEM is specified, or to a JAR file when Custom is specified. The format can be a path (for example, s3://MyConfig/artifacts/CertFiles.zip) or an ARN (for example, arn:aws:s3:::Code/MyCertProvider.jar). If a zip file is specified, it must contain files named exactly privateKey.pem and certificateChain.pem. A file named trustedCertificates.pem is optional. |
| "CertificateProviderClass" : "MyClassID" | Required only if Custom is specified for CertificateProviderType. MyClassID specifies a full class name declared in the JAR file, which implements the TLSArtifactsProvider interface. For example, com.mycompany.MyCertProvider. |

### At-rest encryption parameters

| "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : | Specifies a collection of values for at-rest encryption when EnableAtRestEncryption is true, including Amazon S3 encryption and local disk encryption. |

### Amazon S3 encryption parameters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;S3EncryptionConfiguration&quot; :</td>
<td>Specifies a collection of values used for Amazon S3 encryption with the EMR File System (EMRFS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EncryptionMode&quot;: &quot;SSE-S3&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;SSE-KMS&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AwsKmsKey&quot; : &quot;MyKeyARN&quot;</td>
<td>Required only when either SSE-KMS or CSE-KMS is specified for EncryptionMode. MyKeyARN must be a fully specified ARN to a key (for example, arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;S3Object&quot; : &quot;JarLocation&quot;</td>
<td>Required only when CSE-Custom is specified for CertificateProviderType. JarLocation provides the location in Amazon S3 to a JAR file. The format can be a path (for example, s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyKeyProvider.jar) or an ARN (for example, arn:aws:s3:::Code/MyKeyProvider.jar).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EncryptionKeyProviderClass&quot; :</td>
<td>Required only when CSE-Custom is specified for EncryptionMode. MyS3KeyClassID specifies a full class name of a class declared in the application that implements the EncryptionMaterialsProvider interface; for example, com.mycompany.MyS3KeyProvider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MyS3KeyClassID&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Local disk encryption parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration&quot;</td>
<td>Specifies the key provider and corresponding values to be used for local disk encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EncryptionKeyProviderType&quot; : &quot;AwsKms&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;Custom&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AwsKmsKey&quot; : &quot;MyKeyARN&quot;</td>
<td>Required only when AwsKms is specified for Type. MyKeyARN must be a fully specified ARN to a key (for example, arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;S3Object&quot; : &quot;JarLocation&quot;</td>
<td>Required only when CSE-Custom is specified for CertificateProviderType. JarLocation provides the location in Amazon S3 to a JAR file. The format can be a path (for example, s3://MyConfig/artifacts/MyKeyProvider.jar) or an ARN (for example, arn:aws:s3:::Code/MyKeyProvider.jar).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create a Security Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EncryptionKeyProviderClass&quot;: &quot;MyLocalDiskKeyClassID&quot;</td>
<td>Required only when Custom is specified for Type. MyLocalDiskKeyClassID specifies a full class name of a class declared in the application that implements the EncryptionMaterialsProvider interface; for example, com.mycompany.MyLocalDiskKeyProvider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configure Kerberos Authentication

A security configuration with Kerberos settings can only be used by a cluster that is created with Kerberos attributes or an error occurs. For more information, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222). Kerberos is only available in Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 and later.

Specify Kerberos Settings Using the Console

Choose options under Kerberos authentication according to the following guidelines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kerberos</td>
<td>Specifies that Kerberos is enabled for clusters that use this security configuration. If a cluster uses this security configuration, the cluster must also have Kerberos settings specified or an error occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Cluster-dedicated KDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>External KDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket Lifetime</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the period for which a Kerberos ticket issued by the KDC is valid on clusters that use this security configuration. Ticket lifetimes are limited for security reasons. Cluster applications and services auto-renew tickets after they expire. Users who connect to the cluster over SSH using Kerberos credentials need to run kinit from the master node command line to renew after a ticket expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-realm trust</td>
<td>Specifies a cross-realm trust between a cluster-dedicated KDC on clusters that use this security configuration and a KDC in a different Kerberos realm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-realm trust properties</td>
<td>Principals (typically users) from another realm are authenticated to clusters that use this configuration. Additional configuration in the other Kerberos realm is required. For more information, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realm</td>
<td>Specifies the Kerberos realm name of the other realm in the trust relationship. By convention, Kerberos realm names are the same as the domain name but in all capital letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Specifies the domain name of the other realm in the trust relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the admin server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports. If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KDC server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the KDC server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The KDC server and admin server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but use different ports. If no port is specified, port 88 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:88).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External KDC properties</td>
<td>Specifies that clusters external KDC is used by the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the external admin server. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports. If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KDC server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the external KDC server. The KDC server and admin server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but use different ports. If no port is specified, port 88 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:88).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Directory Integration</td>
<td>Specifies that Kerberos principal authentication is integrated with a Microsoft Active Directory domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create a Security Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Directory realm</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the Kerberos realm name of the Active Directory domain. By convention, Kerberos realm names are typically the same as the domain name but in all capital letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Directory domain</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the Active Directory domain name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Directory server</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the Microsoft Active Directory domain controller.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specifying Kerberos Settings Using the AWS CLI

The following reference table shows JSON parameters for Kerberos settings in a security configuration. For example configurations, see, Configuration Examples (p. 235).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AuthenticationConfiguration&quot;: {</td>
<td>Required for Kerberos. Specifies that an authentication configuration is part of this security configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;KerberosConfiguration&quot;: {</td>
<td>Required for Kerberos. Specifies Kerberos configuration properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Provider&quot;: &quot;ClusterDedicatedKdc&quot;,</td>
<td>ClusterDedicatedKdc specifies that Amazon EMR creates a KDC on the master node of any cluster that uses this security configuration. You specify the realm name and KDC admin password when you create the cluster. You can reference this KDC from other clusters, if required. Create those clusters using a different security configuration, specify an external KDC, and use the realm name and KDC admin password that you specified when you created the cluster with the cluster-dedicated KDC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—or—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Provider&quot;: &quot;ExternalKdc&quot;,</td>
<td>ExternalKdc specifies that the cluster uses an external KDC. Amazon EMR does not create a KDC on the master node. A cluster that uses this security configuration must specify the realm name and KDC admin password of the external KDC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration&quot;: {</td>
<td>Required when ClusterDedicatedKdc is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;TicketLifetimeInHours&quot;: 24</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the period for which a Kerberos ticket issued by the KDC is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>valid on clusters that use this security configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ticket lifetimes are limited for security reasons. Cluster applications and services auto-renew tickets after they expire. Users who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connect to the cluster over SSH using Kerberos credentials need to run <code>kinit</code> from the master node command line to renew after a ticket expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CrossRealmTrustConfiguration&quot;</td>
<td>Specifies a cross-realm trust between a cluster-dedicated KDC on clusters that use this security configuration and a KDC in a different Kerberos realm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principals (typically users) from another realm are authenticated to clusters that use this configuration. Additional configuration in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the other Kerberos realm is required. For more information, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Realm&quot;: &quot;KDC2.COM&quot;,</td>
<td>Specifies the Kerberos realm name of the other realm in the trust relationship. By convention, Kerberos realm names are the same as the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>domain name but in all capital letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Domain&quot;: &quot;kdc2.com&quot;,</td>
<td>Specifies the domain name of the other realm in the trust relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AdminServer&quot;: &quot;kdc.com:749&quot;,</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the admin server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create a Security Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;KdcServer&quot;: &quot;kdc.com:88&quot;</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the KDC server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The KDC server and admin server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but use different ports. If no port is specified, port 88 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:88).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ExternalKdcConfiguration&quot;:</td>
<td>Required when ExternalKdc is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;TicketLifetimeInHours&quot;: 24</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the period for which a Kerberos ticket issued by the KDC is valid on clusters that use this security configuration. Ticket lifetimes are limited for security reasons. Cluster applications and services auto-renew tickets after they expire. Users who connect to the cluster over SSH using Kerberos credentials need to run kinit from the master node command line to renew after a ticket expires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;KdcServerType&quot;: &quot;Single&quot;,</td>
<td>Specifies that a single KDC server is referenced. Single is currently the only supported value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AdminServer&quot;: &quot;kdc.com:749&quot;,</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the external admin server. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports. If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create a Security Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| "KdcServer": "kdc.com:88", | Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the external KDC server. The KDC server and admin server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but use different ports.  
If no port is specified, port 88 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:88). |
| "AdIntegrationConfiguration": | Specifies that Kerberos principal authentication is integrated with a Microsoft Active Directory domain.                                                                                                      |
| {                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| "AdRealm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM",| Specifies the Kerberos realm name of the Active Directory domain. By convention, Kerberos realm names are typically the same as the domain name but in all capital letters.                                           |
| "AdDomain": "ad.domain.com"| Specifies the Active Directory domain name.                                                                                                                                                                  |

#### Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3

IAM roles for EMRFS allow you to provide different permissions to EMRFS data in Amazon S3. You create mappings that specify an IAM role that is used for permissions when an access request contains an identifier that you specify. The identifier can be a Hadoop user or role, or an Amazon S3 prefix.

For more information, see Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204).

#### Specifying IAM Roles for EMRFS Using the AWS CLI

The following is an example JSON snippet for specifying custom IAM roles for EMRFS within a security configuration. It demonstrates role mappings for the three different identifier types, followed by a parameter reference.

```json
{
  "AuthorizationConfiguration": {
    "EmrFsConfiguration": {
      "RoleMappings": [
        {
          "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRFS_access_for_user1",
          "IdentifierType": "User",
          "Identifiers": [ "user1" ]
        },
        {
          "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRFS_access_to_MyBuckets",
```
Create a Security Configuration

```
{"IdentifierType": "Prefix",
 "Identifiers": [ "s3://MyBucket/", "s3://MyOtherBucket/" ]
 },
{"Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRSF_access_for_AdminGroup",
 "IdentifierType": "Group",
 "Identifiers": [ "AdminGroup" ]
 }
}
}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AuthorizationConfiguration&quot;:</td>
<td>Required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EmrFsConfiguration&quot;:</td>
<td>Required. Contains role mappings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;RoleMappings&quot;:</td>
<td>Required. Contains one or more role mapping definitions. Role mappings are evaluated in the top-down order that they appear. If a role mapping evaluates as true for an EMRFS call for data in Amazon S3, no further role mappings are evaluated and EMRFS uses the specified IAM role for the request. Role mappings consist of the following required parameters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Role&quot;:</td>
<td>Specifies the ARN identifier of an IAM role in the format arn:aws:iam::&lt;account-id&gt;:role/role-name. This is the IAM role that Amazon EMR assumes if the EMRFS request to Amazon S3 matches any of the Identifiers specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;IdentifierType&quot;:</td>
<td>Can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &quot;User&quot; specifies that the identifiers are one or more Hadoop users, which can be Linux account users or Kerberos principals. When the EMRFS request originates with the user or users specified, the IAM role is assumed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &quot;Prefix&quot; specifies that the identifier is an Amazon S3 location. The IAM role is assumed for calls to the location or locations with the specified prefixes. For example, the prefix s3://mybucket/ matches s3://mybucket/mydir and s3://mybucket/yetanotherdir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &quot;Group&quot; specifies that the identifiers are one or more Hadoop groups. The IAM role is assumed if the request originates from a user in the specified group or groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Identifiers&quot;:</td>
<td>Specifies one or more identifiers of the appropriate identifier type. Separate multiple identifiers by commas with no spaces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specify a Security Configuration for a Cluster

You can specify encryption settings when you create a cluster by specifying the security configuration. You can use the AWS Management Console or the AWS CLI.

Specifying a Security Configuration Using the Console

When using the AWS console to create an EMR cluster, you choose the security configuration during Step 4: Security of the advanced options creation process.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
3. On the Step 1: Software and Steps screen, from the Release list, choose emr-4.8.0 or a more recent release. Choose the settings you want and choose Next.
4. On the Step 2: Hardware screen, choose the settings you want and choose Next. Do the same for Step 3: General Cluster Settings.
6. Configure other security options as desired and choose Create cluster.

Specifying a Security Configuration Using the CLI

When you use `aws emr create-cluster`, you can optionally apply a security configuration using `--security-configuration MySecConfig`, where `MySecConfig` is the name of the security configuration, as shown in the following example. The `--release-label` specified must be 4.8.0 or later and the `--instance-type` can be any available.

```
aws emr create-cluster --instance-type m5.xlarge --release-label emr-5.0.0 --security-configuration mySecConfig
```

Data Protection in Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR conforms to the AWS shared responsibility model, which includes regulations and guidelines for data protection. AWS is responsible for protecting the global infrastructure that runs all the AWS services. AWS maintains control over data hosted on this infrastructure, including the security configuration controls for handling customer content and personal data. AWS customers and APN partners, acting either as data controllers or data processors, are responsible for any personal data that they put in the AWS Cloud.

For data protection purposes, we recommend that you protect AWS account credentials and set up individual user accounts with AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM), so that each user is given only the permissions necessary to fulfill their job duties. We also recommend that you secure your data in the following ways:

- Use Amazon EMR encryption options to encrypt data at rest and in transit. For more information, see Encrypt Data at Rest and in Transit (p. 171).
- Use multi-factor authentication (MFA) with each account.
- Use SSL/TLS to communicate with AWS resources.
- Set up API and user activity logging with AWS CloudTrail.
• Use advanced managed security services such as Amazon Macie, which assists in discovering and securing personal data that is stored in Amazon S3.

We strongly recommend that you never put sensitive identifying information, such as your customers' account numbers, into free-form fields such as a Name field. This includes when you work with Amazon EMR or other AWS services using the console, API, AWS CLI, or AWS SDKs. Any data that you enter into Amazon EMR or other services might get picked up for inclusion in diagnostic logs. When you provide a URL to an external server, don't include credentials information in the URL to validate your request to that server.

For more information about data protection, see the AWS Shared Responsibility Model and GDPR blog post on the AWS Security Blog.

Encrypt Data at Rest and in Transit

Data encryption helps prevent unauthorized users from reading data on a cluster and associated data storage systems. This includes data saved to persistent media, known as data at rest, and data that may be intercepted as it travels the network, known as data in transit.

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 4.8.0, you can use Amazon EMR security configurations to configure data encryption settings for clusters more easily. Security configurations offer settings to enable security for data in-transit and data at-rest in Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes and EMRFS on Amazon S3.

Optionally, beginning with Amazon EMR release version 4.1.0 and later, you can choose to configure transparent encryption in HDFS, which is not configured using security configurations. For more information, see Transparent Encryption in HDFS on Amazon EMR in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

Topics
• Encryption Options (p. 171)
• Create Keys and Certificates for Data Encryption (p. 175)

Encryption Options

With Amazon EMR versions 4.8.0 and later, you can use a security configuration to specify settings for encrypting data at rest, data in transit, or both. When you enable at-rest data encryption, you can choose to encrypt EMRFS data in Amazon S3, data in local disks, or both. Each security configuration that you create is stored in Amazon EMR rather than in the cluster configuration, so you can easily reuse a configuration to specify data encryption settings whenever you create a cluster. For more information, see Create a Security Configuration (p. 154).

The following diagram shows the different data encryption options available with security configurations.
The following encryption options are also available and are not configured using a security configuration:

- Optionally, with Amazon EMR versions 4.1.0 and later, you can choose to configure transparent encryption in HDFS. For more information, see Transparent Encryption in HDFS on Amazon EMR in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

- If you are using a release version of Amazon EMR that does not support security configurations, you can configure encryption for EMRFS data in Amazon S3 manually. For more information, see Specifying Amazon S3 Encryption Using EMRFS Properties (p. 85).

- If you are using an Amazon EMR version earlier than 5.24.0, an encrypted EBS root device volume is supported only when using a custom AMI. For more information, see Creating a Custom AMI with an Encrypted Amazon EBS Root Device Volume in the Amazon EMR Management Guide.

**Note**

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.24.0, you can use a security configuration option to encrypt EBS root device and storage volumes when you specify AWS KMS as your key provider. For more information, see Local Disk Encryption (p. 173).

Data encryption requires keys and certificates. A security configuration gives you the flexibility to choose from several options, including keys managed by AWS Key Management Service, keys managed by Amazon S3, and keys and certificates from custom providers that you supply. When using AWS KMS as...
your key provider, charges apply for the storage and use of encryption keys. For more information, see AWS KMS Pricing.

Before you specify encryption options, decide on the key and certificate management systems you want to use, so you can first create the keys and certificates or the custom providers that you specify as part of encryption settings.

**Encryption at Rest for EMRFS Data in Amazon S3**

Amazon S3 encryption works with EMR File System (EMRFS) objects read from and written to Amazon S3. You specify Amazon S3 server-side encryption (SSE) or client-side encryption (CSE) as the Default encryption mode when you enable encryption at rest. Optionally, you can specify different encryption methods for individual buckets using Per bucket encryption overrides. Regardless of whether Amazon S3 encryption is enabled, Transport Layer Security (TLS) encrypts the EMRFS objects in transit between EMR cluster nodes and Amazon S3. For in-depth information about Amazon S3 encryption, see Protecting Data Using Encryption in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

**Amazon S3 Server-Side Encryption**

When you set up Amazon S3 server-side encryption, Amazon S3 encrypts data at the object level as it writes the data to disk and decrypts the data when it is accessed. For more information about SSE, see Protecting Data Using Server-Side Encryption in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

You can choose between two different key management systems when you specify SSE in Amazon EMR:

- **SSE-S3** – Amazon S3 manages keys for you.
- **SSE-KMS** – You use an AWS KMS customer master key (CMK) set up with policies suitable for Amazon EMR. For more information about key requirements for Amazon EMR, see Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for Encryption (p. 175). When you use AWS KMS, charges apply for the storage and use of encryption keys. For more information, see AWS KMS Pricing.

SSE with customer-provided keys (SSE-C) is not available for use with Amazon EMR.

**Amazon S3 Client-Side Encryption**

With Amazon S3 client-side encryption, the Amazon S3 encryption and decryption takes place in the EMRFS client on your cluster. Objects are encrypted before being uploaded to Amazon S3 and decrypted after they are downloaded. The provider you specify supplies the encryption key that the client uses. The client can use keys provided by AWS KMS (CSE-KMS) or a custom Java class that provides the client-side master key (CSE-C). The encryption specifics are slightly different between CSE-KMS and CSE-C, depending on the specified provider and the metadata of the object being decrypted or encrypted. For more information about these differences, see Protecting Data Using Client-Side Encryption in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

**Note**

Amazon S3 CSE only ensures that EMRFS data exchanged with Amazon S3 is encrypted; not all data on cluster instance volumes is encrypted. Furthermore, because Hue does not use EMRFS, objects that the Hue S3 File Browser writes to Amazon S3 are not encrypted.

**Local Disk Encryption**

The following mechanisms work together to encrypt local disks when you enable local disk encryption using an Amazon EMR security configuration.

**Open-source HDFS Encryption**

HDFS exchanges data between cluster instances during distributed processing. It also reads from and writes data to instance store volumes and the EBS volumes attached to instances. The following open-source Hadoop encryption options are activated when you enable local disk encryption:
• **Secure Hadoop RPC** is set to *Privacy*, which uses Simple Authentication Security Layer (SASL).
• **Data encryption on HDFS block data transfer** is set to *true* and is configured to use AES 256 encryption.

**Note**
You can activate additional Apache Hadoop encryption by enabling in-transit encryption (see Encryption in Transit (p. 174)). These encryption settings do not activate HDFS transparent encryption, which you can configure manually. For more information, see Transparent Encryption in HDFS on Amazon EMR in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

**Instance Store Encryption**

For EC2 instance types that use NVMe-based SSDs as the instance store volume, NVMe encryption is used regardless of Amazon EMR encryption settings. For more information, see NVMe SSD Volumes in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*. For other instance store volumes, Amazon EMR uses LUKS to encrypt the instance store volume when local disk encryption is enabled regardless of whether EBS volumes are encrypted using EBS encryption or LUKS.

**EBS Volume Encryption**

If you create a cluster in a region where Amazon EC2 encryption of EBS volumes is enabled by default for your account, EBS volumes are encrypted even if local disk encryption is not enabled. For more information, see Encryption by Default in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*. With local disk encryption enabled in a security configuration, the Amazon EMR settings take precedence over the Amazon EC2 encryption-by-default settings for cluster EC2 instances.

The following options are available to encrypt EBS volumes using a security configuration:

- **EBS encryption** – Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.24.0, you can choose to enable EBS encryption. The EBS encryption option encrypts the EBS root device volume and attached storage volumes. The EBS encryption option is available only when you specify AWS Key Management Service as your key provider. We recommend using EBS encryption.

- **LUKS encryption** – If you choose to use LUKS encryption for Amazon EBS volumes, the LUKS encryption applies only to attached storage volumes, not to the root device volume. For more information about LUKS encryption, see the LUKS on-disk specification.

For your key provider, you can set up an AWS KMS customer master key (CMK) with policies suitable for Amazon EMR, or a custom Java class that provides the encryption artifacts. When you use AWS KMS, charges apply for the storage and use of encryption keys. For more information, see AWS KMS Pricing.

**Note**
To check if EBS encryption is enabled on your cluster, it is recommended that you use DescribeVolumes API call. For more information, see DescribeVolumes. Running lsblk on the cluster will only check the status of LUKS encryption, instead of EBS encryption.

**Encryption in Transit**

Several encryption mechanisms are enabled with in-transit encryption. These are open-source features, are application-specific, and may vary by Amazon EMR release. The following application-specific encryption features can be enabled using security configurations:

- **Hadoop** (for more information, see Hadoop in Secure Mode in Apache Hadoop documentation):
  - **Hadoop MapReduce Encrypted Shuffle** uses TLS.
  - **Secure Hadoop RPC** is set to "Privacy" and uses SASL (activated in Amazon EMR when at-rest encryption is enabled).
• **Data encryption on HDFS block data transfer** uses AES 256 (activated in Amazon EMR when at-rest encryption is enabled in the security configuration).

• **HBase:**
  • When Kerberos is enabled, the `hbase.rpc.protection` property is set to `privacy` for encrypted communication. For more information, see [Client-side Configuration for Secure Operation](http://hbase.apache.org/docs/stable/security/security-client-side.html) in Apache HBase documentation. For more information about Kerberos with Amazon EMR, see [Use Kerberos Authentication](#).

• **Presto:**
  • Internal communication between Presto nodes uses SSL/TLS (Amazon EMR version 5.6.0 and later only).

• **Tez:**
  • **Tez Shuffle Handler** uses TLS (`tez.runtime.ssl.enable`).

• **Spark** (for more information, see [Spark security settings](#)):
  • Internal RPC communication between Spark components, such as the block transfer service and the external shuffle service, is encrypted using the AES-256 cipher in Amazon EMR versions 5.9.0 and later. In earlier releases, internal RPC communication is encrypted using SASL with DIGEST-MD5 as the cipher.
  • HTTP protocol communication with user interfaces such as Spark History Server and HTTPS-enabled file servers is encrypted using Spark's SSL configuration. For more information, see [SSL Configuration](#) in Spark documentation.

You specify the encryption artifacts used for in-transit encryption in one of two ways: either by providing a zipped file of certificates that you upload to Amazon S3, or by referencing a custom Java class that provides encryption artifacts. For more information, see [Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption](#).

### Create Keys and Certificates for Data Encryption

Before you specify encryption options using a security configuration, decide on the provider you want to use for keys and encryption artifacts. For example, you can use AWS KMS or a custom provider that you create. Next, create the keys or key provider as described in this section.

#### Providing Keys for Encrypting Data at Rest with Amazon EMR

You can use AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) or a custom key provider for at-rest data encryption in Amazon EMR. When you use AWS KMS, charges apply for the storage and use of encryption keys. For more information, see [AWS KMS Pricing](#).

This topic provides key policy details for an AWS KMS CMK to be used with Amazon EMR, as well as guidelines and code examples for writing a custom key provider class for Amazon S3 encryption. For more information about creating keys, see [Creating Keys](#) in the [AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide](#).

#### Using AWS KMS Customer Master Keys (CMKs) for Encryption

The AWS KMS encryption key must be created in the same Region as your Amazon EMR cluster instance and the Amazon S3 buckets used with EMRFS. If the key that you specify is in a different account from the one that you use to configure a cluster, you must specify the key using its ARN.

The role for the Amazon EC2 instance profile must have permissions to use the CMK you specify. The default role for the instance profile in Amazon EMR is `EMR_EC2_DefaultRole`. If you use a different role for the instance profile, or you use IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3, make sure that each role is added as a key user as appropriate. This gives the role permissions to use the CMK. For more information, see [Using Key Policies](#) in the [AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide](#) and [Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile)](#).
You can use the AWS Management Console to add your instance profile or EC2 instance profile to the list of key users for the specified AWS KMS CMK, or you can use the AWS CLI or an AWS SDK to attach an appropriate key policy.

The procedure below describes how to add the default EMR instance profile, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole as a key user using the AWS Management Console. It assumes that you have already created a CMK. To create a new CMK, see Creating Keys in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide.

To add the EC2 instance profile for Amazon EMR to the list of encryption key users

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/kms.
2. To change the AWS Region, use the Region selector in the upper-right corner of the page.
3. Select the alias of the CMK to modify.
4. On the key details page under Key Users, choose Add.
5. In the Add key users dialog box, select the appropriate role. The name of the default role is EMR_EC2_DefaultRole.
6. Choose Add.

Enabling EBS Encryption by Providing Additional Permissions for AWS KMS CMKs

Beginning with Amazon EMR version 5.24.0, you can encrypt EBS root device and storage volumes by using a security configuration option. To enable such option, you must specify AWS KMS as your key provider. Additionally, you must grant the EMR service role EMR_DefaultRole with permissions to use the customer master key (CMK) that you specify.

You can use the AWS Management Console to add the EMR service role to the list of key users for the specified AWS KMS CMK, or you can use the AWS CLI or an AWS SDK to attach an appropriate key policy.

The procedure below describes how to add the default EMR service role, EMR_DefaultRole as a key user using the AWS Management Console. It assumes that you have already created a CMK. To create a new CMK, see Creating Keys in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide.

To add the EMR service role to the list of encryption key users

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/kms.
2. To change the AWS Region, use the Region selector in the upper-right corner of the page.
3. Select the alias of the CMK to modify.
4. On the key details page under Key Users, choose Add.
5. In the Add key users dialog box, select the appropriate role. The name of the default role is EMR_DefaultRole.
6. Choose Add.

Creating a Custom Key Provider

When using a security configuration, you must specify a different provider class name for local disk encryption and Amazon S3 encryption.

When you create a custom key provider, the application is expected to implement the EncryptionMaterialsProvider interface, which is available in the AWS SDK for Java version 1.11.0 and later. The implementation can use any strategy to provide encryption materials. You may, for example, choose to provide static encryption materials or integrate with a more complex key management system.
The encryption algorithm used for custom encryption materials must be **AES/GCM/NoPadding**.

The EncryptionMaterialsProvider class gets encryption materials by encryption context. Amazon EMR populates encryption context information at runtime to help the caller determine the correct encryption materials to return.

**Example Example: Using a Custom Key Provider for Amazon S3 Encryption with EMRFS**

When Amazon EMR fetches the encryption materials from the EncryptionMaterialsProvider class to perform encryption, EMRFS optionally populates the materialsDescription argument with two fields: the Amazon S3 URI for the object and the JobFlowId of the cluster, which can be used by the EncryptionMaterialsProvider class to return encryption materials selectively.

For example, the provider may return different keys for different Amazon S3 URI prefixes. It is the description of the returned encryption materials that is eventually stored with the Amazon S3 object rather than the materialsDescription value that is generated by EMRFS and passed to the provider. While decrypting an Amazon S3 object, the encryption materials description is passed to the EncryptionMaterialsProvider class, so that it can, again, selectively return the matching key to decrypt the object.

An EncryptionMaterialsProvider reference implementation is provided below. Another custom provider, EMRFSRSAEncryptionMaterialsProvider, is available from GitHub.

```java
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.EncryptionMaterials;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.EncryptionMaterialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.KMSEncryptionMaterials;
import org.apache.hadoop.conf.Configurable;
import org.apache.hadoop.conf.Configuration;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Provides KMSEncryptionMaterials according to Configuration
 */
public class MyEncryptionMaterialsProvider implements EncryptionMaterialsProvider,
Configurable{
    private Configuration conf;
    private String kmsKeyId;
    private EncryptionMaterials encryptionMaterials;

    private void init() {
        this.kmsKeyId = conf.get("my.kms.key.id");
        this.encryptionMaterials = new KMSEncryptionMaterials(kmsKeyId);
    }

    @Override
    public void setConf(Configuration conf) {
        this.conf = conf;
        init();
    }

    @Override
    public Configuration getConf() {
        return this.conf;
    }

    @Override
    public void refresh() {
    }

    @Override
    public EncryptionMaterials getEncryptionMaterials(Map<String, String> materialsDescription) {
    }
```
Providing Certificates for Encrypting Data in Transit with Amazon EMR Encryption

With Amazon EMR release version 4.8.0 or later, you have two options for specifying artifacts for encrypting data in transit using a security configuration:

- You can manually create PEM certificates, include them in a .zip file, and then reference the .zip file in Amazon S3.
- You can implement a custom certificate provider as a Java class. You specify the JAR file of the application in Amazon S3, and then provide the full class name of the provider as declared in the application. The class must implement the `TLSArtifactsProvider` interface available beginning with the AWS SDK for Java version 1.11.0.

Amazon EMR automatically downloads artifacts to each node in the cluster and later uses them to implement the open-source, in-transit encryption features. For more information about available options, see Encryption in Transit (p. 174).

Using PEM Certificates

When you specify a .zip file for in-transit encryption, the security configuration expects PEM files within the .zip file to be named exactly as they appear below:

**In-transit encryption certificates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File name</th>
<th>Required/optional</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>privateKey.pem</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Private key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificateChain.pem</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Certificate chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trustedCertificates.pem</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Required if the provided certificate is not signed by either the Java default trusted root certification authority (CA) or an intermediate CA that can link to the Java default trusted root CA. The Java default trusted root CAs can be found in jre/lib/security/cacerts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You likely want to configure the private key PEM file to be a wildcard certificate that enables access to the Amazon VPC domain in which your cluster instances reside. For example, if your cluster resides in us-east-1 (N. Virginia), you could specify a common name in the certificate configuration that allows access to the cluster by specifying `CN=*.ec2.internal` in the certificate subject definition. If your cluster resides in us-west-2 (Oregon), you could specify `CN=*.us-west-2.compute.internal`. For more information about EMR cluster configuration within Amazon VPC, see Select an Amazon VPC Subnet for the Cluster.
The following example demonstrates how to use OpenSSL to generate a self-signed X.509 certificate with a 1024-bit RSA private key. The key allows access to the issuer’s Amazon EMR cluster instances in the us-west-2 (Oregon) region as specified by the *.us-west-2.compute.internal domain name as the common name.

Other optional subject items, such as country (C), state (S), and Locale (L), are specified. Because a self-signed certificate is generated, the second command in the example copies the certificateChain.pem file to the trustedCertificates.pem file. The third command uses zip to create the my-certs.zip file that contains the certificates.

Important
This example is a proof-of-concept demonstration only. Using self-signed certificates is not recommended and presents a potential security risk. For production systems, use a trusted certification authority (CA) to issue certificates.

```
$ cp certificateChain.pem trustedCertificates.pem
$ zip -r -X my-certs.zip certificateChain.pem privateKey.pem trustedCertificates.pem
```

AWS Identity and Access Management for Amazon EMR

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an AWS service that helps an administrator securely control access to AWS resources. IAM administrators control who can be authenticated (signed in) and authorized (have permissions) to use Amazon EMR resources. IAM is an AWS service that you can use with no additional charge.

Topics
- Audience (p. 179)
- Authenticating With Identities (p. 180)
- Managing Access Using Policies (p. 181)
- How Amazon EMR Works with IAM (p. 182)
- Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184)
- Amazon EMR Identity-Based Policy Examples (p. 210)

Audience

How you use AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) differs, depending on the work you do in Amazon EMR.

Service user – If you use the Amazon EMR service to do your job, then your administrator provides you with the credentials and permissions that you need. As you use more Amazon EMR features to do your work, you might need additional permissions. Understanding how access is managed can help you request the right permissions from your administrator.

Service administrator – If you're in charge of Amazon EMR resources at your company, you probably have full access to Amazon EMR. It's your job to determine which Amazon EMR features and resources your employees should access. You must then submit requests to your IAM administrator to change the permissions of your service users. Review the information on this page to understand the basic concepts...
of IAM. To learn more about how your company can use IAM with Amazon EMR, see How Amazon EMR Works with IAM (p. 182).

IAM administrator – If you’re an IAM administrator, you might want to learn details about how you can write policies to manage access to Amazon EMR. To view example Amazon EMR identity-based policies that you can use in IAM, see Amazon EMR Identity-Based Policy Examples (p. 210).

Authenticating With Identities

Authentication is how you sign in to AWS using your identity credentials. For more information about signing in using the AWS Management Console, see The IAM Console and Sign-in Page in the IAM User Guide.

You must be authenticated (signed in to AWS) as the AWS account root user, an IAM user, or by assuming an IAM role. You can also use your company's single sign-on authentication, or even sign in using Google or Facebook. In these cases, your administrator previously set up identity federation using IAM roles. When you access AWS using credentials from another company, you are assuming a role indirectly.

To sign in directly to the AWS Management Console, use your password with your root user email or your IAM user name. You can access AWS programmatically using your root user or IAM user access keys. AWS provides SDK and command line tools to cryptographically sign your request using your credentials. If you don’t use AWS tools, you must sign the request yourself. Do this using Signature Version 4, a protocol for authenticating inbound API requests. For more information about authenticating requests, see Signature Version 4 Signing Process in the AWS General Reference.

Regardless of the authentication method that you use, you might also be required to provide additional security information. For example, AWS recommends that you use multi-factor authentication (MFA) to increase the security of your account. To learn more, see Using Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) in AWS in the IAM User Guide.

AWS Account Root User

When you first create an AWS account, you begin with a single sign-in identity that has complete access to all AWS services and resources in the account. This identity is called the AWS account root user and is accessed by signing in with the email address and password that you used to create the account. We strongly recommend that you do not use the root user for your everyday tasks, even the administrative ones. Instead, adhere to the best practice of using the root user only to create your first IAM user. Then securely lock away the root user credentials and use them to perform only a few account and service management tasks.

IAM Users and Groups

An IAM user is an identity within your AWS account that has specific permissions for a single person or application. An IAM user can have long-term credentials such as a user name and password or a set of access keys. To learn how to generate access keys, see Managing Access Keys for IAM Users in the IAM User Guide. When you generate access keys for an IAM user, make sure you view and securely save the key pair. You cannot recover the secret access key in the future. Instead, you must generate a new access key pair.

An IAM group is an identity that specifies a collection of IAM users. You can’t sign in as a group. You can use groups to specify permissions for multiple users at a time. Groups make permissions easier to manage for large sets of users. For example, you could have a group named IAMAdmins and give that group permissions to administer IAM resources.

Users are different from roles. A user is uniquely associated with one person or application, but a role is intended to be assumable by anyone who needs it. Users have permanent long-term credentials, but roles provide temporary credentials. To learn more, see When to Create an IAM User (Instead of a Role) in the IAM User Guide.
IAM Roles

An IAM role is an identity within your AWS account that has specific permissions. It is similar to an IAM user, but is not associated with a specific person. You can temporarily assume an IAM role in the AWS Management Console by switching roles. You can assume a role by calling an AWS CLI or AWS API operation or by using a custom URL. For more information about methods for using roles, see Using IAM Roles in the IAM User Guide.

IAM roles with temporary credentials are useful in the following situations:

- **Temporary IAM user permissions** – An IAM user can assume an IAM role to temporarily take on different permissions for a specific task.
- **Federated user access** – Instead of creating an IAM user, you can use existing identities from AWS Directory Service, your enterprise user directory, or a web identity provider. These are known as federated users. AWS assigns a role to a federated user when access is requested through an identity provider. For more information about federated users, see Federated Users and Roles in the IAM User Guide.
- **Cross-account access** – You can use an IAM role to allow someone (a trusted principal) in a different account to access resources in your account. Roles are the primary way to grant cross-account access. However, with some AWS services, you can attach a policy directly to a resource (instead of using a role as a proxy). To learn the difference between roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see How IAM Roles Differ from Resource-based Policies in the IAM User Guide.
- **AWS service access** – A service role is an IAM role that a service assumes to perform actions in your account on your behalf. When you set up some AWS service environments, you must define a role for the service to assume. This service role must include all the permissions that are required for the service to access the AWS resources that it needs. Service roles vary from service to service, but many allow you to choose your permissions as long as you meet the documented requirements for that service. Service roles provide access only within your account and cannot be used to grant access to services in other accounts. You can create, modify, and delete a service role from within IAM. For example, you can create a role that allows Amazon Redshift to access an Amazon S3 bucket on your behalf and then load data from that bucket into an Amazon Redshift cluster. For more information, see Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an AWS Service in the IAM User Guide.
- **Applications running on Amazon EC2** – You can use an IAM role to manage temporary credentials for applications that are running on an EC2 instance and making AWS CLI or AWS API requests. This is preferable to storing access keys within the EC2 instance. To assign an AWS role to an EC2 instance and make it available to all of its applications, you create an instance profile that is attached to the instance. An instance profile contains the role and enables programs that are running on the EC2 instance to get temporary credentials. For more information, see Using an IAM Role to Grant Permissions to Applications Running on Amazon EC2 Instances in the IAM User Guide.

To learn whether to use IAM roles, see When to Create an IAM Role (Instead of a User) in the IAM User Guide.

Managing Access Using Policies

You control access in AWS by creating policies and attaching them to IAM identities or AWS resources. A policy is an object in AWS that, when associated with an identity or resource, defines their permissions. AWS evaluates these policies when an entity (root user, IAM user, or IAM role) makes a request. Permissions in the policies determine whether the request is allowed or denied. Most policies are stored in AWS as JSON documents. For more information about the structure and contents of JSON policy documents, see Overview of JSON Policies in the IAM User Guide.

An IAM administrator can use policies to specify who has access to AWS resources, and what actions they can perform on those resources. Every IAM entity (user or role) starts with no permissions. In other words, by default, users can do nothing, not even change their own password. To give a user permission
to do something, an administrator must attach a permissions policy to a user. Or the administrator can add the user to a group that has the intended permissions. When an administrator gives permissions to a group, all users in that group are granted those permissions.

IAM policies define permissions for an action regardless of the method that you use to perform the operation. For example, suppose that you have a policy that allows the `iam:GetRole` action. A user with that policy can get role information from the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the AWS API.

**Identity-Based Policies**

Identity-based policies are JSON permissions policy documents that you can attach to an identity, such as an IAM user, role, or group. These policies control what actions that identity can perform, on which resources, and under what conditions. To learn how to create an identity-based policy, see [Creating IAM Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Identity-based policies can be further categorized as *inline policies* or *managed policies*. Inline policies are embedded directly into a single user, group, or role. Managed policies are standalone policies that you can attach to multiple users, groups, and roles in your AWS account. Managed policies include AWS managed policies and customer managed policies. To learn how to choose between a managed policy or an inline policy, see [Choosing Between Managed Policies and Inline Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

**Other Policy Types**

AWS supports additional, less-common policy types. These policy types can set the maximum permissions granted to you by the more common policy types.

- **Permissions boundaries** – A permissions boundary is an advanced feature in which you set the maximum permissions that an identity-based policy can grant to an IAM entity (IAM user or role). You can set a permissions boundary for an entity. The resulting permissions are the intersection of entity's identity-based policies and its permissions boundaries. Resource-based policies that specify the user or role in the `Principal` field are not limited by the permissions boundary. An explicit deny in any of these policies overrides the allow. For more information about permissions boundaries, see [Permissions Boundaries for IAM Entities](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

- **Service control policies (SCPs)** – SCPs are JSON policies that specify the maximum permissions for an organization or organizational unit (OU) in AWS Organizations. AWS Organizations is a service for grouping and centrally managing multiple AWS accounts that your business owns. If you enable all features in an organization, then you can apply service control policies (SCPs) to any or all of your accounts. The SCP limits permissions for entities in member accounts, including each AWS account root user. For more information about Organizations and SCPs, see [How SCPs Work](#) in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.

- **Session policies** – Session policies are advanced policies that you pass as a parameter when you programmatically create a temporary session for a role or federated user. The resulting session's permissions are the intersection of the user or role's identity-based policies and the session policies. Permissions can also come from a resource-based policy. An explicit deny in any of these policies overrides the allow. For more information, see [Session Policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

**Multiple Policy Types**

When multiple types of policies apply to a request, the resulting permissions are more complicated to understand. To learn how AWS determines whether to allow a request when multiple policy types are involved, see [Policy Evaluation Logic](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

**How Amazon EMR Works with IAM**

With IAM identity-based policies, you can specify allowed or denied actions and resources as well as the conditions under which actions are allowed or denied. Amazon EMR supports specific actions, resources,
and condition keys. To learn about all of the elements that you use in a JSON policy, see IAM JSON Policy Elements Reference in the IAM User Guide.

Amazon EMR does not support resource-based policies.

**Actions**

The `Action` element of an IAM identity-based policy describes the specific action or actions that will be allowed or denied by the policy. Policy actions usually have the same name as the associated AWS API operation. The action is used in a policy to grant permissions to perform the associated operation.

Policy actions in Amazon EMR use the following prefix before the action: `elasticmapreduce:`. For example, to grant someone permission to create a cluster using the `RunJobFlow` API operation, you include the `elasticmapreduce:RunJobFlow` action in their policy. Policy statements must include either an `Action` or `NotAction` element. Amazon EMR defines its own set of actions that describe tasks that you can perform with this service.

To specify multiple actions in a single statement, separate them with commas as follows:

```
"Action": [
    "elasticmapreduce:action1",
    "elasticmapreduce:action2"
]
```

You can specify multiple actions using wildcards (*). For example, to specify all actions that begin with the word Describe, include the following action:

```
"Action": "elasticmapreduce:Describe*"
```

To see a list of Amazon EMR actions, see Actions Defined by Amazon EMR in the IAM User Guide.

**Resources**

The `Resource` element specifies the object or objects to which the action applies. Statements must include either a `Resource` or a `NotResource` element. You specify a resource using an ARN or using the wildcard (*) to indicate that the statement applies to all resources.

To see a list of Amazon EMR resource types and their ARNs, see Resources Defined by Amazon EMR in the IAM User Guide. To learn with which actions you can specify the ARN of each resource, see Actions Defined by Amazon EMR.

**Condition Keys**

The `Condition` element (or `Condition block`) lets you specify conditions in which a statement is in effect. The `Condition` element is optional. You can build conditional expressions that use condition operators, such as equals or less than, to match the condition in the policy with values in the request.

If you specify multiple `Condition` elements in a statement, or multiple keys in a single `Condition` element, AWS evaluates them using a logical AND operation. If you specify multiple values for a single condition key, AWS evaluates the condition using a logical OR operation. All of the conditions must be met before the statement's permissions are granted.

You can also use placeholder variables when you specify conditions. For example, you can grant an IAM user permission to access a resource only if it is tagged with their IAM user name. For more information, see IAM Policy Elements: Variables and Tags in the IAM User Guide.

Amazon EMR defines its own set of condition keys and also supports using some global condition keys. To see all AWS global condition keys, see AWS Global Condition Context Keys in the IAM User Guide.
All Amazon EC2 actions support the `aws:RequestedRegion` and `ec2:Region` condition keys. For more information, see Example: Restricting Access to a Specific Region.

To see a list of Amazon EMR condition keys, see Condition Keys for Amazon EMR in the IAM User Guide.

To learn with which actions and resources you can use a condition key, see Actions Defined by Amazon EMR.

### Use Cluster and Notebook Tags with IAM Policies for Access Control

Permission for Amazon EMR actions associated with EMR Notebooks and EMR clusters can be fine-tuned using tag-based access control with identity-based IAM policies. You can use condition keys within a Condition element (also called a Condition block) to allow certain actions only when a notebook, cluster, or both has a certain tag key or key-value combination. You can also limit the CreateEditor action (which creates an EMR notebook) and the RunJobFlow action (which creates a cluster) so that a request for a tag must be submitted when the resource is created.

In Amazon EMR, the condition keys that can be used in a Condition element apply only to those Amazon EMR API actions where ClusterID or NotebookID is a required request parameter. For example, the ModifyInstanceGroups action does not support context keys because ClusterID is an optional parameter.

When you create an EMR notebook, a default tag is applied with a key string of `creatorUserId` set to the value of the IAM User ID who created the notebook. This is useful for limiting allowed actions for the notebook only to the creator.

The following condition keys are available in Amazon EMR:

- Use the `elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/TagKeyString` condition context key to allow or deny user actions on clusters or notebooks with tags that have the `TagKeyString` that you specify. If an action passes both ClusterID and NotebookID, the condition applies to both the cluster and the notebook. This means that both resources must have the tag key string or key-value combination that you specify. You can use the Resource element to limit the statement so that it applies only to clusters or notebooks as required. For more information, see Amazon EMR Identity-Based Policy Examples (p. 210).

- Use the `elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/TagKeyString` condition context key to require a specific tag with actions/API calls. For example, you can use this condition context key along with the CreateEditor action to require that a key with `TagKeyString` is applied to a notebook when it is created.

### Examples

To view examples of Amazon EMR identity-based policies, see Amazon EMR Identity-Based Policy Examples (p. 210).

### Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources

Amazon EMR and applications such as Hadoop and Spark need permissions to access other AWS resources and perform actions when they run. Each cluster in Amazon EMR must have a service role and a role for the Amazon EC2 instance profile. The IAM policies attached to these roles provide permissions for the cluster to interoperate with other AWS services on behalf of a user.

An additional role, the Auto Scaling role, is required if your cluster uses automatic scaling in Amazon EMR. The AWS service role for EMR Notebooks is required if you use EMR Notebooks. For more information, see IAM Roles and Using Instance Profiles in the IAM User Guide.
Amazon EMR provides default roles and default managed policies for each role that determine permissions. Managed policies are created and maintained by AWS, so they are updated automatically if service requirements change.

If you are creating a cluster or notebook for the first time in an account, roles for Amazon EMR do not yet exist. After you create them, you can view the roles, the policies attached to them, and the permissions allowed or denied by the policies in the IAM console (https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/). You can specify default roles for Amazon EMR to create and use, you can create your own roles and specify them individually when you create a cluster to customize permissions, and you can specify default roles to be used when you create a cluster using the AWS CLI. For more information, see Customize IAM Roles (p. 202).

### Modifying Identity-Based Policies for Permissions to Pass Service Roles for Amazon EMR

Cluster users require permissions for applications to pass the service roles for Amazon EMR on their behalf. The AmazonElasticMapReduceFullAccess permissions policy, which is the default managed policy for users to have full permissions for Amazon EMR, includes a statement that allows the iam:PassRole permissions for all resources. This statement allows the user to pass any role to other AWS services so that Amazon EMR can interact with those services on behalf of the user.

To implement a more restrictive policy, attach an inline policy to appropriate users or groups that allows iam:PassRole only for roles specific to Amazon EMR. The following example demonstrates a statement that allows iam:PassRole permissions only for the default Amazon EMR roles: EMR_DefaultRole, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole, and EMR_AutoScalingDefaultRole. If you use custom roles, replace the default role names with your custom role names.

```json
{
   "Action": "iam:PassRole",
   "Effect": "Allow",
   "Resource": [
      "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_DefaultRole",
      "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
      "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole",
      "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole"
   ]
}
```

### Service Role Summary

The following table lists the IAM service roles associated with Amazon EMR for quick reference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Managed Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. 189)</td>
<td>EMR_DEFAULTROLE</td>
<td>Allows Amazon EMR to call other AWS services on your behalf when provisioning resources and performing service-level actions. This role is required for all clusters.</td>
<td>AmazonElasticMapReduceRole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important**
Requesting Spot Instances requires a service-linked role. If this role doesn’t exist, the EMR role must have permissions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Managed Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile)</strong> (p. 190)</td>
<td>EMR_EC2_DefaultRole</td>
<td>Application processes that run on top of the Hadoop ecosystem on cluster instances use this role when they call other AWS services. For accessing data in Amazon S3 using EMRFS, you can specify different roles to be assumed based on the user or group making the request, or on the location of data in Amazon S3. For more information, see <strong>Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3</strong> (p. 204). This role is required for all clusters.</td>
<td>to create it or a permission error occurs. The managed policy includes a statement to allow this action. If you customize this role or policy, be sure to include a statement that allows the creation of this service-linked role. For more information, see [Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role)](p. 189) and [Service-Linked Role for Spot Instance Requests in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances](p. 186).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amazon EMR Management Guide

Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Managed Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Role for Automatic Scaling in EMR (Auto Scaling Role) (p. 195)</td>
<td>EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole</td>
<td>Allows additional actions for dynamically scaling environments. Required only for clusters that use automatic scaling in Amazon EMR. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355).</td>
<td>AmazonElasticMapReduceforAutoScalingRole. For more information, see Service Role for Automatic Scaling in EMR (Auto Scaling Role) (p. 195).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195)</td>
<td>EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole</td>
<td>Provides permissions that an EMR notebook needs to access other AWS resources and perform actions. Required only if EMR Notebooks is used.</td>
<td>AmazonElasticMapReduceEditorsRole. For more information, see Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195). S3FullAccessPolicy is also attached by default. The contents of this policy are shown below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```json
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Action": "s3:*",
         "Resource": "*"
      }
   ]
}
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Managed Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service-Linked Role</td>
<td>AWSServiceRoleForEMR (p. 196)</td>
<td>Amazon EMR automatically creates a service-linked role. If the service for Amazon EMR has lost the ability to clean up Amazon EC2 resources, Amazon EMR can use this role to clean up. If a cluster uses Spot Instances, the permissions policy attached to the Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. 189) must allow the creation of a service-linked role. For more information, see Service-Linked Role Permissions for Amazon EMR (p. 197).</td>
<td>AmazonEMRCleanupPolicy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Topics**

- IAM Service Roles Used By Amazon EMR (p. 188)
- Customize IAM Roles (p. 202)
- Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204)
- Use Resource-Based Policies for Amazon EMR Access to AWS Glue Data Catalog (p. 208)
- Use IAM Roles with Applications That Call AWS Services Directly (p. 208)
- Allow Users and Groups to Create and Modify Roles (p. 209)

**IAM Service Roles Used By Amazon EMR**

Amazon EMR uses IAM service roles to perform actions on your behalf when provisioning cluster resources, running applications, dynamically scaling resources, and creating and running EMR Notebooks. Amazon EMR uses the following roles when interacting with other AWS services. Each role has a unique function within Amazon EMR. The topics in this section describe the role function and provide the default roles and permissions policy for each role.

If you have application code on your cluster that calls AWS services directly, you may need to use the SDK to specify roles. For more information, see Use IAM Roles with Applications That Call AWS Services Directly (p. 208).

**Topics**

- Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role) (p. 189)
- Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190)
- Service Role for Automatic Scaling in EMR (Auto Scaling Role) (p. 195)
- Service Role for EMR Notebooks (p. 195)
- Using the Service-Linked Role for Amazon EMR (p. 196)
Service Role for Amazon EMR (EMR Role)

The EMR role defines the allowable actions for Amazon EMR when provisioning resources and performing service-level tasks that are not performed in the context of an EC2 instance running within a cluster. For example, the service role is used to provision EC2 instances when a cluster launches.

- The default role is EMR_DefaultRole
- The default managed policy attached to EMR_DefaultRole is AmazonElasticMapReduceRole

The contents of version 10 of AmazonElasticMapReduceRole are shown below.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Action": [
                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress",
                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress",
                "ec2:CancelSpotInstanceRequests",
                "ec2:CreateFleet",
                "ec2:CreateLaunchTemplate",
                "ec2:CreateNetworkInterface",
                "ec2:CreateSecurityGroup",
                "ec2:CreateTags",
                "ec2:DeleteLaunchTemplate",
                "ec2:DeleteNetworkInterface",
                "ec2:DeleteSecurityGroup",
                "ec2:DeleteTags",
                "ec2:DescribeAvailabilityZones",
                "ec2:DescribeAccountAttributes",
                "ec2:DescribeDhcpOptions",
                "ec2:DescribeImages",
                "ec2:DescribeInstanceStatus",
                "ec2:DescribeInstances",
                "ec2:DescribeKeyPairs",
                "ec2:DescribeLaunchTemplates",
                "ec2:DescribeNetworkAcls",
                "ec2:DescribeNetworkInterfaces",
                "ec2:DescribePrefixLists",
                "ec2:DescribeRouteTables",
                "ec2:DescribeSecurityGroups",
                "ec2:DescribeSpotInstanceRequests",
                "ec2:DescribeSpotPriceHistory",
                "ec2:DescribeSubnets",
                "ec2:DescribeTags",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcAttribute",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcEndpoints",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcEndpointServices",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcs",
                "ec2:DetachNetworkInterface",
                "ec2:ModifyImageAttribute",
                "ec2:ModifyInstanceAttribute",
                "ec2:RequestSpotInstances",
                "ec2:RevokeSecurityGroupEgress",
                "ec2:RunInstances",
                "ec2:TerminateInstances",
                "ec2:DeleteVolume",
                "ec2:DescribeVolumeStatus",
                "ec2:DescribeVolumes",
                "ec2:DetachVolume",
                "iam:GetRole",
```
Amazon EMR Management Guide
Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile)

The service role for cluster EC2 instances (also called the EC2 instance profile for Amazon EMR) is a special type of service role that is assigned to every EC2 instance in an Amazon EMR cluster when the instance launches. Application processes that run on top of the Hadoop ecosystem assume this role for permissions to interact with other AWS services.

For more information about service roles for EC2 instances, see Using an IAM Role to Grant Permissions to Applications Running on Amazon EC2 Instances in the IAM User Guide.

Important
The default service role for cluster EC2 instances and the managed policy it uses are configured with permissions that allow you to create a fully functional cluster as easily as possible. We strongly recommend that you modify this policy to provide the least privileges required for your application. For more information, see Creating a Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances With Least-Privileged Permissions (p. 191).

Default Role and Managed Policy

- The default role is EMR_EC2_DefaultRole.
- The default managed policy attached to EMR_EC2_DefaultRole is AmazonElasticMapReduceforEC2Role

The contents of version 3 of AmazonElasticMapReduceforEC2Role are shown below.
Creating a Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances With Least-Privileged Permissions

As a best practice, we strongly recommend that you create a service role for cluster EC2 instances and permissions policy so that it has the minimum permissions to other AWS services that your application requires.
The default managed policy, AmazonElasticMapReduceforEC2Role, provides permissions that make it easy to launch an initial cluster. However, Amazon EMR does not require any permissions to launch, monitor, and manage a basic cluster. If you launch a cluster without permissions in this way, the cluster is still created, and system logs are generated and pushed to Amazon S3 buckets owned by Amazon EMR using an alternative authorization method. However, cluster applications won't be able to interact with other AWS services. For example, the cluster won't be able to read to or write from Amazon S3.

The policy statements below provide examples of the permissions required for different features of Amazon EMR. We recommend that you use these permissions to create a permissions policy that restricts access to only those features and resources that your cluster requires. All example policy statements use the us-west-2 region and the fictional AWS account ID 123456789012. Replace these as appropriate for your cluster.

For more information about creating and specifying custom roles, see Customize IAM Roles (p. 202).

**Note**

If you create a custom EMR role for EC2, follow the basic workflow, which automatically creates an instance profile of the same name. Amazon EC2 allows you to create instance profiles and roles with different names, but Amazon EMR does not support this configuration, and it results in an "invalid instance profile" error when you create the cluster.

### Reading and Writing Data to Amazon S3 Using EMRFS

When an application running on an Amazon EMR cluster references data using the `s3://mydata` format, Amazon EMR uses EMRFS to make the request. Clusters typically read and write data to Amazon S3 in this way, and EMRFS uses the permissions attached to the service role for cluster EC2 instances by default. When you have multiple cluster users and multiple data stores, you may want users to have different permissions to EMRFS data in Amazon S3. To do this, you can use IAM roles for EMRFS. This allows EMRFS to assume different roles with different permissions policies based on the user or group making the request or the location of EMRFS data in Amazon S3. For more information, see Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3 (p. 204).

Because IAM roles for EMRFS will fall back to the permissions attached to the service role for cluster EC2 instances, as a best practice, we recommend that you use IAM roles for EMRFS, and limit the EMRFS and Amazon S3 permissions attached to the service role for cluster EC2 instances.

The sample statement below demonstrates the permissions that EMRFS requires to make requests to Amazon S3.

- `my-data-bucket-in-s3-for-emrfs-reads-and-writes` specifies the bucket in Amazon S3 where the cluster reads and writes data and all sub-folders using `/`. Add only those buckets and folders that your application requires.
- The policy statement that allows `dynamodb` actions is required only if EMRFS consistent view is enabled. `EmrFSMetadata` specifies the default folder for EMRFS consistent view. For more information, see Enable Consistent View (p. 69).

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:AbortMultipartUpload",
                "s3:CreateBucket",
                "s3:DeleteObject",
                "s3:GetBucketVersioning",
                "s3:GetObject",
                "s3:GetObjectTagging",
                "s3:GetObjectVersion",
                "s3:ListBucket",
```
Archiving Log Files to Amazon S3

The following policy statement allows the Amazon EMR cluster to archive log files to the Amazon S3 location specified. In the example below, when the cluster was created, `s3://MyLoggingBucket/MyEMRClusterLogs` was specified using the Log folder S3 location in the console, using the `--log-uri` option from the AWS CLI, or using the `LogUri` parameter in the `RunJobFlow` command. For more information, see Archive Log Files to Amazon S3 (p. 143).

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:ListBucketMultipartUploads",
                "s3:ListBucketVersions",
                "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts",
                "s3:PutBucketVersioning",
                "s3:PutObject",
                "s3:PutObjectTagging"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::my-data-bucket-in-s3-for-emrfs-reads-and-writes",
                "arn:aws:s3:::my-data-bucket-in-s3-for-emrfs-reads-and-writes/*"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "dynamodb:CreateTable",
                "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
                "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem",
                "dynamodb:PutItem",
                "dynamodb:DescribeTable",
                "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
                "dynamodb:GetItem",
                "dynamodb:Scan",
                "dynamodb:Query",
                "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
                "dynamodb:DeleteTable",
                "dynamodb:UpdateTime"
            ],
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "cloudwatch:PutMetricData",
                "dynamodb:ListTables",
                "s3:HeadBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "sqs:GetQueueUrl",
                "sqs:DeleteMessageBatch",
                "sqs:ReceiveMessage",
                "sqs:DeleteQueue",
                "sqs:SendMessage",
                "sqs:CreateQueue"
            ],
        }
    ]
}
```
Using the Debugging Tools

The following policy statement allows actions that are required if you enable the Amazon EMR debugging tool. Archiving log files to Amazon S3, and the associated permissions shown in the example above, are required for debugging. For more information, see Enable the Debugging Tool (p. 146).

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": ["sqs:GetQueueUrl", "sqs:SendMessage"],
        }
    ]
}
```

Using the AWS Glue Data Catalog

The following policy statement allows actions that are required if you use the AWS Glue Data Catalog as the metastore for applications. For more information, see Using the AWS Glue Data Catalog as the Metastore for Spark SQL, Using the AWS Glue Data Catalog as the Metastore for Hive, and Using Presto with the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
```
Service Role for Automatic Scaling in EMR (Auto Scaling Role)

The auto scaling role for EMR performs a similar function as the service role, but allows additional actions for dynamically scaling environments.

- The default role is `EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole`.
- The default managed policy attached to `EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole` is `AmazonElasticMapReduceforAutoScalingRole`.

The contents of version 1 of `AmazonElasticMapReduceforAutoScalingRole` are shown below.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": [
                "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
                "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceGroups",
                "elasticmapreduce:ModifyInstanceGroups"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Service Role for EMR Notebooks

Each EMR notebook needs permissions to access other AWS resources and perform actions. The IAM policies attached to this service role provide permissions for the notebook to interoperate with other AWS services. When you create a notebook using the AWS Management Console, you specify an AWS service role. You can use the default role, `EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole`, or specify a role that you create. If a notebook has not been created before, you can choose to create the default role.

- The default role is `EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole`.
- The default managed policy attached to `EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole` is `AmazonElasticMapReduceEditorsRole`.

The contents of version 1 of `AmazonElasticMapReduceEditorsRole` are shown below.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress",
                ...other actions...
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```
When you link Git repositories to your notebook and need to create a secret for the repository, you must add the `secretsmanager:GetSecretValue` permission in the IAM policy attached to the service role for EMR notebooks. An example policy is demonstrated below:

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "VisualEditor0",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

### Using the Service-Linked Role for Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR uses AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service-linked roles. A service-linked role is a unique type of IAM role that is linked directly to Amazon EMR. The service-linked role is predefined by Amazon EMR and includes the permissions that Amazon EMR requires to call Amazon EC2 on your behalf to clean up cluster resources after they are no longer in use. The service-linked role works together with the Amazon EMR service role and Amazon EC2 instance profile for Amazon EMR. For more information about the service role and instance profile, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).

Amazon EMR defines the permissions of this service-linked role, and unless defined otherwise, only Amazon EMR can assume the role. The defined permissions include the trust policy and the permissions
policy, and that permissions policy cannot be attached to any other IAM entity. You can delete the role only after you terminate all EMR clusters in the account.

For information about other services that support service-linked roles, see AWS Services That Work with IAM and look for the services that have Yes in the Service-Linked Role column. Choose a Yes with a link to view the service-linked role documentation for that service.

Service-Linked Role Permissions for Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR uses the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup role, which is a service-based role that allows Amazon EMR to terminate and delete Amazon EC2 resources on your behalf if the Amazon EMR service role has lost that ability. Amazon EMR creates the role automatically during cluster creation if it does not already exist.

The AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role trusts the following services to assume the role:

- elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com

The AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role permissions policy allows Amazon EMR to complete the following actions on the specified resources:

- Action: DescribeInstances on ec2
- Action: DescribeSpotInstanceRequests on ec2
- Action: ModifyInstanceAttribute on ec2
- Action: TerminateInstances on ec2
- Action: CancelSpotInstanceRequests on ec2
- Action: DeleteNetworkInterface on ec2
- Action: DescribeInstanceAttribute on ec2
- Action: DescribeVolumeStatus on ec2
- Action: DescribeVolumes on ec2
- Action: DetachVolume on ec2
- Action: DeleteVolume on ec2

You must configure permissions to allow an IAM entity (such as a user, group, or role) to create, edit, or delete a service-linked role.

To allow an IAM entity to create the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role

Add the following statement to the permissions policy for the IAM entity that needs to create the service-linked role:

```json
{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole",
        "iam:PutRolePolicy"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com*/AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup*",
    "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
            "iam:AWSServiceName": ["elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com", "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com.cn"]
        }
    }
}
```
To allow an IAM entity to edit the description of the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role

Add the following statement to the permissions policy for the IAM entity that needs to edit the description of a service-linked role:

```json
{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "iam:UpdateRoleDescription"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com/*:AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup*",
    "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
            "iam:AWSServiceName": [
                "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com",
                "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com.cn"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

To allow an IAM entity to delete the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role

Add the following statement to the permissions policy for the IAM entity that needs to delete a service-linked role:

```json
{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Action": [
        "iam:DeleteServiceLinkedRole",
        "iam:GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com/*:AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup*",
    "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
            "iam:AWSServiceName": [
                "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com",
                "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com.cn"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Creating a Service-Linked Role for Amazon EMR

You don't need to manually create the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup role. When you launch a cluster, either for the first time or when a service-linked role is not present, Amazon EMR creates the service-linked role for you. You must have permissions to create the service-linked role. For an example statement that adds this capability to the permissions policy of an IAM entity (such as a user, group, or role), see Service-Linked Role Permissions for Amazon EMR (p. 197).

**Important**

If you were using Amazon EMR before October 24, 2017, when service-linked roles were not supported, then Amazon EMR created the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup role in your account. For more information, see A New Role Appeared in My IAM Account.
Amazon EMR Management Guide
Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

**Editing a Service-Linked Role for Amazon EMR**

Amazon EMR does not allow you to edit the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup service-linked role. After you create a service-linked role, you cannot change the name of the role because various entities might reference the role. However, you can edit the description of the role using IAM.

**Editing a Service-Linked Role Description (IAM Console)**

You can use the IAM console to edit the description of a service-linked role.

**To edit the description of a service-linked role (console)**

1. In the navigation pane of the IAM console, choose **Roles**.
2. Choose the name of the role to modify.
3. To the right of the **Role description**, choose **Edit**.
4. Enter a new description in the box and choose **Save changes**.

**Editing a Service-Linked Role Description (IAM CLI)**

You can use IAM commands from the AWS Command Line Interface to edit the description of a service-linked role.

**To change the description of a service-linked role (CLI)**

1. (Optional) To view the current description for a role, use the following commands:

   ```bash
   # aws iam get-role --role-name role-name
   
   Use the role name, not the ARN, to refer to roles with the CLI commands. For example, if a role has the following ARN: `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myrole`, you refer to the role as `myrole`.
   
   2. To update a service-linked role's description, use one of the following commands:

   ```bash
   # aws iam update-role-description --role-name role-name --description description
   ```

**Editing a Service-Linked Role Description (IAM API)**

You can use the IAM API to edit the description of a service-linked role.

**To change the description of a service-linked role (API)**

1. (Optional) To view the current description for a role, use the following command:

   IAM API: GetRole

2. To update a role's description, use the following command:

   IAM API: UpdateRoleDescription

**Deleting a Service-Linked Role for Amazon EMR**

If you no longer need to use a feature or service that requires a service-linked role, we recommend that you delete that role. That way, you don’t have an unused entity that is not being actively monitored or maintained. However, you must clean up your service-linked role before you can delete it.
Cleaning Up a Service-Linked Role

Before you can use IAM to delete a service-linked role, you must first confirm that the role has no active sessions and remove any resources used by the role.

To check whether the service-linked role has an active session in the IAM console

1. Open the IAM console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/.
2. In the navigation pane, choose Roles. Select the name (not the check box) of the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup role.
3. On the Summary page for the selected role, choose Access Advisor.
4. On the Access Advisor tab, review the recent activity for the service-linked role.

   **Note**
   If you are unsure whether Amazon EMR is using the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup role, you can try to delete the role. If the service is using the role, then the deletion fails and you can view the regions where the role is being used. If the role is being used, then you must wait for the session to end before you can delete the role. You cannot revoke the session for a service-linked role.

To remove Amazon EMR resources used by the AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup

- Terminate all clusters in your account. For more information, see Terminate a Cluster (p. 338).

Deleting a Service-Linked Role (IAM Console)

You can use the IAM console to delete a service-linked role.

To delete a service-linked role (console)

1. Open the IAM console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/.
2. In the navigation pane, choose Roles. Select the check box next to AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup, not the name or row itself.
3. For Role actions at the top of the page, choose Delete role.
4. In the confirmation dialog box, review the service last accessed data, which shows when each of the selected roles last accessed an AWS service. This helps you to confirm whether the role is currently active. To proceed, choose Yes, Delete.
5. Watch the IAM console notifications to monitor the progress of the service-linked role deletion. Because the IAM service-linked role deletion is asynchronous, after you submit the role for deletion, the deletion task can succeed or fail. If the task fails, you can choose View details or View Resources from the notifications to learn why the deletion failed. If the deletion fails because there are resources in the service that are being used by the role, then the reason for the failure includes a list of resources.

Deleting a Service-Linked Role (IAM CLI)

You can use IAM commands from the AWS Command Line Interface to delete a service-linked role. Because a service-linked role cannot be deleted if it is being used or has associated resources, you must submit a deletion request. If these conditions are not met, that request can be denied.

To delete a service-linked role (CLI)

1. To check the status of the deletion task, you must capture the deletion-task-id from the response. Type the following command to submit a service-linked role deletion request:
Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

Deleting a Service-Linked Role (IAM API)

You can use the IAM API to delete a service-linked role. Because a service-linked role cannot be deleted if it is being used or has associated resources, you must submit a deletion request. If these conditions are not met, that request can be denied.

To delete a service-linked role (API)

1. To submit a deletion request for a service-linked role, call `DeleteServiceLinkedRole`. In the request, specify the `AWSServiceRoleForEMRCleanup` role name.

   To check the status of the deletion task, you must capture the `DeletionTaskId` from the response.

2. To check the status of the deletion, call `GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus`. In the request, specify the `DeletionTaskId`.

   The status of the deletion task can be `NOT_STARTED`, `IN_PROGRESS`, `SUCCEEDED`, or `FAILED`. If the deletion fails, the call returns the reason that it failed so that you can troubleshoot.

Supported Regions for Amazon EMR Service-Linked Roles

Amazon EMR supports using service-linked roles in the following regions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region name</th>
<th>Region identity</th>
<th>Support in Amazon EMR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US East (N. Virginia)</td>
<td>us-east-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US East (Ohio)</td>
<td>us-east-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US West (N. California)</td>
<td>us-west-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US West (Oregon)</td>
<td>us-west-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Mumbai)</td>
<td>ap-south-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Osaka-Local)</td>
<td>ap-northeast-3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Seoul)</td>
<td>ap-northeast-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Singapore)</td>
<td>ap-southeast-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Sydney)</td>
<td>ap-southeast-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific (Tokyo)</td>
<td>ap-northeast-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada (Central)</td>
<td>ca-central-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe (Frankfurt)</td>
<td>eu-central-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region name</th>
<th>Region identity</th>
<th>Support in Amazon EMR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe (Ireland)</td>
<td>eu-west-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe (London)</td>
<td>eu-west-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe (Paris)</td>
<td>eu-west-3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America (São Paulo)</td>
<td>sa-east-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Customize IAM Roles

You may want to customize the IAM service roles and permissions to limit privileges according to your security requirements. To customize permissions, we recommend that you create new roles and policies. Begin with the permissions in the managed policies for the default roles (for example, AmazonElasticMapReduceforEC2Role and AmazonElasticMapReduceRole). Then, copy and paste the contents to new policy statements, modify the permissions as appropriate, and attach the modified permissions policies to the roles that you create. You must have the appropriate IAM permissions to work with roles and policies. For more information, see Allow Users and Groups to Create and Modify Roles (p. 209).

If you create a custom EMR role for EC2, follow the basic work flow, which automatically creates an instance profile of the same name. Amazon EC2 allows you to create instance profiles and roles with different names, but Amazon EMR does not support this configuration, and it results in an "invalid instance profile" error when you create the cluster.

**Important**

Inline policies are not automatically updated when service requirements change. If you create and attach inline policies, be aware that service updates might occur that suddenly cause permissions errors. For more information, see Managed Policies and Inline Policies in the IAM User Guide and Specify Custom IAM Roles When You Create a Cluster (p. 202).

For more information about working with IAM roles, see the following topics in the IAM User Guide:

- Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an AWS Service
- Modifying a Role
- Deleting a Role

### Specify Custom IAM Roles When You Create a Cluster

You specify the service role for Amazon EMR and the role for the Amazon EC2 instance profile when you create a cluster. The user who is creating clusters needs permissions to retrieve and assign roles to Amazon EMR and EC2 instances. Otherwise, a User account is not authorized to call EC2 error occurs. For more information, see Allow Users and Groups to Create and Modify Roles (p. 209).

### Use the Console to Specify Custom Roles

When you create a cluster, you can specify a custom service role for Amazon EMR, a custom role for the EC2 instance profile, and a custom Auto Scaling role using Advanced options. When you use Quick options, the default service role and the default role for the EC2 instance profile are specified. For more information, see IAM Service Roles Used By Amazon EMR (p. 188).

**To specify custom IAM roles using the console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Create cluster**, **Go to advanced options**.

3. Choose the cluster settings appropriate for your application until you reach **Security Options**.

   Under **Permissions**, the **Default** roles for Amazon EMR are selected.

4. Choose **Custom**.

5. For each role type, select a role from the list. Only roles within your account that have the appropriate trust policy for that role type are listed.

6. Choose other options as appropriate for your cluster and then choose **Create Cluster**.

### Use the AWS CLI to Specify Custom Roles

You can specify a service role for EMR and a service role for cluster EC2 instances explicitly using options with the `create-cluster` command from the AWS CLI. Use the `--service-role` option to specify the service role. Use the `InstanceProfile` argument of the `--ec2-attributes` option to specify the role for the EC2 instance profile.

The Auto Scaling role is specified using a separate option, `--auto-scaling-role`. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355).

### To specify custom IAM roles using the AWS CLI

- The following command specifies the custom service role, `MyCustomServiceRoleForEMR`, and a custom role for the EC2 instance profile, `MyCustomServiceRoleForClusterEC2Instances`, when launching a cluster. This example uses the default Amazon EMR role.

  **Note**
  
  Linux line continuation characters (\) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (^).

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
  --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --service-role MyCustomServiceRoleForEMR \
  --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=MyCustomServiceRoleForClusterEC2Instances,\ 
  KeyName=myKey --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3
```

You can use these options to specify default roles explicitly rather than using the `--use-default-roles` option. The `--use-default-roles` option specifies the service role and the role for the EC2 instance profile defined in the `config` file for the AWS CLI.

The following example demonstrates the contents of a `config` file for the AWS CLI, the specifies custom roles for Amazon EMR. With this configuration file, when the `--use-default-roles`
option is specified, the cluster is created using the `MyCustomServiceRoleForEMR` and 
`MyCustomServiceRoleForClusterEC2Instances`. By default, the config file specifies the 
default service_role as `AmazonElasticMapReduceRole` and the default instance_profile as 
`EMR_EC2_DefaultRole`.

```python
[default]
output = json
region = us-west-1
aws_access_key_id = myAccessKeyID
aws_secret_access_key = mySecretAccessKey
emr =
  service_role = MyCustomServiceRoleForEMR
  instance_profile = MyCustomServiceRoleForClusterEC2Instances
```

### Configure IAM Roles for EMRFS Requests to Amazon S3

When an application running on an Amazon EMR cluster references data using the `s3://mydata` 
format, Amazon EMR uses EMRFS to make the request. To interact with Amazon S3, EMRFS assumes 
the permissions policies attached to the Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance 
Profile) (p. 190) specified when the cluster was created. The same service role for cluster EC2 instances 
is used regardless of the user or group using the application or the location of the data in Amazon S3. If 
you have clusters with multiple users who need different levels of access to data in Amazon S3 through 
EMRFS, you can set up a security configuration with IAM roles for EMRFS. EMRFS can assume a different 
service role for cluster EC2 instances based on the user or group making the request, or based on the 
location of data in Amazon S3. Each IAM role for EMRFS can have different permissions for data access in 
Amazon S3.

IAM roles for EMRFS are available with Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 and later. If you use an earlier 
release version or have requirements beyond what IAM roles for EMRFS provide, you can create a custom 
credentials provider instead. For more information, see Authorizing Access to EMRFS Data in Amazon 
S3 (p. 83). For more information about EMRFS, see Use EMR File System (EMRFS) (p. 68).

When you use a security configuration to specify IAM roles for EMRFS, you set up role mappings. Each 
role mapping specifies an IAM role that corresponds to identifiers. These identifiers determine the basis 
for access to Amazon S3 through EMRFS. The identifiers can be users, groups, or Amazon S3 prefixes that 
indicate a data location. When EMRFS makes a request to Amazon S3, if the request matches the basis 
for access, EMRFS has cluster EC2 instances assume the corresponding IAM role for the request. The IAM 
permissions attached to that role apply instead of the IAM permissions attached to the service role for 
cluster EC2 instances.

The users and groups in a role mapping are Hadoop users and groups that are defined on the cluster. 
Users and groups are passed to EMRFS in the context of the application using it (for example, YARN 
user impersonation). The Amazon S3 prefix can be a bucket specifier of any depth (for example, `s3://
mybucket` or `s3://mybucket/myproject/mydata`). You can specify multiple identifiers within a 
single role mapping, but they all must be of the same type.

**Important**

IAM roles for EMRFS provide application-level isolation between users of the application. It does 
not provide host level isolation between users on the host. Any user with access to the cluster 
can bypass the isolation to assume any of the roles.

When a cluster application makes a request to Amazon S3 through EMRFS, EMRFS evaluates role 
mappings in the top-down order that they appear in the security configuration. If a request made 
through EMRFS doesn't match any identifier, EMRFS falls back to using the service role for cluster 
EC2 instances. For this reason, we recommend that the policies attached to this role limit permissions 
to Amazon S3. For more information, see Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance 
Profile) (p. 190).
Configure Roles

Before you set up a security configuration with IAM roles for EMRFS, plan and create the roles and permission policies to attach to the roles. For more information, see How Do Roles for EC2 Instances Work? in the IAM User Guide. When creating permissions policies, we recommend that you start with the managed policy attached to the default EMR role for EC2, and then edit this policy according to your requirements. The default role is EMR_EC2_DefaultRole, and the default managed policy to edit is AmazonElasticMapReduceforEC2Role. For more information, see Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) (p. 190).

Updating Trust Policies for Assume Role Permissions

Each role that EMRFS uses must have a trust policy that allows the cluster's EMR role for EC2 to assume it. Similarly, the cluster's EMR role for EC2 must have a trust policy that allows EMRFS roles to assume it.

The following example trust policy is attached to roles for EMRFS. The statement allows the default EMR role for EC2 to assume the role. For example, if you have two fictitious EMRFS roles, EMRFSRole_First and EMRFSRole_Second, this policy statement is added to the trust policies for each of them.

```
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement":[
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Principal":{
            "AWS":"arn:aws:iam::AWSAcctID:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
         },
         "Action":"sts:AssumeRole"
      }
   ]
}
```

In addition, the following example trust policy statement is added to the EMR_EC2_DefaultRole to allow the two fictitious EMRFS roles to assume it.

```
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement":[
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Principal":{
            "AWS": ["arn:aws:iam::AWSAcctID:role/EMRFSRole_First",
                     "arn:aws:iam::AWSAcctID:role/EMRFSRole_Second"]
         },
         "Action":"sts:AssumeRole"
      }
   ]
}
```

To update the trust policy of an IAM role

1. Choose Roles, enter the name of the role in Search, and then select its Role name.
2. Choose Trust relationships, Edit trust relationship.
3. Add a trust statement according to the Policy Document according to the guidelines above, and then choose Update Trust Policy.
Specifying a Role as a Key User

If a role allows access to a location in Amazon S3 that is encrypted using an AWS Key Management Service customer master key (CMK), make sure that the role is specified as a key user. This gives the role permission to use the CMK. For more information, see Using Key Policies in the AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide.

Set Up a Security Configuration with IAM Roles for EMRFS

Important

If none of the IAM roles for EMRFS that you specify apply, EMRFS falls back to the EMR role for EC2. Consider customizing this role to restrict permissions to Amazon S3 as appropriate for your application and then specifying this custom role instead of EMR_EC2_DefaultRole when you create a cluster. For more information, see Customize IAM Roles (p. 202) and Specify Custom IAM Roles When You Create a Cluster (p. 202).

To specify IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3 using the console

1. Create a security configuration that specifies role mappings:
   a. In the Amazon EMR console, select Security configurations, Create.
   b. Type a Name for the security configuration. You use this name to specify the security configuration when you create a cluster.
   c. Choose Use IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3.
   d. Select an IAM role to apply, and under Basis for access select an identifier type (Users, Groups, or S3 prefixes) from the list and enter corresponding identifiers. If you use multiple identifiers, separate them with a comma and no space. For more information about each identifier type, see the JSON configuration reference (p. 206) below.
   e. Choose Add role to set up additional role mappings as described in the previous step.
   f. Set up other security configuration options as appropriate and choose Create. For more information, see Create a Security Configuration (p. 154).
2. Specify the security configuration you created above when you create a cluster. For more information, see Specify a Security Configuration for a Cluster (p. 170).

To specify IAM roles for EMRFS requests to Amazon S3 using the AWS CLI

1. Use the aws emr create-security-configuration command, specifying a name for the security configuration, and the security configuration details in JSON format.

   The example command shown below creates a security configuration with the name EMRFS_Roles_Security_Configuration. It is based on a JSON structure in the file MyEmrFsSecConfig.json, which is saved in the same directory where the command is executed.

   ```bash
   aws emr create-security-configuration --name EMRFS_Roles_Security_Configuration --security-configuration file://MyEmrFsSecConfig.json.
   ```

   Use the following guidelines for the structure of the MyEmrFsSecConfig.json file. You can specify this structure along with structures for other security configuration options. For more information, see Create a Security Configuration (p. 154).

   The following is an example JSON snippet for specifying custom IAM roles for EMRFS within a security configuration. It demonstrates role mappings for the three different identifier types, followed by a parameter reference.

   ```json
   {
      "AuthorizationConfiguration": {
      ```
"EmrFsConfiguration": {
  "RoleMappings": [{
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRS_access_for_user1",
    "IdentifierType": "User",
    "Identifiers": [ "user1" ]
  },
  { "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRS_access_to_MyBuckets",
    "IdentifierType": "Prefix",
    "Identifiers": [ "s3://MyBucket/","s3://MyOtherBucket/" ]
  },
  { "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/allow_EMRS_access_for_AdminGroup",
    "IdentifierType": "Group",
    "Identifiers": [ "AdminGroup" ]
  }]
}]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;AuthorizationConfiguration&quot;:</td>
<td>Required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;EmrFsConfiguration&quot;:</td>
<td>Required. Contains role mappings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;RoleMappings&quot;:</td>
<td>Required. Contains one or more role mapping definitions. Role mappings are evaluated in the top-down order that they appear. If a role mapping evaluates as true for an EMRS call for data in Amazon S3, no further role mappings are evaluated and EMRS uses the specified IAM role for the request. Role mappings consist of the following required parameters:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| "Role":                   | Specifies the ARN identifier of an IAM role in the format
|                           | arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/role-name. This is the IAM role that
|                           | Amazon EMR assumes if the EMRS request to Amazon S3 matches any of the Identifiers specified. |
| "IdentifierType":         | Can be one of the following:                                                |
|                           | • "User" specifies that the identifiers are one or more Hadoop users, which can be Linux account users or Kerberos principals. When the EMRS request originates with the user or users specified, the IAM role is assumed. |
|                           | • "Prefix" specifies that the identifier is an Amazon S3 location. The IAM role is assumed for calls to the location or locations with the specified prefixes. For example, the prefix s3://mybucket/ matches s3://mybucket/ mydir and s3://mybucket/ yetanotherdir. |
|                           | • "Group" specifies that the identifiers are one or more Hadoop groups. The IAM role is assumed if the request originates from a user in the specified group or groups. |
### Configure Service Roles for Amazon EMR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Identifiers&quot;:</td>
<td>Specifies one or more identifiers of the appropriate identifier type. Separate multiple identifiers by commas with no spaces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Use the `aws emr create-cluster` command to create a cluster and specify the security configuration you created in the previous step.

The following example creates a cluster with default core Hadoop applications installed. The cluster uses the security configuration created above as EMRFS_Roles_Security_Configuration and also uses a custom EMR role for EC2, EC2_Role_EMR_Restrict_S3, which is specified using the InstanceProfile argument of the `--ec2-attributes` parameter.

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (`\`) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (`^`).

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name MyEmrFsS3RolesCluster \
--release-label emr-5.30.1 --ec2-attributes 
  InstanceProfile=EC2_Role_EMR_Restrict_S3,KeyName=MyKey \
  --instance-type m5.xlarge --instance-count 3 \ 
  --security-configuration EMRFS_Roles_Security_Configuration
```

### Use Resource-Based Policies for Amazon EMR Access to AWS Glue Data Catalog

If you use AWS Glue in conjunction with Hive, Spark, or Presto in Amazon EMR, AWS Glue supports resource-based policies to control access to Data Catalog resources. These resources include databases, tables, connections, and user-defined functions. For more information, see AWS Glue Resource Policies in the AWS Glue Developer Guide.

When using resource-based policies to limit access to AWS Glue from within Amazon EMR, the principal that you specify in the permissions policy must be the role ARN associated with the EC2 instance profile that is specified when a cluster is created. For example, for a resource-based policy attached to a catalog, you can specify the role ARN for the default service role for cluster EC2 instances, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole as the Principal, using the format shown in the following example:

```plaintext
arn:aws:iam::acct-id:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole
```

The `acct-id` can be different from the AWS Glue account ID. This enables access from EMR clusters in different accounts. You can specify multiple principals, each from a different account.

### Use IAM Roles with Applications That Call AWS Services Directly

Applications running on the EC2 instances of a cluster can use the EC2 instance profile to obtain temporary security credentials when calling AWS services.

The versions of Hadoop available with Amazon EMR release 2.3.0 and later have already been updated to make use of IAM roles. If your application runs strictly on top of the Hadoop architecture, and does not directly call any service in AWS, it should work with IAM roles with no modification.

If your application calls services in AWS directly, you need to update it to take advantage of IAM roles. This means that instead of obtaining account credentials from `/etc/hadoop/conf/core-site.xml` on the EC2 instances in the cluster, your application uses an SDK to access the resources using IAM roles, or calls the EC2 instance metadata to obtain the temporary credentials.
To access AWS resources with IAM roles using an SDK

- The following topics show how to use several of the AWS SDKs to access temporary credentials using IAM roles. Each topic starts with a version of an application that does not use IAM roles and then walks you through the process of converting that application to use IAM roles.

  - Using IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 Instances with the SDK for Java in the AWS SDK for Java Developer Guide
  - Using IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 Instances with the SDK for .NET in the AWS SDK for .NET Developer Guide
  - Using IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 Instances with the SDK for PHP in the AWS SDK for PHP Developer Guide
  - Using IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 Instances with the SDK for Ruby in the AWS SDK for Ruby Developer Guide

To obtain temporary credentials from EC2 instance metadata

- Call the following URL from an EC2 instance that is running with the specified IAM role, which returns the associated temporary security credentials (AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey, SessionToken, and Expiration). The following example uses the default instance profile for Amazon EMR, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole.


For more information about writing applications that use IAM roles, see Granting Applications that Run on Amazon EC2 Instances Access to AWS Resources.

For more information about temporary security credentials, see Using Temporary Security Credentials in the Using Temporary Security Credentials guide.

Allow Users and Groups to Create and Modify Roles

IAM principals (users and groups) who create, modify, and specify roles for a cluster, including default roles, must be allowed to perform the following actions. For details about each action, see Actions in the IAM API Reference.

- iam:CreateRole
- iam:PutRolePolicy
- iam:CreateInstanceProfile
- iam:AddRoleToInstanceProfile
- iam:ListRoles
- iam:GetPolicy
- iam:GetInstanceProfile
- iam:GetPolicyVersion
- iam:AttachRolePolicy
- iam:PassRole

The iam:PassRole permission allows cluster creation. The remaining permissions allow the creation of the default roles.
Amazon EMR Identity-Based Policy Examples

By default, IAM users and roles don’t have permission to create or modify Amazon EMR resources. They also can’t perform tasks using the AWS Management Console, AWS CLI, or AWS API. An IAM administrator must create IAM policies that grant users and roles permission to perform specific API operations on the specified resources they need. The administrator must then attach those policies to the IAM users or groups that require those permissions.

To learn how to create an IAM identity-based policy using these example JSON policy documents, see Creating Policies on the JSON Tab in the IAM User Guide.

Topics

- Policy Best Practices for Amazon EMR (p. 210)
- Allow Users to View Their Own Permissions (p. 210)
- Amazon EMR Managed Policies (p. 211)
- IAM Policies for Tag-Based Access to Clusters and EMR Notebooks (p. 214)

Policy Best Practices for Amazon EMR

Identity-based policies are very powerful. They determine whether someone can create, access, or delete Amazon EMR resources in your account. These actions can incur costs for your AWS account. When you create or edit identity-based policies, follow these guidelines and recommendations:

- Get Started Using AWS Managed Policies – To start using Amazon EMR quickly, use AWS managed policies to give your employees the permissions they need. These policies are already available in your account and are maintained and updated by AWS. For more information, see Get Started Using Permissions With AWS Managed Policies in the IAM User Guide and Amazon EMR Managed Policies (p. 211).

- Grant Least Privilege – When you create custom policies, grant only the permissions required to perform a task. Start with a minimum set of permissions and grant additional permissions as necessary. Doing so is more secure than starting with permissions that are too lenient and then trying to tighten them later. For more information, see Grant Least Privilege in the IAM User Guide.

- Enable MFA for Sensitive Operations – For extra security, require IAM users to use multi-factor authentication (MFA) to access sensitive resources or API operations. For more information, see Using Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) in AWS in the IAM User Guide.

- Use Policy Conditions for Extra Security – To the extent that it’s practical, define the conditions under which your identity-based policies allow access to a resource. For example, you can write conditions to specify a range of allowable IP addresses that a request must come from. You can also write conditions to allow requests only within a specified date or time range, or to require the use of SSL or MFA. For more information, see IAM JSON Policy Elements: Condition in the IAM User Guide.

Allow Users to View Their Own Permissions

This example shows how you might create a policy that allows IAM users to view the inline and managed policies that are attached to their user identity. This policy includes permissions to complete this action on the console or programmatically using the AWS CLI or AWS API.

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Sid": "ViewOwnUserInfo",
```
"Effect": "Allow",
"Action": [
    "iam:GetUserPolicy",
    "iam:ListGroupsWithUser",
    "iam:ListAttachedUserPolicies",
    "iam:ListUserPolicies",
    "iam:GetUser"
],
"Resource": [
    "arn:aws:iam::*:user/${aws:username}"
],
"Sid": "NavigateInConsole",
"Effect": "Allow",
"Action": [
    "iam:GetGroupPolicy",
    "iam:GetPolicyVersion",
    "iam:GetPolicy",
    "iam:ListAttachedGroupPolicies",
    "iam:ListGroupPolicies",
    "iam:ListPolicyVersions",
    "iam:ListPolicies",
    "iam:ListUsers"
],
"Resource": "*"
}

Amazon EMR Managed Policies

The easiest way to grant full access or read-only access to required Amazon EMR actions is to use the IAM managed policies for Amazon EMR. Managed policies offer the benefit of updating automatically if permission requirements change. If you use inline policies, service changes may occur that cause permission errors to appear.

These policies not only include actions for Amazon EMR; they also include actions for Amazon EC2, Amazon S3, and Amazon CloudWatch, which Amazon EMR uses to perform actions like launching instances, writing log files, and managing Hadoop jobs and tasks.

Cluster users require permissions for applications to pass the service roles for Amazon EMR on their behalf. The AmazonElasticMapReduceFullAccess permissions policy, which is the default managed policy for users to have full permissions for Amazon EMR, includes a statement that allows the iam:PassRole permissions for all resources. This statement allows the user to pass any role to other AWS services so that Amazon EMR can interact with those services on behalf of the user.

To implement a more restrictive policy, attach an inline policy to appropriate users or groups that allows iam:PassRole only for roles specific to Amazon EMR. The following example demonstrates a statement that allows iam:PassRole permissions only for the default Amazon EMR roles: EMR_DefaultRole, EMR_EC2_DefaultRole, and EMR_AutoScalingDefaultRole. If you use custom roles, replace the default role names with your custom role names.

{ 
    "Action": "iam:PassRole",
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_DefaultRole",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/EMR_Notebooks_DefaultRole"
    ]
}
To create custom policies, we recommend that you begin with the managed policies and edit them according to your requirements.

For information about how to attach policies to IAM users (principals), see Working with Managed Policies Using the AWS Management Console in the IAM User Guide.

**IAM Managed Policy for Full Access**

To grant all the required actions for Amazon EMR, attach the `AmazonElasticMapReduceFullAccess` managed policy. The content of this policy statement is shown below. It reveals all the actions that Amazon EMR requires for other services.

The contents of Version 6 of this policy are shown below. Because the `AmazonElasticMapReduceFullAccess` policy is updated automatically, the policy shown here may be out-of-date. Use the AWS Management Console to view the current policy.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": [
                "cloudwatch:*",
                "cloudformation:CreateStack",
                "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress",
                "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress",
                "ec2:CancelSpotInstanceRequests",
                "ec2:CreateRoute",
                "ec2:CreateSecurityGroup",
                "ec2:CreateTags",
                "ec2:DeleteRoute",
                "ec2:DeleteTags",
                "ec2:DeleteSecurityGroup",
                "ec2:DescribeAvailabilityZones",
                "ec2:DescribeAccountAttributes",
                "ec2:DescribeInstances",
                "ec2:DescribeKeyPairs",
                "ec2:DescribeRouteTables",
                "ec2:DescribeSecurityGroups",
                "ec2:DescribeSpotInstanceRequests",
                "ec2:DescribeSpotPriceHistory",
                "ec2:DescribeSubnets",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcAttribute",
                "ec2:DescribeVpcs",
                "ec2:DescribeRouteTables",
                "ec2:DescribeNetworkAcls",
                "ec2:CreateVpcEndpoint",
                "ec2:ModifyImageAttribute",
                "ec2:ModifyInstanceAttribute",
                "ec2:RequestSpotInstances",
                "ec2:RevokeSecurityGroupEgress",
                "ec2:RunInstances",
                "ec2:TerminateInstances",
                "elasticmapreduce:*",
                "iam:GetPolicy",
                "iam:GetPolicyVersion",
                "iam:ListRoles",
                "iam:PassRole",
                "kms:List*",
```
Identity-Based Policy Examples

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:*",
                "sdb:*",
                "support:CreateCase",
                "support:DescribeServices",
                "support:DescribeSeverityLevels"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole",
            "Resource": "*
            "Condition": {
                "StringLike": {
                    "iam:AWSServiceName": [
                        "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com",
                        "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com.cn"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

**Note**
The `ec2:TerminateInstances` action enables the IAM user to terminate any of the Amazon EC2 instances associated with the IAM account, even those that are not part of an EMR cluster.

### IAM Managed Policy for Read-Only Access

To grant read-only privileges to Amazon EMR, attach the `AmazonElasticMapReduceReadOnlyAccess` managed policy. The content of this policy statement is shown below. Wildcard characters for the `elasticmapreduce` element specify that only actions that begin with the specified strings are allowed. Keep in mind that because this policy does not explicitly deny actions, a different policy statement may still be used to grant access to specified actions.

**Note**
Because the `AmazonElasticMapReduceReadOnlyAccess` policy is updated automatically, the policy shown here may be out-of-date. Use the AWS Management Console to view the current policy.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "elasticmapreduce:Describe*",
                "elasticmapreduce:List*",
                "elasticmapreduce:ViewEventsFromAllClustersInConsole",
                "s3:GetObject",
                "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                "s3:ListBucket",
                "sdb:Select",
                "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics"
            ],
            "Resource": "*
        }
    ]
}
```
IAM Policies for Tag-Based Access to Clusters and EMR Notebooks

You can use conditions in your identity-based policy to control access to clusters and EMR notebooks based on tags.

For more information about adding tags to clusters, see Tagging EMR clusters. For more information about using condition keys, see Condition Keys (p. 183).

The following examples demonstrate different scenarios and ways to use condition operators with Amazon EMR condition keys. These IAM policy statements are intended for demonstration purposes only and should not be used in production environments. There are multiple ways to combine policy statements to grant and deny permissions according to your requirements. For more information about planning and testing IAM policies, see the IAM User Guide.

Example Identity-Based Policy Statements for Clusters

The examples below demonstrate identity-based permissions policies that are used to control the actions that are allowed with EMR clusters.

Allow Actions Only on Clusters with Specific Tag Values

The examples below demonstrate a policy that allows a user to perform actions based on the cluster tag `department` with the value `dev` and also allows a user to tag clusters with that same tag. The final policy example demonstrates how to deny privileges to tag EMR clusters with anything but that same tag.

Important

Explicitly denying permission for tagging actions is an important consideration. This prevents users from granting permissions to themselves through cluster tags that you did not intend to grant. If the actions shown in the last example had not been denied, a user could add and remove tags of their choosing to any cluster, and circumvent the intention of the preceding policies.

In the following policy example, the StringEquals condition operator tries to match `dev` with the value for the tag `department`. If the tag `department` hasn't been added to the cluster, or doesn't contain the value `dev`, the policy doesn't apply, and the actions aren't allowed by this policy. If no other policy statements allow the actions, the user can only work with clusters that have this tag with this value.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "Stmt12345678901234",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "elasticmapreduce:DescribeCluster",
                "elasticmapreduce:ListSteps",
                "elasticmapreduce:TerminateJobFlows",
                "elasticmapreduce:SetTerminationProtection",
                "elasticmapreduce:ListInstances",
                "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceGroups",
                "elasticmapreduce:ListBootstrapActions",
                "elasticmapreduce:DescribeStep"
            ],
            "Resource": ["*"],
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
```
You can also specify multiple tag values using a condition operator. For example, to allow all actions on clusters where the `department` tag contains the value `dev` or `test`, you could replace the condition block in the earlier example with the following.

```
"Condition": {
  "StringEquals": {
    "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": ["dev", "test"]
  }
}
```

As in the preceding example, the following example policy looks for the same matching tag: the value `dev` for the `department` tag. In this case, however, the `RequestTag` condition key specifies that the policy applies during tag creation, so the user must create a tag that matches the specified value.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "Stmt1479334524000",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:RunJobFlow",
        "iam:PassRole"
      ],
      "Resource": ["*"]
    },
    "Condition": {
      "StringEquals": {
        "elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/department": "dev"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

In the following example, the EMR actions that allow the addition and removal of tags is combined with a `StringNotEquals` operator specifying the `dev` tag we've seen in earlier examples. The effect of this policy is to deny a user the permission to add or remove any tags on EMR clusters that are tagged with a `department` tag that contains the `dev` value.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Deny",
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:AddTags",
        "elasticmapreduce:RemoveTags"
      ],
      "Resource": ["*"]
    },
    "Condition": {
      "StringNotEquals": {
        "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": "dev"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```
Allow Actions on Clusters with a Specific Tag, Regardless of Tag Value

You can also allow actions only on clusters that have a particular tag, regardless of the tag value. To do this, you can use the Null operator. For more information, see Condition Operator to Check Existence of Condition Keys in the IAM User Guide. For example, to allow actions only on EMR clusters that have the department tag, regardless of the value it contains, you could replace the Condition blocks in the earlier example with the following one. The Null operator looks for the presence of the tag department on an EMR cluster. If the tag exists, the Null statement evaluates to false, matching the condition specified in this policy statement, and the appropriate actions are allowed.

```
"Condition": {
  "Null": {
    "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": "false"
  }
}
```

The following policy statement allows a user to create an EMR cluster only if the cluster will have a department tag, which can contain any value.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:RunJobFlow",
        "iam:PassRole"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "Null": {
          "elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/department": "false"
        }
      },
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": [
        "*
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Require Users to Add Tags When Creating a Cluster

The following policy statement allows a user to create an EMR cluster only if the cluster will have a department tag that contains the value dev when it is created.

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:RunJobFlow",
        "iam:PassRole"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringNotEquals": {
          "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": "dev"
        }
      },
      "Resource": [
        "*
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```
Example Identity-Based Policy Statements for EMR Notebooks

The example IAM policy statements in this section demonstrate common scenarios for using keys to limit allowed actions using EMR Notebooks. As long as no other policy associated with the principal (user) allows the actions, the condition context keys limit allowed actions as indicated.

Example – Allow access only to notebooks that a user creates based on tagging

The example policy statement below, when attached to a role or user, allows the IAM user to work only with notebooks that they have created. This policy statement uses the default tag applied when a notebook is created.

In the example, the StringEquals condition operator tries to match a variable representing the current users IAM user ID ({aws:userId}) with the value of the tag creatorUserID. If the tag creatorUserID hasn't been added to the notebook, or doesn't contain the value of the current user's ID, the policy doesn't apply, and the actions aren't allowed by this policy. If no other policy statements allow the actions, the user can only work with notebooks that have this tag with this value.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": [
                "elasticmapreduce:DescribeEditor",
                "elasticmapreduce:StartEditor",
                "elasticmapreduce:StopEditor",
                "elasticmapreduce:DeleteEditor",
                "elasticmapreduce:OpenEditorInConsole"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/creatorUserId": "${aws:userId}"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```
Example – Require notebook tagging when a notebook is created

In this example, the RequestTag context key is used. The CreateEditor action is allowed only if the user does not change or delete the creatorUserID tag is added by default. The variable ${aws:userid}, specifies the currently active user's User ID, which is the default value of the tag.

The policy statement can be used to help ensure that users do not remove the createUserId tag or change its value.

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Action": [
            "elasticmapreduce:CreateEditor"
         ],
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Resource": "*",
         "Condition": {
            "StringEquals": {
               "elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/creatorUserId": "${aws:userid}"
            }
         }
      }
   ]
}
```

This example requires that the user create the cluster with a tag having the key string dept and a value set to one of the following: datascience, analytics, operations.

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Action": [
            "elasticmapreduce:CreateEditor"
         ],
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Resource": "*",
         "Condition": {
            "StringEquals": {
               "elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/dept": [
                  "datascience",
                  "analytics",
                  "operations"
               ]
            }
         }
      }
   ]
}
```

Example – Limit notebook creation to tagged clusters, and require notebook tags

This example allows notebook creation only if the notebook is created with a tag that has the key string owner set to one of the specified values. In addition, the notebook can be created only if the cluster has a tag with the key string department set to one of the specified values.

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Action": [
            "elasticmapreduce:CreateEditor"
         ],
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Resource": "*",
         "Condition": {
            "StringEquals": {
               "elasticmapreduce:RequestTag/owner": [
                  "datascience",
                  "analytics",
                  "operations"
               ]
            },
Example – Limit the ability to start a notebook based on tags

This example limits the ability to start notebooks only to those notebooks that have a tag with the key string owner set to one of the specified values. Because the Resource element is used to specify only the editor, the condition does not apply to the cluster, and it does not need to be tagged.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": [
                "elasticmapreduce:StartEditor"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:elasticmapreduce:*:123456789012:editor/*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/owner": [
                        "owner1",
                        "owner2"
                    ],
                    "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": [
                        "dep1",
                        "dep3"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

This example is similar to one above. However, the limit only applies to tagged clusters, not notebooks.

```json
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": [
                "elasticmapreduce:StartEditor"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:elasticmapreduce:*:123456789012:cluster/*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
```
This example uses a different set of notebook and cluster tags. It allows a notebook to be started only if:

- The notebook has a tag with the key string `owner` set to any of the specified values
  —and—
- The cluster has a tag with the key string `department` set to any of the specified values

```json
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:StartEditor"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:elasticmapreduce:*:123456789012:editor/**",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/owner": [
            "user1",
            "user2"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:StartEditor"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:elasticmapreduce:*:123456789012:cluster/**",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "elasticmapreduce:ResourceTag/department": [
            "datascience",
            "analytics"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

**Example – Limit the ability to open the notebook editor based on tags**

This example allows the notebook editor to be opened only if:

- The notebook has a tag with the key string `owner` set to any of the specified values.
  —and—
- The cluster has a tag with the key string `department` set to any of the specified values.
Authenticate to Amazon EMR Cluster Nodes

SSH clients can use an Amazon EC2 key pair to authenticate to cluster instances. Alternatively, with Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 or later, you can configure Kerberos to authenticate users and SSH connections to the master node. For more information, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222).

Topics
- Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials (p. 221)
- Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222)

Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials

Amazon EMR cluster nodes run on Amazon EC2 instances. You can connect to cluster nodes in the same way that you can connect to Amazon EC2 instances. You can use Amazon EC2 to create a key pair, or you can import a key pair. When you create a cluster, you can specify the Amazon EC2 key pair that will be used for SSH connections to all cluster instances. You can also create a cluster without a key pair. This is usually done with transient clusters that start, run steps, and then terminate automatically.

The SSH client that you use to connect to the cluster needs to use the private key file associated with this key pair. This is a .pem file for SSH clients using Linux, Unix and macOS. You must set permissions so that only the key owner has permission to access the file. This is a .ppk file for SSH clients using Windows, and the .ppk file is usually created from the .pem file.
Use Kerberos Authentication

Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 and later supports Kerberos, which is a network authentication protocol created by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). Kerberos uses secret-key cryptography to provide strong authentication so that passwords or other credentials aren't sent over the network in an unencrypted format.

In Kerberos, services and users that need to authenticate are known as principals. Principals exist within a Kerberos realm. Within the realm, a Kerberos server known as the key distribution center (KDC) provides the means for principals to authenticate. The KDC does this by issuing tickets for authentication. The KDC maintains a database of the principals within its realm, their passwords, and other administrative information about each principal. A KDC can also accept authentication credentials from principals in other realms, which is known as a cross-realm trust. In addition, an EMR cluster can use an external KDC to authenticate principals.

A common scenario for establishing a cross-realm trust or using an external KDC is to authenticate users from an Active Directory domain. This allows users to access an EMR cluster with their domain user account when they use SSH to connect to a cluster or work with big data applications.

When you use Kerberos authentication, Amazon EMR configures Kerberos for the applications, components, and subsystems that it installs on the cluster so that they are authenticated with each other.

**Important**
Amazon EMR does not support AWS Directory Service for Microsoft Active Directory in a cross-realm trust or as an external KDC.

Before you configure Kerberos using Amazon EMR, we recommend that you become familiar with Kerberos concepts, the services that run on a KDC, and the tools for administering Kerberos services. For more information, see MIT Kerberos Documentation, which is published by the Kerberos Consortium.

**Topics**
- Supported Applications (p. 222)
- Kerberos Architecture Options (p. 223)
- Configuring Kerberos on Amazon EMR (p. 231)
- Using SSH to Connect to Kerberized Clusters (p. 239)
- Tutorial: Configure a Cluster-Dedicated KDC (p. 240)
- Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242)

**Supported Applications**

Within an EMR cluster, Kerberos principals are the big data application services and subsystems that run on all cluster nodes. Amazon EMR can configure the applications and components listed below to use Kerberos. Each application has a Kerberos user principal associated with it.
Amazon EMR does not support cross-realm trusts with AWS Directory Service for Microsoft Active Directory.

Amazon EMR only configures the open-source Kerberos authentication features for the applications and components listed below. Any other applications installed are not Kerberized, which can result in an inability to communicate with Kerberized components and cause application errors. Applications and components that are not Kerberized do not have authentication enabled. Supported applications and components may vary by Amazon EMR release version.

No web user interfaces hosted on the cluster are Kerberized.

- Hadoop MapReduce
- Hbase
- HCatalog
- HDFS
- Hive
  - Do not enable Hive with LDAP authentication. This may cause issues communicating with Kerberized YARN.
- Hue
  - Hue user authentication isn't set automatically and can be configured using the configuration API.
  - Hue server is Kerberized. The Hue front-end (UI) is not configured for authentication. LDAP authentication can be configured for the Hue UI.
- Livy
- Oozie
- Phoenix
- Spark
- Tez
- YARN
- Zeppelin
  - Zeppelin is only configured to use Kerberos with the Spark interpreter. It is not configured for other interpreters.
  - Zeppelin impersonation with Kerberos is not supported. All users logged in to Zeppelin use the same Zeppelin user principal to run Spark jobs and authenticate to YARN.
- Zookeeper
  - Zookeeper client is not supported.

Kerberos Architecture Options

When you use Kerberos with Amazon EMR, you can choose from the architectures listed in this section. Regardless of the architecture that you choose, you configure Kerberos using the same steps. You create a security configuration, you specify the security configuration and compatible cluster-specific Kerberos options when you create the cluster, and you create HDFS directories for Linux users on the cluster that match user principals in the KDC. For an explanation of configuration options and example configurations for each architecture, see Configuring Kerberos on Amazon EMR (p. 231).

Cluster-Dedicated KDC (KDC on Master Node)

This configuration is available with Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0 and later.
Advantages

- Amazon EMR has full ownership of the KDC.
- The KDC on the EMR cluster is independent from centralized KDC implementations such as Microsoft Active Directory or AWS Managed Microsoft AD.
- Performance impact is minimal because the KDC manages authentication only for local nodes within the cluster.
- Optionally, other Kerberized clusters can reference the KDC as an external KDC. For more information, see External KDC—Master Node on a Different Cluster (p. 228).

Considerations and Limitations

- Kerberized clusters can not authenticate to one another, so applications can not interoperate. If cluster applications need to interoperate, you must establish a cross-realm trust between clusters, or set up one cluster as the external KDC for other clusters. If a cross-realm trust is established, the KDCs must have different Kerberos realms.
- You must create Linux users on the EC2 instance of the master node that correspond to KDC user principals, along with the HDFS directories for each user.
- User principals must use an EC2 private key file and `kinit` credentials to connect to the cluster using SSH.

Cross-Realm Trust

In this configuration, principals (usually users) from a different Kerberos realm authenticate to application components on a Kerberized EMR cluster, which has its own KDC. The KDC on the master node establishes a trust relationship with another KDC using a cross-realm principal that exists in both
KDCs. The principal name and the password match precisely in each KDC. Cross-realm trusts are most common with Active Directory implementations, as shown in the following diagram. Cross-realm trusts with an external MIT KDC or a KDC on another Amazon EMR cluster are also supported.

**Advantages**

- The EMR cluster on which the KDC is installed maintains full ownership of the KDC.
- With Active Directory, Amazon EMR automatically creates Linux users that correspond to user principals from the KDC. You still must create HDFS directories for each user. In addition, user
principals in the Active Directory domain can access Kerberized clusters using `kinit` credentials, without the EC2 private key file. This eliminates the need to share the private key file among cluster users.

- Because each cluster KDC manages authentication for the nodes in the cluster, the effects of network latency and processing overhead for a large number of nodes across clusters is minimized.

**Considerations and Limitations**

- If you are establishing a trust with an Active Directory realm, you must provide an Active Directory user name and password with permissions to join principals to the domain when you create the cluster.
- Cross-realm trusts cannot be established between Kerberos realms with the same name.
- Cross-realm trusts must be established explicitly. For example, if Cluster A and Cluster B both establish a cross-realm trust with a KDC, they do not inherently trust one another and their applications cannot authenticate to one another to interoperate.
- KDCs must be maintained independently and coordinated so that credentials of user principals match precisely.

**External KDC**

Configurations with an External KDC are supported with Amazon EMR 5.20.0 and later.

- External KDC—MIT KDC (p. 226)
- External KDC—Master Node on a Different Cluster (p. 228)
- External KDC—Cluster KDC on a Different Cluster with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust (p. 229)

**External KDC—MIT KDC**

This configuration allows one or more EMR clusters to use principals defined and maintained in an MIT KDC server.
Advantages

- Managing principals is consolidated in a single KDC.
- Multiple clusters can use the same KDC in the same Kerberos realm. This allows cluster applications to interoperate and simplifies the authentication of communication between clusters as compared to a cross-realm trust.
- The master node on a Kerberized cluster does not have the performance burden associated with maintaining the KDC.

Considerations and Limitations

- You must create Linux users on the EC2 instance of each Kerberized cluster’s master node that correspond to KDC user principals, along with the HDFS directories for each user.
- User principals must use an EC2 private key file and `kinit` credentials to connect to Kerberized clusters using SSH.
- Each node in Kerberized EMR clusters must have a network route to the KDC.
- Each node in Kerberized clusters places an authentication burden on the external KDC, so the configuration of the KDC affects cluster performance. When you configure the hardware of the KDC server, consider the maximum number of Amazon EMR nodes to be supported simultaneously.
- Cluster performance is dependent on the network latency between nodes in Kerberized clusters and the KDC.
- Troubleshooting can be more difficult because of interdependencies.
External KDC—Master Node on a Different Cluster

This configuration is nearly identical to the external MIT KDC implementation above, except that the KDC is on the master node of an EMR cluster. For more information, see Cluster-Dedicated KDC (KDC on Master Node) (p. 223) and Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).

Kerberos realm (for example, EC2.INTERNAL)
Advantages

- Managing principals is consolidated in a single KDC.
- Multiple clusters can use the same KDC in the same Kerberos realm. This allows cluster applications on Kerberized clusters to interoperate. It also simplifies the authentication of communication between clusters as compared to a cross-realm trust.

Considerations and Limitations

- You must create Linux users on the EC2 instance of each Kerberized cluster’s master node that correspond to KDC user principals, along with the HDFS directories for each user.
- User principals must use an EC2 private key file and `kinit` credentials to connect to Kerberized clusters using SSH.
- Each node in each EMR cluster must have a network route to the KDC.
- Each Amazon EMR node in Kerberized clusters places an authentication burden on the external KDC, so the configuration of the KDC affects cluster performance. When you configure the hardware of the KDC server, consider the maximum number of Amazon EMR nodes to be supported simultaneously.
- Cluster performance is dependent on the network latency between nodes in the clusters and the KDC.
- Troubleshooting can be more difficult because of interdependencies.

External KDC—Cluster KDC on a Different Cluster with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust

In this configuration, you first create a cluster with a cluster-dedicated KDC that has a one-way cross-realm trust with Active Directory. For a detailed tutorial, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242). You then launch additional clusters, referencing the cluster KDC that has the trust as an external KDC. For an example, see External Cluster KDC with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust (p. 236). This allows each Amazon EMR cluster that uses the external KDC to authenticate principals defined and maintained in a Microsoft Active Directory domain.
Adantages

- Managing principals is consolidated in the Active Directory domain.
- Amazon EMR joins the Active Directory realm, which eliminates the need to create Linux users that correspond Active Directory users. You still must create HDFS directories for each user.
- Multiple clusters can use the same KDC in the same Kerberos realm, which is different from the Active Directory realm. This allows cluster applications to interoperate.
- User principals in the Active Directory domain can access Kerberized clusters using `kinit` credentials, without the EC2 private key file. This eliminates the need to share the private key file among cluster users.
Only one Amazon EMR master node has the burden of maintaining the KDC, and only that cluster must be created with Active Directory credentials for the cross-realm trust between the KDC and Active Directory.

Considerations and Limitations

- Each node in each EMR cluster must have a network route to the KDC and the Active Directory domain controller.
- Each Amazon EMR node places an authentication burden on the external KDC, so the configuration of the KDC affects cluster performance. When you configure the hardware of the KDC server, consider the maximum number of Amazon EMR nodes to be supported simultaneously.
- Cluster performance is dependent on the network latency between nodes in the clusters and the KDC server.
- Troubleshooting can be more difficult because of interdependencies.

Configuring Kerberos on Amazon EMR

This section provides configuration details and examples for setting up Kerberos with common architectures. Regardless of the architecture you choose, the configuration basics are the same and done in three steps. If you use an external KDC or set up a cross-realm trust, you must ensure that every node in a cluster has a network route to the external KDC, including the configuration of applicable security groups to allow inbound and outbound Kerberos traffic.

Step 1: Create a security configuration with Kerberos properties

The security configuration specifies details about the Kerberos KDC, and allows the Kerberos configuration to be re-used each time you create a cluster. You can create a security configuration using the Amazon EMR console, the AWS CLI, or the EMR API. The security configuration can also contain other security options, such as encryption. For more information about creating security configurations and specifying a security configuration when you create a cluster, see Use Security Configurations to Set Up Cluster Security (p. 154). For information about Kerberos properties in a security configuration, see Kerberos Settings for Security Configurations (p. 232).

Step 2: Create a cluster and specify cluster-specific Kerberos attributes

When you create a cluster, you specify a Kerberos security configuration along with cluster-specific Kerberos options. When you use the Amazon EMR console, only the Kerberos options compatible with the specified security configuration are available. When you use the AWS CLI or Amazon EMR API, ensure that you specify Kerberos options compatible with the specified security configuration. For example, if you specify a principal password for a cross-realm trust when you create a cluster using the CLI, and the specified security configuration is not configured with cross-realm trust parameters, an error occurs. For more information, see Kerberos Settings for Clusters (p. 234).

Step 3: Configure the cluster master node

Depending on the requirements of your architecture and implementation, additional set up on the cluster may be required. You can do this after you create it or using steps or bootstrap actions during the creation process.

For each Kerberos-authenticated user that connects to the cluster using SSH, you must ensure that Linux user accounts are created that correspond to the Kerberos user. If user principals are provided by an Active Directory Domain Controller, either as the external KDC or through a cross-realm trust, Amazon EMR creates Linux user accounts automatically. If Active Directory is not used, you must create principals for each user that correspond to their Linux user. For more information, see Configuring a Cluster for Kerberos-Authenticated HDFS Users and SSH Connections (p. 237).
Each user also must also have an HDFS user directory that they own, which you must create. In addition, SSH must be configured with GSSAPI enabled to allow connections from Kerberos-authenticated users. GSSAPI must be enabled on the master node, and the client SSH application must be configured to use GSSAPI. For more information, see Configuring a Cluster for Kerberos-Authenticated HDFS Users and SSH Connections (p. 237).

Security Configuration and Cluster Settings for Kerberos on Amazon EMR

When you create a Kerberized cluster, you specify the security configuration together with Kerberos attributes that are specific to the cluster. You can’t specify one set without the other, or an error occurs.

This topic provides an overview of the configuration parameters available for Kerberos when you create a security configuration and a cluster. In addition, CLI examples for creating compatible security configurations and clusters are provided for common architectures.

Kerberos Settings for Security Configurations

You can create a security configuration that specifies Kerberos attributes using the Amazon EMR console, the AWS CLI, or the EMR API. The security configuration can also contain other security options, such as encryption. For more information, see Create a Security Configuration (p. 154).

Use the following references to understand the available security configuration settings for the Kerberos architecture that you choose. Amazon EMR console settings are shown. For corresponding CLI options, see Specifying Kerberos Settings Using the AWS CLI (p. 165) or Configuration Examples (p. 235).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kerberos</td>
<td>Specifies that Kerberos is enabled for clusters that use this security configuration. If a cluster uses this security configuration, the cluster must also have Kerberos settings specified or an error occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider</td>
<td>Cluster-dedicated KDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies that Amazon EMR creates a KDC on the master node of any cluster that uses this security configuration. You specify the realm name and KDC admin password when you create the cluster. You can reference this KDC from other clusters, if required. Create those clusters using a different security configuration, specify an external KDC, and use the realm name and KDC admin password that you specify for the cluster-dedicated KDC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External KDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available only with Amazon EMR 5.20.0 and later. Specifies that clusters using this security configuration authenticate Kerberos principals using a KDC server outside the cluster. A KDC is not created on the cluster. When you create the cluster, you specify the realm name and KDC admin password for the external KDC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket Lifetime</td>
<td>Optional. Specifies the period for which a Kerberos ticket issued by the KDC is valid on clusters that use this security configuration. Ticket lifetimes are limited for security reasons. Cluster applications and services auto-renew tickets after they expire. Users who connect to the cluster over SSH using Kerberos credentials need to run <code>kinit</code> from the master node command line to renew after a ticket expires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Kerberos Authentication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cross-realm trust</td>
<td>Specifies a cross-realm trust between a cluster-dedicated KDC on clusters that use this security configuration and a KDC in a different Kerberos realm. Principals (typically users) from another realm are authenticated to clusters that use this configuration. Additional configuration in the other Kerberos realm is required. For more information, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realm</td>
<td>Specifies the Kerberos realm name of the other realm in the trust relationship. By convention, Kerberos realm names are the same as the domain name but in all capital letters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain</td>
<td>Specifies the domain name of the other realm in the trust relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the admin server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports. If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KDC server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the KDC server in the other realm of the trust relationship. The KDC server and admin server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but use different ports. If no port is specified, port 88 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:88).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External KDC</td>
<td>Specifies that clusters external KDC is used by the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External KDC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin server</td>
<td>Specifies the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) or IP address of the external admin server. The admin server and KDC server typically run on the same machine with the same FQDN, but communicate on different ports. If no port is specified, port 749 is used, which is the Kerberos default. Optionally, you can specify the port (for example, domain.example.com:749).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kerberos Settings for Clusters

You can specify Kerberos settings when you create a cluster using the Amazon EMR console, the AWS CLI, or the EMR API.

Use the following references to understand the available cluster configuration settings for the Kerberos architecture that you choose. Amazon EMR console settings are shown. For corresponding CLI options, see Configuration Examples (p. 235).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Realm</td>
<td>The Kerberos realm name for the cluster. The Kerberos convention is to set this to be the same as the domain name, but in uppercase. For example, for the domain ec2.internal, using EC2 INTERNAL as the realm name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KDC admin password</td>
<td>The password used within the cluster for kadmin or kadmin.local. These are command-line interfaces to the Kerberos V5 administration system, which maintains Kerberos principals, password policies, and keytabs for the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-realm trust principal password (optional)</td>
<td>Required when establishing a cross-realm trust. The cross-realm principal password, which must be identical across realms. Use a strong password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Directory domain join user (optional)</td>
<td>Required when using Active Directory in a cross-realm trust. This is the user logon name of an Active Directory account with permission to join computers to the domain. Amazon EMR uses this...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Parameter | Description
---|---
| identity to join the cluster to the domain. For more information, see the section called “Step 3: Add User Accounts to the Domain for the EMR Cluster” (p. 244). |
| Active Directory domain join password (optional) | The password for the Active Directory domain join user. For more information, see the section called “Step 3: Add User Accounts to the Domain for the EMR Cluster” (p. 244). |

### Configuration Examples

The following examples demonstrate security configurations and cluster configurations for common scenarios. AWS CLI commands are shown for brevity.

#### Local KDC

The following commands create a cluster with a cluster-dedicated KDC running on the master node. Additional configuration on the cluster is required. For more information, see Configuring a Cluster for Kerberos-Authenticated HDFS Users and SSH Connections (p. 237).

**Create Security Configuration**

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name LocalKDCSecurityConfig
 --security-configuration "{"AuthenticationConfiguration": \\ "KerberosConfiguration": {"Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc", \\ "ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {"TicketLifetimeInHours": 24 }}}}"
```

**Create Cluster**

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \\
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge \\
--applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive --ec2-attributes
 InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2Key \\
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole \\
--security-configuration LocalKDCSecurityConfig \\
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=MyPassword
```

#### Cluster-Dedicated KDC with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust

The following commands create a cluster with a cluster-dedicated KDC running on the master node with a cross-realm trust to an Active Directory domain. Additional configuration on the cluster and in Active Directory is required. For more information, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).

**Create Security Configuration**

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name LocalKDCWithADTrustSecurityConfig
 --security-configuration "{"AuthenticationConfiguration": \\ "KerberosConfiguration": {"Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc", \\ "ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {"TicketLifetimeInHours": 24, \\ "CrossRealmTrustConfiguration": {"Realm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM", \\ "Domain":"ad.domain.com", "AdminServer":"ad.domain.com"," \\ "KdcServer":"ad.domain.com"}}}}"
```

**Create Cluster**

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \\
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge \\
--applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive --ec2-attributes
 InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2Key \\
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole \\
--security-configuration LocalKDCWithADTrustSecurityConfig \\
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=MyPassword
```
Use Kerberos Authentication

aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive \
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2Key \
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole --security-configuration KDCWithADTrustSecurityConfig \
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=MyClusterKDCAdminPassword,\ 
ADDomainJoinUser=ADUserLogonName,ADDomainJoinPassword=ADUserPassword,\ 
CrossRealmTrustPrincipalPassword=MatchADTrustPassword

External KDC on a Different Cluster
The following commands create a cluster that references a cluster-dedicated KDC on the master node of a different cluster to authenticate principals. Additional configuration on the cluster is required. For more information, see Configuring a Cluster for Kerberos-Authenticated HDFS Users and SSH Connections (p. 237).

Create Security Configuration

aws emr create-security-configuration --name ExtKDCOnDifferentCluster \
--security-configuration '
{ "AuthenticationConfiguration": { "KerberosConfiguration": { "Provider": "ExternalKdc", \ "ExternalKdcConfiguration": { "KdcServerType": "Single", \ "AdminServer": "MasterDNSOfKDCMaster:749", \ "KdcServer": "MasterDNSOfKDCMaster:88" } } }'

Create Cluster

aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive \
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2Key \
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole --security-configuration ExtKDCOnDifferentCluster \
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=KDCOnMasterPassword

External Cluster KDC with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust
The following commands create a cluster with no KDC. The cluster references a cluster-dedicated KDC running on the master node of another cluster to authenticate principals. That KDC has a cross-realm trust with an Active Directory domain controller. Additional configuration on the master node with the KDC is required. For more information, see Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain (p. 242).

Create Security Configuration

aws emr create-security-configuration --name ExtKDCWithADIntegration \
--security-configuration '
{ "AuthenticationConfiguration": { "KerberosConfiguration": { "Provider": "ExternalKdc", \ "ExternalKdcConfiguration": { "KdcServerType": "Single", \ "AdminServer": "MasterDNSOfClusterKDC:749", \ "KdcServer": "MasterDNSOfClusterKDC:88", \ "ADIntegrationConfiguration": { "AdRealm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM", \ "AdDomain": "ad.domain.com" } } } }'

Create Cluster

aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--instance-count 3 --instance-type m5.xlarge --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive \
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2Key \
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole --security-configuration ExtKDCWithADIntegration \
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=KDCOnMasterPassword,\ 
CrossRealmTrustPrincipalPassword=MatchADTrustPassword
Configuring a Cluster for Kerberos-Authenticated HDFS Users and SSH Connections

Amazon EMR creates Kerberos-authenticated user clients for the applications that run on the cluster—for example, the hadoop user, spark user, and others. You can also add users who are authenticated to cluster processes using Kerberos. Authenticated users can then connect to the cluster with their Kerberos credentials and work with applications. For a user to authenticate to the cluster, the following configurations are required:

- A Linux user account matching the Kerberos principal in the KDC must exist on the cluster. Amazon EMR does this automatically in architectures that integrate with Active Directory.
- You must create an HDFS user directory on the master node for each user, and give the user permissions to the directory.
- You must configure the SSH service so that GSSAPI is enabled on the master node. In addition, users must have an SSH client with GSSAPI enabled.

Adding Linux Users and Kerberos Principals to the Master Node

If you do not use Active Directory, you must create Linux accounts on the cluster master node and add principals for these Linux users to the KDC. This includes a principal in the KDC for the master node. In addition to the user principals, the KDC running on the master node needs a principal for the local host.

When your architecture includes Active Directory integration, Linux users and principals on the local KDC, if applicable, are created automatically. You can skip this step. For more information, see Cross-Realm Trust (p. 224) and External KDC—Cluster KDC on a Different Cluster with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust (p. 229).

Important

The KDC, along with the database of principals, is lost when the master node terminates because the master node uses ephemeral storage. If you create users for SSH connections, we recommend that you establish a cross-realm trust with an external KDC configured for high-availability. Alternatively, if you create users for SSH connections using Linux user accounts, automate the account creation process using bootstrap actions and scripts so that it can be repeated when you create a new cluster.

Submitting a step to the cluster after you create it or when you create the cluster is the easiest way to add users and KDC principals. Alternatively, you can connect to the master node using an EC2 key pair as the default hadoop user to run the commands. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

The following example submits a bash script configureCluster.sh to a cluster that already exists, referencing its cluster ID. The script is saved to Amazon S3.

```bash
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-01234567 \
--steps Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,\ 
Jar=s3://myregion.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-runner.jar,\ 
Args="s3://mybucket/configureCluster.sh"
```

The following example demonstrates the contents of the configureCluster.sh script. The script also handles creating HDFS user directories and enabling GSSAPI for SSH, which are covered in the following sections.

```bash
#!/bin/bash
```
To allow your users to log in to the cluster to run Hadoop jobs, you must add HDFS user directories for their Linux user accounts, and grant each user ownership of their directory.

Submitting a step to the cluster after you create it or when you create the cluster is the easiest way to create HDFS directories. Alternatively, you could connect to the master node using an EC2 key pair as the default hadoop user to run the commands. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

The following example submits a bash script AddHDFSUsers.sh to a cluster that already exists, referencing its cluster ID. The script is saved to Amazon S3.

```bash
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id ClusterID \
--steps Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,\nJar=s3://MyRegion.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-runner.jar,Args=["s3://MyBucketPath/AddHDFSUsers.sh"]
```

The following example demonstrates the contents of the AddHDFSUsers.sh script.

```bash
#!/bin/bash
# AddHDFSUsers.sh script
# Initialize an array of user names from AD, or Linux users created manually on the cluster
ADUSERS="lijuan marymajor richardroe myusername"

# For each user listed, create an HDFS user directory
# and change ownership to the user
for username in ${ADUSERS[@]}; do
    hdfs dfs -mkdir /user/$username
    hdfs dfs -chown $username:$username /user/$username
done
```
Enabling GSSAPI for SSH

For Kerberos-authenticated users to connect to the master node using SSH, the SSH service must have GSSAPI authentication enabled. To enable GSSAPI, run the following commands from the master node command line or use a step to run it as a script. After reconfiguring SSH, you must restart the service.

```bash
sudo sed -i 's/^.*GSSAPIAuthentication.*$/GSSAPIAuthentication yes/' /etc/ssh/sshd_config
sudo sed -i 's/^.*GSSAPICleanupCredentials.*$/GSSAPICleanupCredentials yes/' /etc/ssh/sshd_config
sudo /etc/init.d/sshd restart
```

Using SSH to Connect to Kerberized Clusters

This section demonstrates the steps for a Kerberos-authenticated user to connect to the master node of an EMR cluster.

Each computer that is used for an SSH connection must have SSH client and Kerberos client applications installed. Linux computers most likely include these by default. For example, OpenSSH is installed on most Linux, Unix, and macOS operating systems. You can check for an SSH client by typing `ssh` at the command line. If your computer does not recognize the command, install an SSH client to connect to the master node. The OpenSSH project provides a free implementation of the full suite of SSH tools. For more information, see the OpenSSH website. Windows users can use applications such as PuTTY as an SSH client.

For more information about SSH connections, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).

SSH uses GSSAPI for authenticating Kerberos clients, and you must enable GSSAPI authentication for the SSH service on the cluster master node. For more information, see Enabling GSSAPI for SSH (p. 239). SSH clients must also use GSSAPI.

In the following examples, for `MasterPublicDNS` use the value that appears for Master public DNS on the Summary tab of the cluster details pane—for example, `ec2-11-222-33-44.compute-1.amazonaws.com`.

Prerequisite for krb5.conf (Non Active Directory)

When using a configuration without Active Directory integration, in addition to the SSH client and Kerberos client applications, each client computer must have a copy of the `/etc/krb5.conf` file that matches the `/etc/krb5.conf` file on the cluster master node.

To copy the `krb5.conf` file

1. Use SSH to connect to the master node using an EC2 key pair and the default `hadoop` user—for example, `hadoop@MasterPublicDNS`. For detailed instructions, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).
2. From the master node, copy the contents of the `/etc/krb5.conf` file. For more information, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).
3. On each client computer that will connect to the cluster, create an identical `/etc/krb5.conf` file based on the copy that you made in the previous step.

Using Kinit and SSH

Each time a user connects from a client computer using Kerberos credentials, the user must first renew Kerberos tickets for their user on the client computer. In addition, the SSH client must be configured to use GSSAPI authentication.
To use SSH to connect to a Kerberized EMR cluster

1. Use `kinit` to renew your Kerberos tickets as shown in the following example

   ```bash
   kinit user1
   ```

2. Use an `ssh` client along with the principal that you created in the cluster-dedicated KDC or Active Directory user name. Make sure that GSSAPI authentication is enabled as shown in the following examples.

   **Example: Linux users**

   The `-K` option specifies GSSAPI authentication.

   ```bash
   ssh -K user1@MasterPublicDNS
   ```

   **Example: Windows users (PuTTY)**

   Make sure that the GSSAPI authentication option for the session is enabled as shown:

   ![PuTTY GSSAPI Configuration](image)

   **Tutorial: Configure a Cluster-Dedicated KDC**

   This topic guides you through creating a cluster with a cluster-dedicated key distribution center (KDC), manually adding Linux user accounts to all cluster nodes, adding Kerberos principals to the KDC on the master node, and ensuring that client computers have a Kerberos client installed.
Use Kerberos Authentication

For more information on Amazon EMR support for Kerberos and KDC, as well as links to MIT Kerberos Documentation, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222).

Step 1: Create the Kerberized Cluster

1. Create a security configuration that enables Kerberos. The following example demonstrates a create-security-configuration command using the AWS CLI that specifies the security configuration as an inline JSON structure. You can also reference a file saved locally.

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration --name MyKerberosConfig \
--security-configuration '{"AuthenticationConfiguration": {"KerberosConfiguration": \"Provider": \"ClusterDedicatedKdc\", \"ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": \{\"TicketLifetimeInHours": 24\}\}}'
```

2. Create a cluster that references the security configuration, establishes Kerberos attributes for the cluster, and adds Linux accounts using a bootstrap action. The following example demonstrates a create-cluster command using the AWS CLI. The command references the security configuration that you created above, MyKerberosConfig. It also references a simple script, createlinuxusers.sh, as a bootstrap action, which you create and upload to Amazon S3 before creating the cluster.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "MyKerberosCluster" \
--release-label emr-5.30.1 \
--instance-type m5.xlarge \
--instance-count 3 \
--ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2KeyPair \
--service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
--security-configuration MyKerberosConfig \
--applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Oozie Name=Hue Name=HCatalog Name=Spark \
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL, KdcAdminPassword=MyClusterKDCAdminPwd \
--bootstrap-actions Path=s3://mybucket/createlinuxusers.sh
```

The following example demonstrates the contents of the createlinuxusers.sh script, which adds user1, user2, and user3 to each node in the cluster. In the next step, you add these users as KDC principals.

```bash
#!/bin/bash
sudo adduser user1
sudo adduser user2
sudo adduser user3
```

Step 2: Add Principals to the KDC, Create HDFS User Directories, and Configure SSH

The KDC running on the master node needs a principal added for the local host and for each user that you create on the cluster. You may also create HDFS directories for each user if they need to connect to the cluster and run Hadoop jobs. Similarly, configure the SSH service to enable GSSAPI authentication, which is required for Kerberos. After you enable GSSAPI, restart the SSH service.

The easiest way to accomplish these tasks is to submit a step to the cluster. The following example submits a bash script configurekdc.sh to the cluster you created in the previous step, referencing its cluster ID. The script is saved to Amazon S3. Alternatively, you can connect to the master node using an EC2 key pair to run the commands or submit the step during cluster creation.
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-01234567 --steps
Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Jar=s3://myregion.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-runner.jar,Args=["s3://mybucket/configurekdc.sh"]

The following example demonstrates the contents of the configurekdc.sh script.

```bash
#!/bin/bash
# Add a principal to the KDC for the master node, using the master node's returned host name
sudo kadmin.local -q "ktadd -k /etc/krb5.keytab host/`hostname -f`"
# Declare an associative array of user names and passwords to add
declare -A arr
arr=( [user1]=pwd1 [user2]=pwd2 [user3]=pwd3)
for i in ${!arr[@]}; do
  # Assign plain language variables for clarity
  name=${i}
  password=${arr[$i]}
  # Create principal for sshuser in the master node and require a new password on first logon
  sudo kadmin.local -q "addprinc -pw $password +needchange $name"
  # Add user hdfs directory
  hdfs dfs -mkdir /user/$name
  # Change owner of user's hdfs directory to user
  hdfs dfs -chown $name:$name /user/$name
done
# Enable GSSAPI authentication for SSH and restart SSH service
sudo sed -i 's/^.*GSSAPIAuthentication.*$/GSSAPIAuthentication yes/ /etc/ssh/sshd_config
sudo sed -i 's/^.*GSSAPICleanupCredentials.*$/GSSAPICleanupCredentials yes/ /etc/ssh/sshd_config
sudo /etc/init.d/sshd restart
```

The users that you added should now be able to connect to the cluster using SSH. For more information, see Using SSH to Connect to Kerberized Clusters (p. 239).

**Tutorial: Configure a Cross-Realm Trust with an Active Directory Domain**

When you set up a cross-realm trust, you allow principals (usually users) from a different Kerberos realm to authenticate to application components on the EMR cluster. The cluster-dedicated key distribution center (KDC) establishes a trust relationship with another KDC using a cross-realm principal that exists in both KDCs. The principal name and the password match precisely.

A cross-realm trust requires that the KDCs can reach one another over the network and resolve each other's domain names. Steps for establishing a cross-realm trust relationship with a Microsoft AD domain controller running as an EC2 instance are provided below, along with an example network setup that provides the required connectivity and domain-name resolution. Any network setup that allows the required network traffic between KDCs is acceptable.

Optionally, after you establish a cross-realm trust with Active Directory using a KDC on one cluster, you can create another cluster using a different security configuration to reference the KDC on the first cluster as an external KDC. For an example security configuration and cluster set up, see External Cluster KDC with Active Directory Cross-Realm Trust (p. 236).

For more information on Amazon EMR support for Kerberos and KDC, as well as links to MIT Kerberos Documentation, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222).
Important
Amazon EMR does not support cross-realm trusts with AWS Directory Service for Microsoft Active Directory.

Step 1: Set Up the VPC and Subnet (p. 243)
Step 2: Launch and Install the Active Directory Domain Controller (p. 244)
Step 3: Add User Accounts to the Domain for the EMR Cluster (p. 244)
Step 4: Configure an Incoming Trust on the Active Directory Domain Controller (p. 244)
Step 5: Use a DHCP Option Set to Specify the Active Directory Domain Controller as a VPC DNS Server (p. 245)
Step 6: Launch a Kerberized EMR Cluster (p. 245)
Step 7: Create HDFS Users and Set Permissions on the Cluster for Active Directory User Accounts (p. 246)

Step 1: Set Up the VPC and Subnet

The following steps demonstrate creating a VPC and subnet so that the cluster-dedicated KDC can reach the Active Directory domain controller and resolve its domain name. In these steps, domain-name resolution is provided by referencing the Active Directory domain controller as the domain name server in the DHCP option set. For more information, see Step 5: Use a DHCP Option Set to Specify the Active Directory Domain Controller as a VPC DNS Server (p. 245).

The KDC and the Active Directory domain controller must be able to resolve one another's domain names. This allows Amazon EMR to join computers to the domain and automatically configure corresponding Linux user accounts and SSH parameters on cluster instances.

If Amazon EMR can't resolve the domain name, you can reference the trust using the Active Directory domain controller's IP address. However, you must manually add Linux user accounts, add corresponding principals to the cluster-dedicated KDC, and configure SSH.

To set up the VPC and subnet

1. Create an Amazon VPC with a single public subnet. For more information, see Step 1: Create the VPC in the Amazon VPC Getting Started Guide.

   Important
   When you use a Microsoft Active Directory domain controller, choose a CIDR block for the EMR cluster so that all IPv4 addresses are fewer than nine characters in length (for example, 10.0.0.0/16). This is because the DNS names of cluster computers are used when the computers join the Active Directory directory. AWS assigns DNS Hostnames based on IPv4 address in a way that longer IP addresses may result in DNS names longer than 15 characters. Active Directory has a 15-character limit for registering joined computer names, and truncates longer names, which can cause unpredictable errors.

2. Remove the default DHCP option set assigned to the VPC. For more information, see Changing a VPC to use No DHCP Options. Later on, you add a new one that specifies the Active Directory domain controller as the DNS server.

3. Confirm that DNS support is enabled for the VPC, that is, that DNS Hostnames and DNS Resolution are both enabled. They are enabled by default. For more information, see Updating DNS Support for Your VPC.

4. Confirm that your VPC has an internet gateway attached, which is the default. For more information, see Creating and Attaching an Internet Gateway.

   Note
   An internet gateway is used in this example because you are establishing a new domain controller for the VPC. An internet gateway may not be required for your application. The
only requirement is that the cluster-dedicated KDC can access the Active Directory domain controller.

5. Create a custom route table, add a route that targets the Internet Gateway, and then attach it to your subnet. For more information, see Create a Custom Route Table.

6. When you launch the EC2 instance for the domain controller, it must have a static public IPv4 address for you to connect to it using RDP. The easiest way to do this is to configure your subnet to auto-assign public IPv4 addresses. This is not the default setting when a subnet is created. For more information, see Modifying the Public IPv4 Addressing Attribute of your Subnet. Optionally, you can assign the address when you launch the instance. For more information, see Assigning a Public IPv4 Address During Instance Launch.

7. When you finish, make a note of your VPC and subnet IDs. You use them later when you launch the Active Directory domain controller and the cluster.

Step 2: Launch and Install the Active Directory Domain Controller

1. Launch an EC2 instance based on the Microsoft Windows Server 2016 Base AMI. We recommend an m4.xlarge or better instance type. For more information, see Launching an AWS Marketplace Instance in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Windows Instances.

2. Make a note of the Group ID of the security group associated with the EC2 instance. You need it for Step 6: Launch a Kerberized EMR Cluster (p. 245). We use sg-012xrlmdomain345. Alternatively, you can specify different security groups for the EMR cluster and this instance that allows traffic between them. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Security Groups for Linux Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

3. Connect to the EC2 instance using RDP. For more information, see Connecting to Your Windows Instance in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Windows Instances.

4. Start Server Manager to install and configure the Active Directory Domain Services role on the server. Promote the server to a domain controller and assign a domain name (the example we use here is ad.domain.com). Make a note of the domain name because you need it later when you create the EMR security configuration and cluster. If you are new to setting up Active Directory, you can follow the instructions in How to Set Up Active Directory (AD) in Windows Server 2016.

The instance restarts when you finish.

Step 3: Add User Accounts to the Domain for the EMR Cluster

RDP to the Active Directory domain controller to create user accounts in Active Directory Users and Computers for each cluster user. For instructions, see Create a User Account in Active Directory Users and Computers. Make a note of each user’s User logon name. You need these later when you configure the cluster.

In addition, create a user account with sufficient privileges to join computers to the domain. You specify this account when you create a cluster. Amazon EMR uses it to join cluster instances to the domain. You specify this account and its password in Step 6: Launch a Kerberized EMR Cluster (p. 245). To delegate computer join privileges to the user account, we recommend that you create a group with join privileges and then assign the user to the group. For instructions, see Delegating Directory Join Privileges in the AWS Directory Service Administration Guide.

Step 4: Configure an Incoming Trust on the Active Directory Domain Controller

The example commands below create a trust in Active Directory, which is a one-way, incoming, non-transitive, realm trust with the cluster-dedicated KDC. The example we use for the cluster’s realm is EC2.INTERNAL. Replace the KDC-FQDN with the Public DNS name listed for the Amazon EMR master node hosting the KDC. The password parameter specifies the cross-realm principal password, which you specify along with the cluster realm when you create a cluster. The realm name is derived from the
Use Kerberos Authentication

default domain name in `us-east-1` for the cluster. The Domain is the Active Directory domain in which you are creating the trust, which is lower case by convention. The example uses `ad.domain.com`

Open the Windows command prompt with administrator privileges and type the following commands to create the trust relationship on the Active Directory domain controller:

```
C:\Users\Administrator> ksetup /addkdc EC2.INTERNAL KDC-FQDN
C:\Users\Administrator> netdom trust EC2.INTERNAL /Domain:ad.domain.com /add /realm /
password:MyVeryStrongPassword
C:\Users\Administrator> ksetup /SetEncTypeAttr EC2.INTERNAL AES256-CTS-HMAC-SHA1-96
```

**Step 5: Use a DHCP Option Set to Specify the Active Directory Domain Controller as a VPC DNS Server**

Now that the Active Directory domain controller is configured, you must configure the VPC to use it as a domain name server for name resolution within your VPC. To do this, attach a DHCP options set. Specify the Domain name as the domain name of your cluster—for example, `ec2.internal` if your cluster is in `us-east-1` or `region.compute.internal` for other regions. For Domain name servers, you must specify the IP address of the Active Directory domain controller (which must be reachable from the cluster) as the first entry, followed by `AmazonProvidedDNS` (for example, `xx.xx.xx.xx`, `AmazonProvidedDNS`). For more information, see Changing DHCP Option Sets.

**Step 6: Launch a Kerberized EMR Cluster**

1. In Amazon EMR, create a security configuration that specifies the Active Directory domain controller you created in the previous steps. An example command is shown below. Replace the domain, `ad.domain.com`, with the name of the domain you specified in Step 2: Launch and Install the Active Directory Domain Controller (p. 244).

   ```
   aws emr create-security-configuration --name MyKerberosConfig \
   --security-configuration '{
   "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
   "KerberosConfiguration": {
   "Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc",
   "ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {
   "TicketLifetimeInHours": 24,
   "CrossRealmTrustConfiguration": {
   "Realm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM",
   "Domain": "ad.domain.com",
   "AdminServer": "ad.domain.com",
   "KdcServer": "ad.domain.com"
   }
   }
   }
   }
   }
   ```

2. Create the cluster with the following attributes:
   - Use the `--security-configuration` option to specify the security configuration that you created. We use `MyKerberosConfig` in the example.
   - Use the `SubnetId` property of the `--ec2-attributes` option to specify the subnet that you created in Step 1: Set Up the VPC and Subnet (p. 243). We use `step1-subnet` in the example.
   - Use the `AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups` and `AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups` of the `--ec2-attributes` option to specify that the security group associated with the AD Domain Controller from Step 2: Launch and Install the Active Directory Domain Controller (p. 244) is associated with the cluster master node as well as core and task nodes. We use `sg-012xrlmldomain345` in the example.

   Use `--kerberos-attributes` to specify the following cluster-specific Kerberos attributes:
• The realm for the cluster that you specified when you set up the Active Directory domain controller.
• The cross-realm trust principal password that you specified as `password` in Step 4: Configure an Incoming Trust on the Active Directory Domain Controller (p. 244).
• A `KdcAdminPassword`, which you can use to administer the cluster-dedicated KDC.
• The user logon name and password of the Active Directory account with computer join privileges that you created in Step 3: Add User Accounts to the Domain for the EMR Cluster (p. 244).

The following example launches a kerberized cluster.

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "MyKerberosCluster" \
 --release-label emr-5.10.0 \
 --instance-type m5.xlarge \
 --instance-count 3 \
 --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,KeyName=MyEC2KeyPair,\ 
 SubnetId=step1-subnet, AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups=sg-012xrlmdomain345,\ 
 AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups=sg-012xrlmdomain345,\ 
 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
 --security-configuration MyKerberosConfig \
 --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Oozie Name=Hue Name=HCatalog Name=Spark \
 --kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,\ 
 KdcAdminPassword=MyClusterKDCAdminPwd,\ 
 ADDomainJoinUser=ADUserLogonName, ADDomainJoinPassword=ADUserPassword,\ 
 CrossRealmTrustPrincipalPassword=MatchADTrustPwd
```

Step 7: Create HDFS Users and Set Permissions on the Cluster for Active Directory User Accounts

When setting up a trust relationship with Active Directory, Amazon EMR creates Linux users on the cluster for each Active Directory user account. For example, the user logon name LiJuan in Active Directory has a Linux user account of lijuan. Active Directory user names can contain upper-case letters, but Linux does not honor Active Directory casing.

To allow your users to log in to the cluster to run Hadoop jobs, you must add HDFS user directories for their Linux user accounts, and grant each user ownership of their directory. To do this, we recommend that you run a script saved to Amazon S3 as a cluster step. Alternatively, you can run the commands in the script below from the command line on the master node. Use the EC2 key pair that you specified when you created the cluster to connect to the master node over SSH as the Hadoop user. For more information, see Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials (p. 221).

Run the following command to add a step to the cluster that runs a script, `AddHDFSUsers.sh`.

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id ClusterID \
 --steps Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,\ 
 Jar=s3://MyRegion.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-runner.jar,Args=["s3://MyBucketPath/AddHDFSUsers.sh"]
```

The contents of the file `AddHDFSUsers.sh` is as follows.

```
#!/bin/bash
# AddHDFSUsers.sh script

# Initialize an array of user names from AD or Linux users and KDC principals created manually on the cluster
ADUSERS=("lijuan" "marymajor" "richardroe" "myusername")

# For each user listed, create an HDFS user directory
# and change ownership to the user
```

246
# Integrating Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation (Beta)

Beginning with Amazon EMR 5.26.0, you can launch a cluster that integrates with AWS Lake Formation. This feature is available in public beta.

AWS Lake Formation is a managed service that simplifies setting up, securing, and managing data lakes. AWS Lake Formation helps you discover, catalog, cleanse, and secure data in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) data lake. For more information, see [AWS Lake Formation](https://aws.amazon.com/lakeformation/).

Integrating Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation provides the following key benefits:

- Provides fine-grained, column-level access to databases and tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog.
- Enables federated single sign-on to EMR Notebooks or Apache Zeppelin from your enterprise identity system that is compatible with Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) 2.0.

This section provides a conceptual overview of Amazon EMR integration with Lake Formation. It also provides the prerequisites and steps required to launch an Amazon EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation.

## Topics

- [Conceptual Overview of Amazon EMR Integration with Lake Formation](#)
- [Supported Applications and Features](#)
- [Before You Begin](#)
- [Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster with Lake Formation](#)

## Conceptual Overview of Amazon EMR Integration with Lake Formation

By integrating Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation, you enable SAML-based authentication with your corporate credentials and enforce fine-grained column-level access control based on policies defined in AWS Lake Formation.

To integrate Amazon EMR and Lake Formation, your organization must meet the following requirements:
• Manage your corporate identities using an existing SAML-based Identity Provider, such as Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS). For more information, see Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML (p. 257).
• Use the AWS Glue Data Catalog as a metadata store.
• Use EMR Notebooks or Apache Zeppelin to access data managed by AWS Glue and Lake Formation.
• Define and manage permissions in Lake Formation to access databases, tables, and columns in AWS Glue Data Catalog. For more information, see AWS Lake Formation.

Before launching a cluster that integrates with Lake Formation, you need to enable SAML 2.0-based federation by configuring your Identity Provider (IdP) and AWS Access and Identity Management (IAM) roles. You also need to set up proper security controls for your Amazon EMR cluster. For more information, see Before You Begin (p. 253) and Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster with Lake Formation (p. 259).

Topics
- Terms and Concepts (p. 248)
- How Access to Data Works in Lake Formation (p. 249)
- Amazon EMR Components (p. 249)

Terms and Concepts
This section gives an overview of the concepts and terms that are used in the context of integrating Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation.

Authentication
The process of establishing the identity of a user. By integrating Amazon EMR and Lake Formation, your users can use their corporate credentials to log into EMR Notebooks and Apache Zeppelin.

Authorization
The process of validating the actions a given user can take on certain resources. When integrating an Amazon EMR cluster with Lake Formation, access to databases and tables is authorized by using Lake Formation policies. This process ensures users can only query and analyze the tables or columns that they are authorized to access.

Federation
The creation of a trust relationship between an external identity provider and AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). Users can sign in to an enterprise identity system that is compatible with Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) 2.0, such as Microsoft Active Directory Federation Services. For more information, see Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML (p. 257). When you use SAML 2.0 to configure a trust relationship between these external identity providers and IAM, the user is assigned to an IAM role. The user also receives temporary credentials that allow the user to access your AWS Lake Formation resources.

Trust policy
A document in JSON format in which you define who is allowed to assume the role. This trusted entity is included in the policy as the principal element in the document. The document is written according to the rules of the IAM policy language.

Permissions policy
A permissions document in **JSON** format in which you define the actions and resources the role has access to. The document is written according to the rules of the **IAM policy language**.

**Principal**

An entity that can access resources protected by Lake Formation policies and run queries in Amazon EMR. Principals can be AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) users or roles, or federated users identified by their SAML Identity Provider (IdP).

**How Access to Data Works in Lake Formation**

Lake Formation allows access to data by providing temporary credentials to services such as Amazon EMR. This process is known as credential vending. For more information, see AWS Lake Formation.

When you run a query on data that is protected by Lake Formation security policies, Amazon EMR requests temporary credentials from AWS Lake Formation to access data stored in Amazon S3.

Here is how access to data is granted:

1. You set up and control user access to resources by using AWS Lake Formation policies. You can create the policies by using a set of grant and revoke permissions available to you within the Lake Formation Console. For example, you can grant access to a database or a table. You can also grant column-level permissions to users. You specify permissions for tables and columns directly in Lake Formation, instead of specifying them for Amazon S3 buckets and objects. For more information, see Lake Formation Permissions.

2. When a principal attempts to run a query in Amazon EMR on data from Lake Formation, Amazon EMR requests temporary credentials for data access from AWS Lake Formation.

3. Lake Formation returns temporary credentials for data access from AWS Lake Formation.

4. Amazon EMR sends the query request to obtain data from Amazon S3.

5. Amazon EMR filters and returns the results based on the user permissions defined in Lake Formation.

**Amazon EMR Components**

Amazon EMR enables fine-grained access control with Lake Formation by using the following components:
• **Proxy agent** - The proxy agent is based on Apache Knox. It receives SAML-authenticated requests from users and translates SAML claims to temporary credentials. It also stores the temporary credentials in the secret agent. The proxy agent runs on the master node as the `knox` system user and writes logs to the `/var/log/knox` directory.

• **Secret agent** - The secret agent securely stores secrets and distributes secrets to other EMR components or applications. The secrets can include temporary user credentials, encryption keys, or Kerberos tickets. The secret agent runs on every node in the cluster and uses Lake Formation and AWS Glue APIs to retrieve temporary credentials and AWS Glue Data Catalog metadata. The secret agent runs as the `emrsecretagent` user, and writes logs to the `/emr/secretagent/log` directory. The process relies on a specific set of `iptables` rules to function. It is important to ensure `iptables` is not disabled, and, if you customize `iptables` configuration, the `nat` table rules must be preserved and left unaltered.

• **Record server** - The record server receives requests for accessing data. It then authorizes requests based on temporary credentials and table access control policies distributed by the secret agent. The record server reads data from Amazon S3 and returns column-level data that the user is authorized to access. The record server runs on every node in the cluster as the `emr_record_server` user and writes logs to the `/var/log/emr-record-server` directory.

**Note**
Spark SQL has been integrated with each of these components, allowing Spark SQL jobs to read and process data that are protected by Lake Formation policies.

**Architecture of SAML-Enabled Single Sign-On and Fine-Grained Access Control**

The following diagram illustrates the architecture of SAML-enabled single sign-on and fine-grained access control with Lake Formation and Amazon EMR.
1. An unauthenticated user uses the proxy agent to access EMR notebook or Zeppelin. The user is redirected to your organization’s Identity Provider (IdP) sign-on page.

2. The IdP verifies the user’s identity in your organization.

3. The IdP generates a SAML authentication response that includes assertions that identify the user and include attributes about the user.

4. The client browser posts the SAML assertion to the proxy agent.
5. The proxy agent requests user-specific temporary security credentials from AWS Lake Formation on behalf of the user. The temporary security credentials are sent back to the proxy agent.

6. The proxy agent stores the user-specific temporary security credentials in the secret agent. The secret agent sends the temporary user credentials to the secret agents in core and task nodes.

7. The proxy agent enables successful user login.

8. When the user runs a Spark job by using the EMR notebook or Zeppelin, the record server calls the secret agent to obtain temporary user credentials.

9. The record server reads and filters data from Amazon S3 based on the policies defined in Lake Formation.

From the user's perspective, this process happens transparently. The user starts at your organization's authentication page and ends up at the EMR notebook or Zeppelin through the browser without ever having to supply any AWS credentials.

**Supported Applications and Features**

**Supported Applications**

The integration between Amazon EMR and AWS Lake Formation supports the following applications:

- Apache Spark
- Apache Zeppelin
- Amazon EMR notebooks

**Important**

Other applications are currently not supported. To ensure the security of your cluster, do not install applications other than those in this list.

**Supported Features**

The following Amazon EMR features can be used with EMR and Lake Formation:

- Encryption at rest and in transit
- Kerberos authentication using a cluster-dedicated KDC
- Instance groups, instance fleets, and spot instances
- Reconfiguring applications on a running cluster

The following EMR features currently do not work with Lake Formation integration:

- Steps
- Multiple master nodes
- EMRFS consistent view
- EMRFS CSE-C and SSE-C using customer-provided encryption keys

**Limitations**

Consider the following limitations when using Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation:

- In Lake Formation enabled clusters, Spark SQL can only read from data managed by AWS Glue Data Catalog and cannot access data managed outside of AWS Glue or Lake Formation. Data from other
sources can be accessed using non-Spark SQL operations if the IAM role for other AWS Services chosen during cluster deployment has policies in place allowing the cluster to access those data sources.

- For example, you might have two Amazon S3 buckets and an Amazon DynamoDB table that you want your Spark job to access in addition to a set of Lake Formation tables. In this case, you could create a role that can access the two Amazon S3 buckets, and the Amazon DynamoDB table and use it for the IAM role for other AWS services when launching your cluster.

- Spark job submission must be done through EMR notebooks, Zeppelin, or Livy. Spark jobs submitted through spark-submit will not work with Lake Formation at this time.

- Spark SQL can only read from Lake Formation tables. Using Spark SQL to write to tables or create new tables in Lake Formation is not currently supported.

- Using Spark SQL to access Lake Formation tables that use the Hive Map data type is currently not supported.

- When using Spark to access data stored in a columnar format, performance optimizations such as predicate pushdown and vectorized reads are not supported. Those Spark SQL applications that rely on these optimizations will see reduced performance when used with Lake Formation.

- There is currently no central logout available for Amazon EMR notebooks and Zeppelin.

- When using Spark SQL to access data protected by Lake Formation, AWS CloudTrail entries for data access only contain the name of the IAM role associated with the Amazon EMR cluster. They do not contain the federated user using the notebook.

- Spark’s fallback to HDFS for statistics collection capability is not supported in this release with Lake Formation. The property `spark.sql.statistics.fallBackToHdfs` for this feature is disabled by default. This feature does not work when this property is manually enabled.

- Querying tables that contain partitions under different table paths in Amazon S3 is currently not supported.

- It is important to understand that the Lake Formation column level authorization prevents users from accessing data in columns the user does not have access to. However, in certain situations, users are able to access metadata describing all columns in the table, including the columns the user does not have access to. This column metadata is stored in the table’s table properties for tables that use the Avro storage format or that use custom Serializer/Deserializers (SerDe) in which the table schema is defined in table properties along with the SerDe definition. When you use Amazon EMR and Lake Formation, we recommend that you review the contents of the table properties for the tables you’re protecting and, where possible, limit the information stored in table properties to prevent any sensitive metadata from being visible to users.

**Before You Begin**

Before you launch an Amazon EMR cluster with AWS Lake Formation, complete the following prerequisites:

- Configure AWS IAM roles and your IdP provider to enable SAML 2.0-based federation.
- Configure Amazon EMR security features.

**Topics**

- [Overview of the IAM Roles for Lake Formation (p. 254)](#)
- [Configure Trust Relationship Between your IdP and Lake Formation (p. 256)](#)
- [Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML (p. 257)](#)
- [Configure EMR Security Features (p. 259)](#)
Overview of the IAM Roles for Lake Formation

The integration between Amazon EMR and AWS Lake Formation relies on three key roles: the IAM role for Lake Formation, the IAM role for AWS services, and the EC2 instance profile for Amazon EMR. This section gives an overview of these roles and the policies that you need to include for each role.

For more information about how to configure the roles for Lake Formation, see Configure Trust Relationship Between your IdP and Lake Formation (p. 256).

The IAM Role for Lake Formation

The IAM Role for Lake Formation defines what privileges a user logging in through your IdP will have and which Identity Provider can assume this role. The role's Maximum CLI/API session duration defines the session timeout for access to EMR Notebooks and Apache Zeppelin.

- This role must be created with the following permissions policy.

```json
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Action": [
            "lakeformation:GetDataAccess",
            "lakeformation:GetMetadataAccess",
            "glue:GetUnfiltered*",
            "glue:GetTable",
            "glue:GetTables",
            "glue:GetDatabase",
            "glue:GetDatabases",
            "glue:CreateDatabase",
            "glue:GetUserDefinedFunction",
            "glue:GetUserDefinedFunctions"
         ],
         "Resource": "*"
      }
   ]
}
```

**Note**

Do not grant this role permissions to access any Amazon S3 buckets managed by AWS Glue. The federated user should access data through Lake Formation using Spark SQL and should not access data directly through Amazon S3.

- The role must also include the following trust policy, which allows your IAM identity provider to assume the role. Replace `account-id` with your AWS account ID. Replace the `IAM_identity_provider_name` with your IAM identity provider’s name.

```json
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": {
            "Federated": "arn:aws:iam::account-id:saml-provider/IAM_identity_provider_name"
         },
         "Action": "sts:AssumeRoleWithSAML"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": {
            "Service": ["glue.amazonaws.com",
                        "emr."]
         },
         "Action": "sts:AssumeRoleWithSAML"
      }
   ]
}
```
The IAM Role for AWS Services

The IAM Role for AWS Services defines the permissions that the Amazon EMR cluster has when accessing non-AWS Lake Formation services. For example, if the jobs running on your cluster require access to Amazon DynamoDB, or any other AWS services, the IAM role for AWS Services must contain the policies required to access those services. When you configure policies for this role, make sure the role does not have access to the following API operations:

- Any AWS Glue API operations.
- Any AWS Lake Formation API operations.
- Any AWS Security Token Service (STS) AssumeRole operations.
- Any Amazon S3 access to buckets managed by AWS Glue. The cluster should access data through Lake Formation using Spark SQL and should not access data directly through Amazon S3.

The EC2 Instance Profile

The EC2 instance profile is a special type of service role that defines permissions for EMR clusters to interact with Lake Formation and other AWS services. You may use the EMR_EC2_DefaultRole when launching a cluster or choose to use a customized EC2 instance profile. In either case, the following policy must be added to the role including references to both the IAM Role for Lake Formation and IAM Role for AWS Services role. Replace account-id with your AWS account ID.

```json
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "iam:PassRole",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_for_AWS_Services"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "lakeformation:GetTemporaryUserCredentialsWithSAML",
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "iam:GetRole",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::*:role/*"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see Service Role for Cluster EC2 Instances (EC2 Instance Profile) and Customize IAM Roles.
Configure Trust Relationship Between your IdP and Lake Formation

To establish a trust relationship between your organization's Identity Provider (IdP) and AWS, you must do the following:

- Tell your IdP about AWS as a service provider by adding relying party trust between IdP and AWS.
- Tell AWS about your external IdP by creating an IAM identity provider and role for SAML access in AWS IAM.

To configure this trust relationship

1. Register AWS with your IdP. The process of registering AWS with your IdP depends on which IdP you're using. For more information on how to do this for Auth0, Microsoft Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS), and Okta, see Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML (p. 257).
2. Using your IdP, generate a metadata XML file that can describe your IdP as an IAM identity provider in AWS. It must include the issuer name, a creation date, an expiration date, and keys that AWS uses to validate authentication responses (assertions) from your organization. Each IdP has a specific way of simply exporting this metadata. For more information, refer to your IdP's documentation.
   
   You must upload the metadata XML file to an Amazon S3 bucket. When you launch a cluster that integrates with Lake Formation, you need to specify the path to the S3 bucket.
3. In the IAM console, create a SAML identity provider entity.
   a. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the IAM console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/.
   b. In the navigation pane, choose Identity Providers, Create Provider.
   c. For Provider Type, choose Choose a provider type, SAML.
   d. Enter a name for the identity provider.
   e. For Metadata Document, click Choose File, specify the SAML metadata document that you downloaded from your IdP in the previous step, and choose Open.
   f. Verify the information that you have provided, and click Create.
4. In the IAM console, create an IAM role for identity federation.
   a. In the navigation pane of the IAM console, choose Roles, Create role.
   b. Choose the SAML 2.0 federation role type.
   c. For SAML Provider, choose the provider for your role.
   d. Choose Allow programmatic and AWS Management Console access to create a role that can be assumed programmatically and from the console.
   e. Review your SAML 2.0 trust information, then choose Next: Permissions.
   f. Create the permissions policy for the role based on the example in Overview of the IAM Roles for Lake Formation (p. 254).
   g. Choose Next: Tags.
   h. Choose Next: Review.
   i. For Role name, type a role name. Role names must be unique within your AWS account.
   j. Review the role and then choose Create role.
   k. Click Roles tab, search for the role name created from the last step.
   l. Choose Trust relationships, and then select Edit trust relationship.
   m. Override the existing policy document with the IAM Role for Lake Formation trust policy specified in the Overview of the IAM Roles for Lake Formation (p. 254) section. Then click Update Trust Relationship.
5. In your organization's IdP, you must configure SAML assertions that map the users in your organization to the Identity Provider and the IAM role for Lake Formation that was just created. You do this by configuring the three attribute elements shown in the following table.

- Replace `account-id` with your AWS account ID.
- Replace `IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation` with the name of the IAM role for Lake Formation that you created.
- Replace `IAM_identity_provider_name` with the name of the IAM identity provider that you created in previous steps.
- Replace `user_alias` with the name of the attribute used to hold the user name defined in your organization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Elements</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/RoleSessionName">https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/RoleSessionName</a></td>
<td>user_alias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="https://lakeformation.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/Username">https://lakeformation.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/Username</a></td>
<td>user_alias</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The exact steps for performing the mapping depend on which IdP you're using. For more information, see the next section **Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML (p. 257)**.

For more information, see **Configuring SAML Assertions for the Authentication Response**.

### Supported Third-Party Providers for SAML

Integration between Amazon EMR and AWS Lake Formation supports SAML 2.0-based federation with the following third-party providers: Microsoft Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS), Auth0, and Okta. The following sections provide information to help you configure these IdPs to work with AWS Lake Formation federation.

**Auth0**

**AWS Integration in Auth0** – This page on the Auth0 documentation website describes how to set up single sign-on (SSO) with the AWS Management Console. It also includes a JavaScript example.

To enable federated access to Lake Formation, customize the following steps in the Auth0 documentation:

- When providing an application callback URL, provide a temporary URL, as shown in the following example. Update `public-dns` with the actual DNS name for your master node after launching your cluster.

```plaintext
```

- When configuring SAML, paste the following SAML configuration code into **Settings**.

```json
{
```

|
When mapping the AWS role to a user, create a rule with the following code. Replace the `IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation` with the name of the IAM role for Lake Formation that you created. Replace the `IAM_identity_provider_name` with the name of the IAM identity provider that you created for Auth0.

```javascript
function (user, context, callback) {
  user.awsRole = 'arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation,arn:aws:iam::account-id:saml-provider/IAM_identity_provider_name';
  // the username must not contain "@" - as it is not a valid Linux username
  user.glueUser = user.name.replace(/@.*/, '');

  context.samlConfiguration.mappings = {
    'https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/Role': 'awsRole',
    'https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/RoleSessionName': 'glueUser',
    'https://lakeformation.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/Username': 'glueUser'
  };

  callback(null, user, context);
}
```

**Microsoft Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS)**

AWS Federated Authentication with Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS) – This post on the AWS Security Blog shows how to configure AD FS and enable SAML federation with AWS.

To enable federated access to Lake Formation, customize the following steps:

- To add relying party trust, manually enter data about the relying party instead of importing metadata from the existing URL. Select the **Permit all users to access this relying party** option. For the endpoint trusted URL, provide a temporary URL, as shown in the following example. Update `public-dns` with the actual DNS name for your master node after launching your cluster.

  ```
  https://public-dns:8442/gateway/knoxsso/api/v1/websso?
pac4jCallback=true&client_name=SAML2Client
  ```

- In the step of **Edit Claim Issuance Policy**, customize the three rules **NameId**, **RoleSessionName**, and **Role** based on the values for the attribute elements in Configure Trust Relationship Between your IdP and Lake Formation (p. 256).

**Okta**

Set up a SAML Application in Okta – From this page on the Okta support site you can learn how to configure Okta by providing metadata about the relying party.
To enable federated access to Lake Formation, customize the following steps:

- When configuring SAML, for the **Single sign-on URL**, use the temporary URL, as shown in the following example. Update the `public-dns` with the actual DNS name for your master node after launching your cluster.

  ```
  https://public-dns:8442/gateway/knoxsso/api/v1/websso?
pac4jCallback=true&client_name=SAML2Client
  ```

- For the **Audience URI (SP Entity ID)** box, fill in `urn:amazon:webservices`.

- In the **Attribute Statements** section, add three attribute statements as demonstrated in the following procedure. Replace the `IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation` with the name of the IAM role for Lake Formation that you created. Replace the `IAM_identity_provider_name` with the name of the IAM identity provider that you created in previous steps. Replace `user_alias` with the name of the attribute used to hold the user name defined in your organization.

  1. Name: `https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/Role`
     
     Value: `arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation,arn:aws:iam::account-id:saml-provider/IAM_identity_provider_name`

  2. Name: `https://aws.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/RoleSessionName`
     
     Value: `user_alias`

  3. Name: `https://glue.amazon.com/SAML/Attributes/UserName`
     
     Value: `user_alias`

**Configure EMR Security Features**

To ensure that Amazon EMR is securely integrated with AWS Lake Formation, configure the following EMR security features:

- Enable Kerberos authentication using the cluster-dedicated KDC. For more information, see [Use Kerberos Authentication](#).

- Configure your Amazon EC2 security group or Amazon VPC network access control list (ACL) to allow access to the proxy agent (port 8442) from your user’s desktops. For more information, see [Control Network Traffic with Security Groups](#).

- (Optional) Enable encryption in transit or at rest. For more information, see [Encryption Options](#) in the [Amazon EMR Management Guide](#).

- (Optional) Create a custom Transport Layer Security (TLS) key pair for the proxy agent. For more information, see [Customize Proxy Agent Certificate (p. 263)](#).

For more information, see [Security in Amazon EMR](#).

**Launch an Amazon EMR Cluster with Lake Formation**

This section provides information about how to launch an Amazon EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation. It also shows how to update the single sign-on URL in your IdP, how to use notebooks with Lake Formation, and how to customize proxy agent certificate.

For more information about troubleshooting common issues, see [Troubleshooting a Lake Formation Cluster](#) in the [Amazon EMR Management Guide](#).
Launch an Amazon EMR cluster with Lake Formation using the console

1. Create a security configuration that specifies the **AWS Lake Formation integration** option:
   1. In the Amazon EMR console, select **Security configurations, Create**.
   2. Type a **Name** for the security configuration. You use this name to specify the security configuration when you create a cluster.
   3. Under **AWS Lake Formation integration**, select **Enable fine-grained access control managed by AWS Lake Formation**.
   4. Select an **IAM role for AWS Lake Formation** to apply.
      
      **Note**
      
      For more information, see Overview of the IAM Roles for Lake Formation (p. 254).
   5. Select an **IAM role for other AWS services** to apply.
   6. Upload your identity provider (IdP) metadata by specifying the S3 path where the metadata is located.
      
      **Note**
      
      For more information, see Configure Trust Relationship Between your IdP and Lake Formation (p. 256).
   7. Set up other security configuration options as appropriate and choose **Create**. You must enable Kerberos authentication using the cluster-dedicated KDC. For more information, see Configure EMR Security Features (p. 259).

2. Launch a cluster with the security configuration that you specified in the previous step. For more information, see Specify a Security Configuration for a Cluster.

Launch an Amazon EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation using the CLI

The following procedure demonstrates how to launch an Amazon EMR cluster with Zeppelin integrated with AWS Lake Formation.

1. Create a **security-configuration.json** file for security configuration with the following content.
   
   • Specify the whole path to the IdP metadata file uploaded in S3.
   • Replace **account-id** with your AWS account ID.
   • Specify a value for **TicketLifetimeInHours** to determine the period for which a Kerberos ticket issued by the KDC is valid.

   ```json
   
   "LakeFormationConfiguration": {
   "IdpMetadataS3Path": "s3://mybucket/myfolder/idpmetadata.xml",
   "EmrRoleForUsersARN": "arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_For_AWS_Services",
   
   ```
"LakeFormationRoleForSAMLPrincipalARN": "arn:aws:iam::account-id:role/IAM_Role_For_Lake_Formation",
"AuthenticationConfiguration": {
"KerberosConfiguration": {
"Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc",
"ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {
"TicketLifetimeInHours": 24
}
}
}
}

2. Run the following command to create a security configuration.

```bash
aws emr create-security-configuration \
--security-configuration file://./security-configuration.json \
--name security-configuration
```

3. Create a `configurations.json` file that configures the Hive Metastore.

```json
{
  "Classification": "spark-hive-site",
  "Properties": {
    "hive.metastore.glue.catalogid": "account-id"
  }
}
```

4. Run the following command to launch an Amazon EMR cluster.

- Replace `subnet-00xxxxxxxxxxxxx1` with your subnet ID.
- Replace the `EC2_KEY_PAIR` with the name of your EC2 key pair for this cluster. EC2 key pair is optional and only required if you want to use SSH to access your cluster.
- Replace `cluster-name` with the name of your cluster.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --region us-east-1 \
--release-label emr-5.26.0 \
--use-default-roles \
--instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.xlarge \
InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.xlarge \
--applications Name=Zeppelin Name=Livy \
--kerberos-attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=MyClusterKDCAdminPassword \
--configurations file://configurations.json \
--ec2-attributes KeyName=EC2_KEY_PAIR,SubnetId=subnet-00xxxxxxxxxxxxx11 \
--security-configuration security-configuration \
--name cluster-name
```

**Update the callback or single sign-on URL in IdP**

1. Locate the public IP address of the master node and the master instance ID in your cluster by using the console or CLI.
2. Set up a callback URL in your IdP account:
   - When using AD FS as your IDP, complete the following steps:
     1. From the AD FS Management Console, go to Relying Party Trusts.
2. Right-click the display name of your replying party trust, and choose Properties.
3. In the Properties window, choose the Endpoints tab.
4. Select the temporary URL that you provided previously, then choose edit.
5. In the Edit Endpoint window, update the Trusted URL with the correct DNS name for your master node.
6. In the Add an Endpoint window, fill in the Trusted URL box with your master node public DNS. For example, 


7. Choose OK.
   - When using Auth0 as your IdP, complete the following steps:
     1. Go to https://auth0.com/ and log in.
     2. In the left panel, choose Applications.
     3. Select your previously created application.
     4. On the Settings tab, update Allowed Callback URLs with your master node public DNS.
   - When using Okta as your IdP, complete the following steps:
     2. In the top right corner, choose Admin, then choose the Applications tab.
     3. Select your application name.
     4. On the General tab under your application name, choose SAML Settings, then choose Edit.
     5. On the Configure SAML tab, update Single-sign on URL with your master node public DNS.

Using Notebooks with Lake Formation

Both Apache Zeppelin and EMR Notebooks are integrated with Lake Formation, and can be used once an EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation has been created.

In order to access both notebook applications, you must first ensure that your cluster’s EC2 security group or VPC network access control list (ACL) is configured to allow access to the Proxy Agent (port 8442) from your desktop.

**Note**

The Proxy Agent on the EMR cluster uses a self-signed Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificate by default, and your browser will prompt you to accept the certificate before proceeding. If you want to use a custom certificate for the Proxy Agent, see the “Customize Proxy Agent Certificate” section.

**Apache Zeppelin**

To access Apache Zeppelin, use the EMR console to locate the Master public DNS from the cluster’s Summary tab. Using your browser, navigate to https://MasterPublicDNS:8442/gateway/default/zeppelin/. Ensure the URL includes the trailing slash at the end.

Once the Proxy Agent’s certificate is accepted, your browser redirects you to your Identity Provider (IdP) to authenticate. Once authenticated, you will be redirected to Zeppelin.

**Creating your first Zeppelin Notebook**

To get started, create a new Notebook by selecting Notebook, Create new note. Give your Notebook a name and use the default livy interpreter.

To see a list of Lake Formation databases, use the following Spark SQL command.
To query a specific Lake Formation table, use the following Spark SQL command. Replace `database.table` with actual databases and tables in Lake Formation:

```
spark.sql("SELECT * FROM database.table limit 10").show()
```

**EMR Notebooks**

EMR notebooks can be created using the Amazon EMR console and used with an existing EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation.

**To create an EMR notebook**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Notebooks, Create notebook.
3. Enter a Notebook name and an optional Notebook description.
4. Select Choose an existing cluster, and then Choose.
5. Select an existing EMR cluster integrated with Lake Formation.
6. Select Create notebook to create the notebook.

Once the Notebook has been created, select the notebook and click Open. You will be redirected to the Proxy Agent on the Amazon EMR cluster. Once you’ve accepted the Proxy Agent's certificate, your browser will redirect you to your Identity Provider (IdP) to authenticate. Once authenticated, you will be redirected to the EMR notebook.

For more information, see Using Amazon EMR Notebooks in the Amazon EMR Management Guide.

**Customize Proxy Agent Certificate**

The proxy agent uses a self-signed Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificate by default. To use a custom certificate for the proxy agent, you must first obtain a certificate, certificate chain, and private key from your certificate authority. With those items, a PKCS12 file will be used to protect the key material so it can be imported into the proxy agent's key store. The proxy agent is based on Apache Knox. You can replace the default certificate with your custom certificate using the following steps.

In the following steps, replace `MasterPublicDNS` with the value that appears for Master public DNS on the Summary tab of the cluster details pane. For example, `ec2-11-222-33-44.compute-1.amazonaws.com`.

1. To create a PKCS12 file from your certificate, certificate chain, and private key, run the following command on a host with the certificate files, and openssl installed.

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -out proxy_agent_certificate.pfx -inkey private.key -in certificate.cer -certfile certchain.cer
```

2. Copy the `proxy_agent_certificate.pfx` file to the `/home/hadoop` directory on the master node of your cluster.

```
scp -i EC2KeyPair.pem proxy_agent_certificate.pfx hadoop@MasterPublicDNS:/home/hadoop
```

3. SSH into the master node of your cluster.
ssh -i EC2KeyPair.pem hadoop@MasterPublicDNS

4. Find your cluster-specific master key by using the following command.

```
less /etc/knox/conf/gateway-site.xml
```

Look for the `gateway.master.secret` property and copy the contents of the `value` tag, as you will need it for future steps.

5. Create a backup copy of the existing proxy agent keystores by using the following commands.

```
sudo -s
cd /mnt/var/lib/knox/data/security/keystores
mkdir backups
mv gateway.jks __gateway-credentials.jceks backups/
```

6. Import your custom certificates into a new keystore by using the following commands.

```
sudo -s
cd /mnt/var/lib/knox/data/security/keystores
keytool -importkeystore
  -srckeystore /home/hadoop/proxy_agent_certificate.pfx
  -srcstoretype pkcs12
  -destkeystore gateway.jks
  -deststoretype jks
  -srcalias 1
  -destalias gateway-identity
```

When prompted for the `Enter destination keystore password`, use the Knox master secret from the `gateway-site.xml` file.

Ensure the newly created `gateway.jks` file is owned by the knox user by using the following command.

```
chown knox:knox gateway.jks
```

If your private key is protected by a password, make sure Knox is aware of that password.

```
sudo -u knox bash
cd /usr/lib/knox
bin/knoxcli.sh create-cert create-alias gateway-identity-passphrase
```

Enter the password protecting your private key when prompted.

7. Restart Knox by using the following commands.

```
sudo -u knox bash
cd /usr/lib/knox
bin/gateway.sh stop
```

Knox should be restarted automatically, and you can check the status of Knox by viewing the `/var/log/knox/gateway.log`.

8. To ensure the new certificate is being used by the proxy agent, navigate to Apache Zeppelin `https://MasterPublicDNS:8442/gateway/default/zeppelin/`. You can use your browser to inspect the certificate to ensure it is your custom certificate.
Control Network Traffic with Security Groups

Security groups act as virtual firewalls for EC2 instances in your cluster to control inbound and outbound traffic. Each security group has a set of rules that control inbound traffic, and a separate set of rules to control outbound traffic. For more information, see Amazon EC2 Security Groups for Linux Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

You use two classes of security groups with Amazon EMR: Amazon EMR-managed security groups and additional security groups.

Every cluster has managed security groups associated with it. You can use the default managed security groups, or specify custom managed security groups. Either way, Amazon EMR automatically adds rules to managed security groups that a cluster needs to communicate between cluster instances and AWS services.

Additional security groups are optional. You can specify them in addition to managed security groups to tailor access to cluster instances. Additional security groups contain only rules that you define. Amazon EMR does not modify them.

The rules that Amazon EMR creates in managed security groups allow the cluster to communicate among internal components. To allow users and applications to access a cluster from outside the cluster, you can edit rules in managed security groups, you can create additional security groups with additional rules, or do both.

**Important**
Editing rules in managed security groups may have unintended consequences. You may inadvertently block the traffic required for clusters to function properly and cause errors because nodes are unreachable. Carefully plan and test security group configurations before implementation.

**Warning**
The default EMR-managed security group for the master instance in public subnets, ElasticMapReduce-master, is pre-configured with a rule that allows inbound traffic on Port 22 from all sources (IPv4 0.0.0.0/0). This is to simplify initial SSH client connections to the master node. We strongly recommend that you edit this inbound rule to restrict traffic only from trusted sources or specify a custom security group that restricts access. For more information, see Working With Amazon EMR-Managed Security Groups (p. 266).

You can specify security groups only when you create a cluster. They can't be added to a cluster or cluster instances while a cluster is running, but you can edit, add, and remove rules from existing security groups. The rules take effect as soon as you save them.

Security groups are restrictive by default. Unless a rule is added that allows traffic, the traffic is rejected. If there is more than one rule that applies to the same traffic and the same source, the most permissive rule applies. For example, if you have a rule that allows SSH from IP address 192.0.2.12/32, and another rule that allows access to all TCP traffic from the range 192.0.2.0/24, the rule that allows all TCP traffic from the range that includes 192.0.2.12 takes precedence. In this case, the client at 192.0.2.12 might have more access than you intended.

Use caution when you edit security group rules. Be sure to add rules that only allow traffic from trusted clients for the protocols and ports that are required. We do not recommend any inbound rules that allow public access, that is, traffic from sources specified as IPv4 0.0.0.0/0 or IPv6 ::/0. You can configure Amazon EMR block public access in each region that you use to prevent cluster creation if a rule allows public access on any port that you don't add to a list of exceptions. Port 22 for SSH is in the list of exceptions by default. For AWS accounts created after July 2019, Amazon EMR block public access is on by default. For AWS accounts that created a cluster before July 2019, Amazon EMR block public access is off by default. For more information, see Using Amazon EMR Block Public Access (p. 274).
Working With Amazon EMR-Managed Security Groups

Different managed security groups are associated with the master instance and with the core and task instances in a cluster. An additional managed security group for service access is required when you create a cluster in a private subnet. For more information about the role of managed security groups with respect to your network configuration, see Amazon VPC Options (p. 117).

When you specify managed security groups for a cluster, you must use the same type of security group, default or custom, for all managed security groups. For example, you can't specify a custom security group for the master instance, and then not specify a custom security group for core and task instances.

If you use default managed security groups, you don't need to specify them when you create a cluster. Amazon EMR automatically uses the defaults. Moreover, if the defaults don't exist in the cluster's VPC yet, Amazon EMR creates them. Amazon EMR also creates them if you explicitly specify them and they don't exist yet.

You can edit rules in managed security groups after clusters are created. When you create a new cluster, Amazon EMR checks the rules in the managed security groups that you specify, and then creates any missing rules that the new cluster needs in addition to rules that may have been added earlier. Unless specifically stated otherwise, each rule for default EMR-managed security groups is also added to custom EMR-managed security groups that you specify.

The default managed security groups are as follows:

- **ElasticMapReduce-master**
  
  For rules in this security group, see Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for the Master Instance (Public Subnets) (p. 267).

- **ElasticMapReduce-slave**
  
  For rules in this security group, see Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Core and Task Instances (Public Subnets) (p. 269).

- **ElasticMapReduce-Master-Private**
  
  For rules in this security group, see Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for the Master Instance (Private Subnets) (p. 269).

- **ElasticMapReduce-Slave-Private**
  
  For rules in this security group, see Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Core and Task Instances (Private Subnets) (p. 270).

- **ElasticMapReduce-ServiceAccess**
  
  For rules in this security group, see Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Service Access (Private Subnets) (p. 270).
Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for the Master Instance (Public Subnets)

The default managed security group for the master instance in public subnets has the **Group Name** of ElasticMapReduce-master. The default managed security group has the following rules, and Amazon EMR adds the same rules if you specify a custom managed security group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inbound rules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ICMP-IPv4</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for the master instance. In other words, the same security group in which the rule appears.</td>
<td>These reflexive rules allow inbound traffic from any instance associated with the specified security group. Using the default ElasticMapReduce-master for multiple clusters allows the core and task nodes of those clusters to communicate with each other over ICMP or any TCP or UDP port. Specify custom managed security groups to restrict cross-cluster access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All TCP</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All UDP</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Various Amazon IP address ranges</td>
<td>These rules allow the cluster manager to communicate with the master node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.0.0.0/0</td>
<td>Allow inbound SSH connections from any source. <strong>Warning</strong> We strongly recommend that you edit this inbound rule to restrict traffic only from trusted sources. Alternatively, specify a custom EMR-managed security group to restrict access. For more information, see the procedure to remove public access to SSH (p. 267).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To remove the inbound rule that allows public access using SSH for the ElasticMapReduce-master security group

The following procedure assumes that the ElasticMapReduce-master security group has not been edited previously. In addition, to edit security groups, you must be logged in to AWS as a root user or as an IAM principal that is allowed to manage security groups for the VPC that the cluster is in. For more information, see Changing Permissions for an IAM User and the Example Policy that allows managing EC2 security groups in the IAM User Guide.

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Clusters**.
3. Choose the **Name** of the cluster.
4. Under **Security and access** choose the **Security groups for Master** link.

5. Choose **ElasticMapReduce-master** from the list.
6. Choose **Inbound**, **Edit**.
7. Find the rule with the following settings and choose the x icon to delete it:
   - **Type**
     - SSH
   - **Port**
     - 22
   - **Source**
     - Custom 0.0.0.0/0

8. Scroll to the bottom of the list of rules and choose **Add Rule**.
9. For **Type**, select **SSH**.
   
   This automatically enters **TCP** for **Protocol** and **22** for **Port Range**.
10. For source, select **My IP**.

   This automatically adds the IP address of your client computer as the source address. Alternatively, you can add a range of **Custom trusted client IP addresses** and choose **Add rule** to create additional rules for other clients. In many network environments, IP addresses are allocated dynamically, so you may need to periodically edit security group rules to update the IP address of trusted clients.

11. Choose **Save**.
12. Optionally, choose **ElasticMapReduce-slave** from the list and repeat the steps above to allow SSH client access to core and task nodes from trusted clients.
Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Core and Task Instances (Public Subnets)

The default managed security group for core and task instances in public subnets has the Group Name of ElasticMapReduce-slave. The default managed security group has the following rules, and Amazon EMR adds the same rules if you specify a custom managed security group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inbound rules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ICMP-IPV4</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for core and task instances. In other words, the same security group in which the rule appears. These reflexive rules allow inbound traffic from any instance associated with the specified security group. Using the default ElasticMapReduce-slave for multiple clusters allows the core and task instances of those clusters to communicate with each other over ICMP or any TCP or UDP port. Specify custom managed security groups to restrict cross-cluster access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All TCP</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All UDP</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for the Master Instance (Private Subnets)

The default managed security group for the master instance in private subnets has the Group Name of ElasticMapReduce-Master-Private. The default managed security group has the following rules, and Amazon EMR adds the same rules if you specify a custom managed security group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inbound rules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ICMP-IPV4</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for the master instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All TCP</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All UDP</td>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inbound rules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| All ICMP-IPV4 | All      | N/A        |        | The Group ID of the managed security                                    | These rules allow all inbound ICMP traffic and traffic over any TCP or UDP port from any core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Core and Task Instances (Private Subnets)

The default managed security group for core and task instances in private subnets has the **Group Name** of `ElasticMapReduce-Slave-Private`. The default managed security group has the following rules, and Amazon EMR adds the same rules if you specify a custom managed security group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All TCP</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for core and task instances. In other words, the same security group in which the rule appears.</td>
<td>These reflexive rules allow inbound traffic from any instance associated with the specified security group. Using the default <code>ElasticMapReduce-slave</code> for multiple clusters allows the core and task instances of those clusters to communicate with each other over ICMP or any TCP or UDP port. Specify custom managed security groups to restrict cross-cluster access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All TCP</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for the master instance.</td>
<td>These rules allow all inbound ICMP traffic and traffic over any TCP or UDP port from any master instances that are associated with the specified security group, even if the instances are in different clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS (8443)</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>The Group ID of the managed security group for service access in a private subnet.</td>
<td>This rule allows the cluster manager to communicate with core and task nodes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Amazon EMR-Managed Security Group for Service Access (Private Subnets)

The default managed security group for service access in private subnets has the **Group Name** of `ElasticMapReduce-ServiceAccess`. It has inbound rules, and outbound rules that allow traffic over HTTPS.
Working With Additional Security Groups

Whether you use the default managed security groups or specify custom managed security groups, you can use additional security groups. Additional security groups give you the flexibility to tailor access between different clusters and from external clients, resources, and applications.

Consider the following scenario as an example. You have multiple clusters that you need to communicate with each other, but you want to allow inbound SSH access to the master instance for only a particular subset of clusters. To do this, you can use the same set of managed security groups for the clusters. You then create additional security groups that allow inbound SSH access from trusted clients, and specify the additional security groups for the master instance to each cluster in the subset.

You can apply up to four additional security groups for the master instance, four for core and task instances, and four for service access (in private subnets only). If necessary, you can specify the same additional security group for master instances, core and task instances, and service access. The maximum number of security groups and rules in your account is subject to account limits. For more information, see Security Group Limits in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

Specifying Amazon EMR-Managed and Additional Security Groups

You can specify security groups using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the EMR API. If you don't specify security groups, Amazon EMR creates default security groups. Specifying additional security groups is optional. You can assign additional security groups for master instances, core and task instances, and service access (private subnets only).

To specify security groups using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Create cluster, Go to advanced options**.
3. Choose options for your cluster until you reach **Step 4: Security**.
4. Choose **EC2 Security Groups** to expand the section.

   Under **EMR managed security groups**, the default managed security groups are selected by default. If a default doesn't exist in the VPC for **Master, Core & Task**, or **Service Access** (private subnet only), **Create** appears before the associated security group name.

5. If you use custom managed security groups, select them from the **EMR managed security groups** lists.

   If you select a custom managed security group, a message notifies you to select a custom security group for other instances. You can use only custom or only default managed security groups for a cluster.

6. Optionally, under **Additional security groups**, choose the pencil icon, select up to four security groups from the list, and then choose **Assign security groups**. Repeat for each of **Master, Core & Task**, and **Service Access** as desired.

7. Choose **Create Cluster**.

**Specifying Security Groups Using the AWS CLI**

To specify security groups using the AWS CLI you use the `create-cluster` command with the following parameters of the `--ec2-attributes` option:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup</code></td>
<td>Use this parameter to specify a custom managed security group for the master instance. If this parameter is specified, <code>EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup</code> you must also be specified. For clusters in private subnets, <code>ServiceAccessSecurityGroup</code> must also be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup</code></td>
<td>Use this parameter to specify a custom managed security group for core and task instances. If this parameter is specified, <code>EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup</code> you must also be specified. For clusters in private subnets, <code>ServiceAccessSecurityGroup</code> must also be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ServiceAccessSecurityGroup</code></td>
<td>Use this parameter to specify a custom managed security group for service access, which applies only to clusters in private subnets. If this parameter is specified, <code>EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup</code> must also be specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups</code></td>
<td>Use this parameter to specify up to four additional security groups for the master instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups</code></td>
<td>Use this parameter to specify up to four additional security groups for core and task instances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example — Specify Custom Amazon EMR-Managed Security Groups and Additional Security Groups

The following example specifies custom Amazon EMR managed security groups for a cluster in a private subnet, multiple additional security groups for the master instance, and a single additional security group for core and task instances.

**Note**

Linux line continuation characters (`\`) are included for readability. They can be removed or used in Linux commands. For Windows, remove them or replace with a caret (`^`).

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --name "ClusterCustomManagedAndAdditionalSGs" \ 
--release-label emr-emr-5.30.1 --applications Name=Hue Name=Hive \ 
Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes \ 
   SubnetIds=subnet-xxxxxxxxxxx,KeyName=myKey,\ 
   ServiceAccessSecurityGroup=sg-xxxxxxxxxxx,\ 
   EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup=sg-xxxxxxxxxxx,\ 
   EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup=sg-xxxxxxxxxxx,\ 
   AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups=["sg-xxxxxxxxxxx",\ 
     'sg-xxxxxxxxxxx','sg-xxxxxxxxxxx'],\ 
   AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups=sg-xxxxxxxxxxx \ 
--instance-type m5.xlarge
```

For more information, see create-cluster in the AWS CLI Command Reference.

Specifying EC2 Security Groups for EMR Notebooks

When you create an EMR notebook, two security groups are used to control network traffic between the EMR notebook and the Amazon EMR cluster when the notebook editor is used. The default security groups have minimal rules that allow only network traffic between the EMR Notebooks service and the clusters to which notebooks are attached.

An EMR notebook uses Apache Livy to communicate with the cluster via a proxy using TCP Port 18888. By creating custom security groups with rules tailored to your environment, you can limit network traffic so that only a subset of notebooks can run code within the notebook editor on particular clusters. The security groups are used in addition to the security groups for the cluster. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups in the Amazon EMR Management Guide and Specifying EC2 Security Groups for EMR Notebooks (p. 273).

Default EC2 Security Group for the Master Instance

The default EC2 security group for the master instance is associated with the master instance in addition to the cluster's security groups for the master instance.

**Group Name:** ElasticMapReduceEditors-Livy

**Rules**

- **Inbound**
  - Allow TCP Port 18888 from any resources in the default EC2 security group for EMR Notebooks

- **Outbound**
  - None

Default EC2 Security Group for EMR Notebooks

The default EC2 security group for the EMR notebook is associated with the notebook editor for any EMR notebook to which it is assigned.
Group Name: **ElasticMapReduceEditors-Editor**

**Rules**

- **Inbound**
  
  None

- **Outbound**
  
  Allow TCP Port 18888 to any resources in the default EC2 security group for EMR Notebooks.

**Custom EC2 Security Group for EMR Notebooks When Associating Notebooks with Git Repositories**

To link a Git repository to your notebook, the security group for the EMR notebook must include an outbound rule to allow the notebook to route traffic to the internet. It is recommended that you create a new security group for this purpose. Updating the default **ElasticMapReduceEditors-Editor** security group may give the same outbound rules to other notebooks that are attached to this security group.

**Rules**

- **Inbound**
  
  None

- **Outbound**
  
  Allow the notebook to route traffic to the internet via the cluster, as the following example demonstrates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Port Range</th>
<th>Destination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Custom TCP rule</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>18888</td>
<td>SG-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS</td>
<td>TCP</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>0.0.0.0/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using Amazon EMR Block Public Access**

Amazon EMR block public access prevents a cluster from launching when any security group associated with the cluster has a rule that allows inbound traffic from IPv4 0.0.0.0/0 or IPv6 ::/0 (public access) on a port, unless the port has been specified as an exception. Port 22 is an exception by default. You can configure exceptions to allow public access on a port or range of ports. In addition, you can enable or disable block public access. We recommend that you enable it.

Block public access is enabled and configured for each AWS Region for your AWS account. In other words, each Region has a block public access configuration that applies to all clusters created by your account in that Region.

**Note**

For accounts that created clusters in a Region before November 25, 2019, block public access is disabled by default in that Region. To use this feature, you must manually enable and configure it. For accounts that did not create an EMR cluster in a Region before this date, block public access is enabled by default in that Region.
Configure Block Public Access

You can enable and disable block public access settings using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, and the Amazon EMR API. Settings apply across your account on a Region-by-Region basis.

To configure block public access using the AWS Management Console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. On the navigation bar, make sure that the Region you want to configure is selected.
3. Choose Block public access.
4. Under Block public access settings, complete the following steps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Do this...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn block public access on or off</td>
<td>Choose Change, choose On or Off as appropriate, and then choose the check mark to confirm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Edit ports in the list of exceptions | 1. Under Exceptions, choose Edit.  
2. To add ports to the list of exceptions, choose Add a port range and enter a new port or port range. Repeat for each port or port range to add.  
3. To remove a port or port range, choose the x next to the entry in the Port ranges list.  
4. Choose Save Changes. |

To configure block public access using the AWS CLI

Use the aws emr put-block-public-access-configuration command to configure block public access as shown in the following examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To...</th>
<th>Do this...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn block public access on</td>
<td>Set BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules to true as shown in the following example. For the cluster to launch, no security group associated with a cluster can have an inbound rule that allows public access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn block public access off</td>
<td>Set BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules to false as shown in the following example. Security groups associated with a cluster can have inbound rules that allow public access on any port. We do not recommend this configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aws emr put-block-public-access-configuration --block-public-access-configuration BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules=true

aws emr put-block-public-access-configuration --block-public-access-configuration BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules=false
To... | Do this...
---|---
| **public-access-configuration**
| **BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules=false**

Turn block public access on and specify ports as exceptions

The following example turns on block public access, and specifies Port 22 and Ports 100-101 as exceptions. This allows clusters to be created if an associated security group has an inbound rule that allows public access on Port 22, Port 100, or Port 101.

```bash
aws emr put-block-public-access-configuration --block-public-access-configuration
'{ "BlockPublicSecurityGroupRules": true,
  "PermittedPublicSecurityGroupRuleRanges":
  [ { "MinRange": 22, "MaxRange": 22 },
    { "MinRange": 100, "MaxRange": 101 } ] }'
```

---

Compliance Validation for Amazon EMR

Third-party auditors assess the security and compliance of Amazon EMR as part of multiple AWS compliance programs. These include SOC, PCI, FedRAMP, HIPAA, and others.

For a list of AWS services in scope of specific compliance programs, see AWS Services in Scope by Compliance Program. For general information, see AWS Compliance Programs.

You can download third-party audit reports using AWS Artifact. For more information, see Downloading Reports in AWS Artifact.

Your compliance responsibility when using Amazon EMR is determined by the sensitivity of your data, your company’s compliance objectives, and applicable laws and regulations. If your use of Amazon EMR is subject to compliance with standards such as HIPAA, PCI, or FedRAMP, AWS provides resources to help:

- **Security and Compliance Quick Start Guides** – These deployment guides discuss architectural considerations and provide steps for deploying security- and compliance-focused baseline environments on AWS.
- **Architecting for HIPAA Security and Compliance Whitepaper** – This whitepaper describes how companies can use AWS to create HIPAA-compliant applications.
- **AWS Compliance Resources** – This collection of workbooks and guides might apply to your industry and location.
- **AWS Config** – This AWS service assesses how well your resource configurations comply with internal practices, industry guidelines, and regulations.
- **AWS Security Hub** – This AWS service provides a comprehensive view of your security state within AWS that helps you check your compliance with security industry standards and best practices.

Resilience in Amazon EMR

The AWS global infrastructure is built around AWS Regions and Availability Zones. AWS Regions provide multiple physically separated and isolated Availability Zones, which are connected with low-latency, high-throughput, and highly redundant networking. With Availability Zones, you can design and operate applications and databases that automatically fail over between Availability Zones without interruption.
Availability Zones are more highly available, fault tolerant, and scalable than traditional single or multiple data center infrastructures.

For more information about AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see AWS Global Infrastructure.

In addition to the AWS global infrastructure, Amazon EMR offers several features to help support your data resiliency and backup needs.

- Integration with Amazon S3 through EMRFS
- Support for multiple master nodes

Infrastructure Security in Amazon EMR

As a managed service, Amazon EMR is protected by the AWS global network security procedures that are described in the Amazon Web Services: Overview of Security Processes whitepaper.

You use AWS published API calls to access Amazon EMR through the network. Clients must support Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.0 or later. We recommend TLS 1.2 or later. Clients must also support cipher suites with perfect forward secrecy (PFS) such as Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman (DHE) or Elliptic Curve Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman (ECDHE). Most modern systems such as Java 7 and later support these modes.

Additionally, requests must be signed by using an access key ID and a secret access key that is associated with an IAM principal. Or you can use the AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to generate temporary security credentials to sign requests.

Topics
- Connect to Amazon EMR Using an Interface VPC Endpoint (p. 277)

Connect to Amazon EMR Using an Interface VPC Endpoint

You can connect directly to Amazon EMR using an interface VPC endpoint (AWS PrivateLink) in your Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) instead of connecting over the internet. When you use an interface VPC endpoint, communication between your VPC and Amazon EMR is conducted entirely within the AWS network. Each VPC endpoint is represented by one or more Elastic Network Interfaces (ENIs) with private IP addresses in your VPC subnets.

The interface VPC endpoint connects your VPC directly to Amazon EMR without an internet gateway, NAT device, VPN connection, or AWS Direct Connect connection. The instances in your VPC don't need public IP addresses to communicate with the Amazon EMR API.

To use Amazon EMR through your VPC, you must connect from an instance that is inside the VPC or connect your private network to your VPC by using an Amazon Virtual Private Network (VPN) or AWS Direct Connect. For information about Amazon VPN, see VPN Connections in the Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide. For information about AWS Direct Connect, see Creating a Connection in the AWS Direct Connect User Guide.

You can create an interface VPC endpoint to connect to Amazon EMR using the AWS console or AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) commands. For more information, see Creating an Interface Endpoint.

After you create an interface VPC endpoint, if you enable private DNS hostnames for the endpoint, the default Amazon EMR endpoint resolves to your VPC endpoint. The default service name endpoint for Amazon EMR is in the following format.
Connect to Amazon EMR Using an Interface VPC Endpoint

If you do not enable private DNS hostnames, Amazon VPC provides a DNS endpoint name that you can use in the following format.

VPC_Endpoint_ID.elasticmapreduce.Region.vpce.amazonaws.com

For more information, see Interface VPC Endpoints (AWS PrivateLink) in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

Amazon EMR supports making calls to all of its API Actions inside your VPC.

You can attach VPC endpoint policies to a VPC endpoint to control access for IAM principals. You can also associate security groups with a VPC endpoint to control inbound and outbound access based on the origin and destination of network traffic, such as a range of IP addresses. For more information, see Controlling Access to Services with VPC Endpoints.

Create a VPC Endpoint Policy for Amazon EMR

You can create a policy for Amazon VPC endpoints for Amazon EMR to specify the following:

- The principal that can or cannot perform actions
- The actions that can be performed
- The resources on which actions can be performed

For more information, see Controlling Access to Services with VPC Endpoints in the Amazon VPC User Guide.

Example – VPC Endpoint Policy to Deny All Access From a Specified AWS Account

The following VPC endpoint policy denies AWS account 123456789012 all access to resources using the endpoint.

```
{
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": "*",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Principal": "*",
        },
        {
            "Action": "*",
            "Effect": "Deny",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": [
                    "123456789012"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example – VPC Endpoint Policy to Allow VPC Access Only to a Specified IAM Principal (User)

The following VPC endpoint policy allows full access only to the IAM user lijuan in AWS account 123456789012. All other IAM principals are denied access using the endpoint.

```
{
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Action": "*",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": [
                    "123456789012"
                ],
                "uid": "lijuan"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```
Example – VPC Endpoint Policy to Allow Read-Only EMR Operations

The following VPC endpoint policy allows only AWS account 123456789012 to perform the specified Amazon EMR actions.

The actions specified provide the equivalent of read-only access for Amazon EMR. All other actions on the VPC are denied for the specified account. All other accounts are denied any access. For a list of Amazon EMR actions, see Actions, Resources, and Condition Keys for Amazon EMR.

```
{
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeSecurityConfiguration",
        "elasticmapreduce:GetBlockPublicAccessConfiguration",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListBootstrapActions",
        "elasticmapreduce:ViewEventsFromAllClustersInConsole",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListSteps",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceFleets",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeCluster",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceGroups",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeStep",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstances",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListSecurityConfigurations",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeEditor",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListClusters",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListEditors"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "*",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": [
          "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/lijuan"
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Example – VPC Endpoint Policy Denying Access to a Specified Cluster

The following VPC endpoint policy allows full access for all accounts and principals, but denies any access for AWS account 123456789012 to actions performed on the Amazon EMR cluster with cluster ID j-A1B2CD34EF5G. Other Amazon EMR actions that don't support resource-level permissions for clusters are still allowed. For a list of Amazon EMR actions and their corresponding resource type, see Actions, Resources, and Condition Keys for Amazon EMR.

```
{
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeSecurityConfiguration",
        "elasticmapreduce:GetBlockPublicAccessConfiguration",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListBootstrapActions",
        "elasticmapreduce:ViewEventsFromAllClustersInConsole",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListSteps",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceFleets",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeCluster",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceGroups",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeStep",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstances",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListSecurityConfigurations",
        "elasticmapreduce:DescribeEditor",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListClusters",
        "elasticmapreduce:ListEditors"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Resource": "*",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": [
          "123456789012"
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```
"Statement": [  
  {  
    "Action": "*",  
    "Effect": "Allow",  
    "Resource": "+",  
    "Principal": "+"  
  },  
  {  
    "Action": "*",  
    "Effect": "Deny",  
    "Principal": {  
      "AWS": [  
        "123456789012"  
      ]  
    }  
  }  
]
Manage Clusters

After you've launched your cluster, you can monitor and manage it. Amazon EMR provides several tools you can use to connect to and control your cluster.

Topics
- View and Monitor a Cluster (p. 281)
- Connect to the Cluster (p. 324)
- Terminate a Cluster (p. 338)
- Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340)
- Cloning a Cluster Using the Console (p. 371)
- Submit Work to a Cluster (p. 372)
- Automate Recurring Clusters with AWS Data Pipeline (p. 378)

View and Monitor a Cluster

Amazon EMR provides several tools you can use to gather information about your cluster. You can access information about the cluster from the console, the CLI or programmatically. The standard Hadoop web interfaces and log files are available on the master node. You can also use monitoring services such as CloudWatch and Ganglia to track the performance of your cluster.

Application history is also available from the console using the "persistent" application UIs for Spark History Server starting with Amazon EMR 5.25.0. With Amazon EMR 6.x, persistent YARN timeline server, and Tez user interfaces are also available. These services are hosted off-cluster, so you can access application history for 30 days after the cluster terminates, without the need for a SSH connection or web proxy. See View Application History.

Topics
- View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281)
- Enhanced Step Debugging (p. 287)
- View Application History (p. 288)
- View Log Files (p. 294)
- View Cluster Instances in Amazon EC2 (p. 298)
- CloudWatch Events and Metrics (p. 299)
- View Cluster Application Metrics with Ganglia (p. 322)
- Logging Amazon EMR API Calls in AWS CloudTrail (p. 322)

View Cluster Status and Details

After you create a cluster, you can monitor its status and get detailed information about its execution and errors that may have occurred, even after it has terminated. Amazon EMR saves metadata about
terminated clusters for your reference for two months, after which the metadata is deleted. You can't delete clusters from the cluster history, but using the AWS Management Console, you can use the Filter, and using the AWS CLI, you can use options with the list-clusters command to focus on the clusters that you care about.

You can access application history stored on-cluster for one week from the time it is recorded, regardless of whether the cluster is running or terminated. In addition, persistent application user interfaces store application history off-cluster for 30 days after a cluster terminates. See View Application History.

View Cluster Status Using the AWS Management Console

The Clusters List in the Amazon EMR console lists all the clusters in your account and AWS Region, including terminated clusters. The list shows the following for each cluster: the Name and ID, the Status, the Creation time, the Elapsed time that the cluster was running, and the Normalized instance hours that have accrued for all EC2 instances in the cluster. This list is the starting point for monitoring the status of your clusters. It's designed so that you can drill down into each cluster's details for analysis and troubleshooting.

To view an abridged summary of cluster information

- Select the down arrow next to the link for the cluster under Name.

The cluster's row expands to provide more information about the cluster, hardware, steps, and bootstrap actions. Use the links in this section to drill into specifics. For example, click a link under Steps to access step log files, see the JAR associated with the step, drill into the step's jobs and tasks, and access log files.

To view cluster status in depth

- Choose the cluster link under Name to open a cluster details page for the cluster. Use each tab to view information as described in the following section.

Use each tab for the following information:
### Tab | Information
--- | ---
**Summary** | Use this tab to view basics of your cluster configuration, such as the URL to use for SSH connections to the master node, what open-source applications Amazon EMR installed when the cluster was created, where logs are stored in Amazon S3, and what version of Amazon EMR was used to create the cluster.

**Application user interfaces** | Use this tab to view persistent off-cluster YARN timeline server and Tez UI application details. For Spark jobs, you can drill down into available information about jobs, stages, and executors. For more information, see View Application History (p. 288). On-cluster application user interfaces are available while the cluster is running.

**Monitoring** | Use this tab to view graphs depicting key indicators of cluster operation over a time period that you specify. You can view cluster-level data, node-level data, and information about I/O and data storage.

**Hardware** | Use this tab to view information about nodes in your cluster, including EC2 instance IDs, DNS names, and IP addresses, and more.

**Events** | Use this tab to view the event log for your cluster. For more information, see Monitor CloudWatch Events (p. 299).
Tab | Information
--- | ---
Steps | Use this tab to see the status and access log files for steps that you submitted. For more information about steps, see **Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console** (p. 372).
Configurations | Use this tab to view any customized configuration objects applied to the cluster. For more information about configuration classifications, see **Configuring Applications** in the **Amazon EMR Release Guide**.
Bootstrap actions | Use this tab to view the status of any bootstrap actions the cluster runs when it launches. Bootstrap actions are used for custom software installations and advanced configuration. For more information, see **Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software** (p. 105).

### View Cluster Status Using the AWS CLI

The following examples demonstrate how to retrieve cluster details using the AWS CLI. For more information about available commands, see the **AWS CLI Command Reference for Amazon EMR**. You can use the `describe-cluster` command to view cluster-level details including status, hardware and software configuration, VPC settings, bootstrap actions, instance groups, and so on. The following example demonstrates using the `describe-cluster` command, followed by examples of the `list-clusters` command.

**Example Viewing Cluster Status**

To use the `describe-cluster` command, you need the cluster ID. This example demonstrates using to get a list of clusters created within a certain date range, and then using one of the cluster IDs returned to list more information about an individual cluster's status.

The following command describes cluster `j-1K48XXXXXXHCB`, which you replace with your cluster ID.

```shell
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-1K48XXXXXXHCB
```

The output of your command is similar to the following:

```json
{
  "Cluster": {
    "Status": {
      "Timeline": {
        "ReadyDateTime": 1438281058.061,
        "CreationDateTime": 1438280702.498
      },
      "State": "WAITING",
      "StateChangeReason": {
        "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
      }
    },
    "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
      "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-cXXXXX0",
      "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
      "Ec2KeyName": "myKey",
      "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
      "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-example"
    }
  }
}
```
"Name": "Development Cluster",
"ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
"Tags": [],
"TerminationProtected": false,
"ReleaseLabel": "emr-4.0.0",
"NormalizedInstanceHours": 16,
"InstanceGroups": [
  {
    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
    "Status": {
      "Timeline": {
        "ReadyDateTime": 1438281058.101,
        "CreationDateTime": 1438280702.499
      },
      "State": "RUNNING",
      "StateChangeReason": {
        "Message": ""
      }
    },
    "Name": "CORE",
    "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
    "Id": "ig-2EEXAMPLEXXP",
    "Configurations": [],
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
    "RunningInstanceCount": 1
  },
  {
    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
    "Status": {
      "Timeline": {
        "ReadyDateTime": 1438281023.879,
        "CreationDateTime": 1438280702.499
      },
      "State": "RUNNING",
      "StateChangeReason": {
        "Message": ""
      }
    },
    "Name": "MASTER",
    "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
    "Id": "ig-2A1234567XP",
    "Configurations": [],
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
    "RunningInstanceCount": 1
  }
],
"Applications": [
  {
    "Version": "1.0.0",
    "Name": "Hive"
  },
  {
    "Version": "2.6.0",
    "Name": "Hadoop"
  },
  {
    "Version": "0.14.0",
    "Name": "Pig"
  },
  {
    "Version": "1.4.1",
    "Name": "Spark"
}
Example Listing Clusters by Creation Date

To retrieve clusters created within a specific data range, use the `list-clusters` command with the `--created-after` and `--created-before` parameters.

The following command lists all clusters created between October 09, 2019 and October 12, 2019.

```
aws emr list-clusters --created-after 2019-10-09T00:12:00 --created-before 2019-10-12T00:12:00
```

Example Listing Clusters by State

To list clusters by state, use the `list-clusters` command with the `--cluster-states` parameter. Valid cluster states include: STARTING, BOOTSTRAPPING, RUNNING, WAITING, TERMINATING, TERMINATED, and TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS.

```
aws emr list-clusters --cluster-states TERMINATED
```

You can also use the following shortcut parameters to list all clusters in the states specified:

- `--active` filters clusters in the STARTING, BOOTSTRAPPING, RUNNING, WAITING, or TERMINATING states.
- `--terminated` filters clusters in the TERMINATED state.
- `--failed` parameter filters clusters in the TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS state.

The following commands return the same result.

```
aws emr list-clusters --cluster-states TERMINATED
```
Enhanced Step Debugging

If an Amazon EMR step fails and you submitted your work using the Step API operation with an AMI of version 5.x or later, Amazon EMR can identify and return the root cause of the step failure in some cases, along with the name of the relevant log file and a portion of the application stack trace via API. For example, the following failures can be identified:

- A common Hadoop error such as the output directory already exists, the input directory does not exist, or an application runs out of memory.
- Java errors such as an application that was compiled with an incompatible version of Java or run with a main class that is not found.
- An issue accessing objects stored in Amazon S3.

This information is available using the DescribeStep and ListSteps API operations. The FailureDetails field of the StepSummary returned by those operations. To access the FailureDetails information, use the AWS CLI, console, or AWS SDK.

To view failure details using the AWS Console
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Cluster List and select a cluster.
3. Select the arrow icon next to each step to view more details.

If the step has failed and Amazon EMR can identify the root cause, you see the details of the failure.

To view failure details using the AWS CLI

- To get failure details for a step using the AWS CLI, use the describe-step command.

```bash
aws emr describe-step --cluster-id j-1K48XXXXXHCB --step-id s-3QM0XXXXXM1W
```
View Application History

You can view Spark History Server and YARN timeline service application details using the Application user interfaces tab of a cluster's detail page in the console. Amazon EMR application history makes it easier for you to troubleshoot and analyze active jobs and job history.

The Application user interfaces tab provides several viewing options:

- Off-cluster access to persistent application user interfaces – Starting with Amazon EMR version 5.25.0, persistent application user interface links are available for Spark. With Amazon EMR version 6.0.0 and later, Tez UI and the YARN timeline server also have persistent application user interfaces. The YARN timeline server and Tez UI are open-source applications that provide metrics for active and terminated clusters. The Spark user interface provides details about scheduler stages and tasks, RDD sizes and memory usage, environmental information, and information about the running executors. Persistent application UIs are run off-cluster, so cluster information and logs are available for 30 days after an application terminates. Unlike on-cluster application user interfaces, persistent application UIs don't require you to set up a web proxy through a SSH connection.

- On-cluster application user interfaces – There are a variety of application history user interfaces that can be run on a cluster. On-cluster user interfaces are hosted on the master node and require you to set up a SSH connection to the web server. On-cluster application user interfaces keep application history for one week after an application terminates.

- High-level application history – With Amazon EMR version 5.8.0 or later, you can view a summary of application history in the EMR console, including key metrics for stage tasks and executors. The summary of the application history is available for all YARN applications. Additional details are
provided for Spark applications, but these details are only a subset of the information available through the Spark application UI.

**View Persistent Application User Interfaces**

Starting with Amazon EMR version 5.25.0, you can connect to the persistent Spark History Server application details hosted off-cluster using the cluster **Summary** page or the **Application user interfaces** tab in the console. Tez UI and YARN timeline server persistent application interfaces are available starting with Amazon EMR version 5.30.1. One-click link access to persistent application history provides the following benefits:

- You can quickly analyze and troubleshoot active jobs and job history without setting up a web proxy through an SSH connection.
- You can access application history and relevant log files for active and terminated clusters. The logs are available for 30 days after the application ends.

**On the Application user interfaces** tab or the cluster **Summary** page for your cluster in the Amazon EMR 5.30.1 or 6.x console, choose the **YARN timeline server**, **Tez UI**, or **Spark history server** link.

The Application UI opens in a new browser tab. For more information, see Monitoring and Instrumentation.

You can view YARN container logs through the links on the Spark history server, YARN timeline server, and Tez UI.

**Note**
To access YARN container logs from the Spark history server, YARN timeline server, and Tez UI, you must enable logging to Amazon S3 for your cluster. If logging is not enabled, the links to YARN container logs will not work.

**Logs Collection**

To enable one-click access to persistent application user interfaces, Amazon EMR collects two types of logs:

- **Application event logs** are collected into an EMR system bucket. The event logs are encrypted at rest using Server-Side Encryption with Amazon S3 Managed Keys (SSE-S3). If you use a private subnet for your cluster, make sure to include “arn:aws:s3:::prod.MyRegion.appinfo.src/*” in the resource list of the Amazon S3 policy for the private subnet. For more information, see Minimum Amazon S3 Policy for Private Subnet.

- **YARN container logs** are collected into an Amazon S3 bucket that you own. You must enable logging for your cluster to access YARN container logs. For more information, see Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging.

If you need to disable this feature for privacy reasons, you can stop the daemon by using a bootstrap script when you create a cluster, as the following example demonstrates.
After you run this bootstrap script, Amazon EMR will not collect any Spark History Server or YARN timeline server event logs into the EMR system bucket. No application history information will be available on the **Application user interfaces** tab, and you will lose access to all application user interfaces from the console.

### Considerations and Limitations

One-click access to persistent application user interfaces currently has the following limitations:

- There will be at least a two-minute delay when the application details show up on the Spark History Server UI.
- This feature works only when the event log directory for the application is in HDFS. By default, Amazon EMR stores event logs in a directory of HDFS. If you change the default directory to a different file system, such as Amazon S3, this feature will not work.
- This feature is currently not available for EMR clusters with multiple master nodes or for EMR clusters integrated with AWS Lake Formation.
- To enable one-click access to persistent application user interfaces, you must have permission to the `DescribeCluster` action for EMR. If you deny an IAM principal's permission to this action, it takes approximately five minutes for the permission change to propagate.
- If you reconfigure applications in a running cluster, the application history will be not available through the application UI.
- For each AWS account, the number of active application UIs cannot exceed 50.
- You can access application UIs from the console in the US East (N.Virginia and Ohio), US West (N.California and Oregon), Canada (Central), EU (Frankfurt, Ireland, London, and Paris), Asia Pacific (Mumbai, Osaka, Seoul, Singapore, Sydney, and Tokyo), and South America (Sao Paulo) Regions.

### View On-Cluster Application User Interfaces

On-cluster application user interfaces are hosted on the master node and require a SSH tunnel to the master node’s local web server. For more information, see [Connect to the Master Node Using SSH](p. 325). With the exception of Spark History Server, YARN timeline server, and Hive applications, on-cluster application history can only be viewed while the cluster is running. For more information about viewing web interfaces, see [View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters](p. 329).

On the **Application user interfaces** tab or the cluster **Summary** page for your cluster in the Amazon EMR 6.x console, choose the **Application user interfaces** link you want to view.
View a Summary of Application History

With Amazon EMR versions 5.8.0 and later, you can view a high-level application history from the Application user interfaces tab in the Amazon EMR console. Amazon EMR keeps the summary of application history for seven days after an application has completed.

The following sequence demonstrates a drill-down through a Spark or YARN application into job details using the Application user interfaces on a cluster details page. To view cluster details, from the Clusters list, select a cluster Name. To view information about YARN container logs, you must enable logging for your cluster. For more information, see Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging. For Spark application history, the information provided in the summary table is only a subset of the information available through Spark history server UI.

In the following Application user interfaces tab example, a row is expanded to show the diagnostic summary for a Spark application, and an Application ID link is selected to view another application's detail.
In the example below, on the **Jobs** tab of YARN application details, the description of Job 9 is selected to see Job 9 details.
On the Job 9 details page, information about individual job stages is expanded, and then the Description for Stage 29 is selected to see Stage 29 details.

On the Stage 29 details page, key metrics for stage tasks and executors can be seen, and task and executor logs can be viewed using links.
Amazon EMR Management Guide

View Log Files

Amazon EMR and Hadoop both produce log files that report status on the cluster. By default, these are written to the master node in the /mnt/var/log/ directory. Depending on how you configured your cluster when you launched it, these logs may also be archived to Amazon S3 and may be viewable through the graphical debugging tool.

There are many types of logs written to the master node. Amazon EMR writes step, bootstrap action, and instance state logs. Apache Hadoop writes logs to report the processing of jobs, tasks, and task attempts. Hadoop also records logs of its daemons. For more information about the logs written by Hadoop, go to http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/stable/hadoop-project-dist/hadoop-common/ClusterSetup.html.

Topics
- View Log Files on the Master Node (p. 294)
- View Log Files Archived to Amazon S3 (p. 296)
- View Log Files in the Debugging Tool (p. 297)

View Log Files on the Master Node

The following table lists some of the log files you'll find on the master node.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/bootstrap-actions</td>
<td>Logs written during the processing of the bootstrap actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/hadoop-state-pusher</td>
<td>Logs written by the Hadoop state pusher process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/instance-controller (Amazon EMR 4.6.0 and earlier)</td>
<td>Instance controller logs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/emr/instance-controller (Amazon EMR 4.7.0 and later)</td>
<td>Instance state logs. These contain information about the CPU, memory state, and garbage collector threads of the node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/instance-state</td>
<td>Logs written by the service nanny process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/service-nanny (Amazon EMR 4.6.0 and earlier)</td>
<td>Logs specific to an application such as Hadoop, Spark, or Hive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/service-nanny (Amazon EMR 4.7.0 and later)</td>
<td>Step logs that contain information about the processing of the step. The value of $N$ indicates the stepId assigned by Amazon EMR. For example, a cluster has two steps: s-1234ABCDEFGH and s-5678IJKLmnop. The first step is located in /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-1234ABCDEFGH/ and the second step in /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-5678IJKLmnop/. The step logs written by Amazon EMR are as follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controller — Information about the processing of the step. If your step fails while loading, you can find the stack trace in this log.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syslog — Describes the execution of Hadoop jobs in the step.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stderr — The standard error channel of Hadoop while it processes the step.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stdout — The standard output channel of Hadoop while it processes the step.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**To view log files on the master node**

1. Use SSH to connect to the master node as described in *Connect to the Master Node Using SSH* (p. 325).
2. Navigate to the directory that contains the log file information you wish to view. The preceding table gives a list of the types of log files that are available and where you will find them. The following example shows the command for navigating to the step log with an ID, s-1234ABCDEFGH.

   ```
   cd /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-1234ABCDEFGH/
   ```

3. Use a file viewer of your choice to view the log file. The following example uses the Linux `less` command to view the controller log file.

   ```
   less controller
   ```
View Log Files Archived to Amazon S3

By default, Amazon EMR clusters launched using the console automatically archive log files to Amazon S3. You can specify your own log path, or you can allow the console to automatically generate a log path for you. For clusters launched using the CLI or API, you must configure Amazon S3 log archiving manually.

When Amazon EMR is configured to archive log files to Amazon S3, it stores the files in the S3 location you specified, in the /JobFlowId/ folder, where JobFlowId is the cluster identifier.

The following table lists some of the log files you’ll find on Amazon S3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/JobFlowId/node/</td>
<td>Node logs, including bootstrap action, instance state, and application logs for the node. The logs for each node are stored in a folder labeled with the identifier of the EC2 instance of that node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/JobFlowId/node/instanceId/application</td>
<td>The logs created by each application or daemon associated with an application. For example, the Hive server log is located at JobFlowId/node/instanceId/hive/hive-server.log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/JobFlowId/steps/N/</td>
<td>Step logs that contain information about the processing of the step. The value of N indicates the stepId assigned by Amazon EMR. For example, a cluster has two steps: s-1234ABCDEFGH and s-5678IJKLMNOP. The first step is located in /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-1234ABCDEFGH/ and the second step in /mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps/s-5678IJKLMNOP/. The step logs written by Amazon EMR are as follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/JobFlowId/containers</td>
<td>Application container logs. The logs for each YARN application are stored in these locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/JobFlowId/hadoop-mapreduce/</td>
<td>The logs that contain information about configuration details and job history of MapReduce jobs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To view log files archived to Amazon S3 using the console

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.
2. Open the S3 bucket specified when you configured the cluster to archive log files in Amazon S3.
3. Navigate to the log file containing the information to display. The preceding table gives a list of the types of log files that are available and where you will find them.
4. Double-click on a log file to view it in the browser.

If you don't want to view the log files in the Amazon S3 console, you can download the files from Amazon S3 to your local machine using a tool such as the Amazon S3 Organizer plug-in for the Firefox web browser, or by writing an application to retrieve the objects from Amazon S3. For more information, see Getting Objects in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

View Log Files in the Debugging Tool

Amazon EMR does not automatically enable the debugging tool. You must configure this when you launch the cluster.

To view cluster logs using the console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. From the Cluster List page, choose the details icon next to the cluster you want to view.

   This brings up the Cluster Details page. In the Steps section, the links to the right of each step display the various types of logs available for the step. These logs are generated by Amazon EMR.
3. To view a list of the Hadoop jobs associated with a given step, choose the View Jobs link to the right of the step.
4. To view a list of the Hadoop tasks associated with a given job, choose the View Tasks link to the right of the job.

5. To view a list of the attempts a given task has run while trying to complete, choose the View Attempts link to the right of the task.
6. To view the logs generated by a task attempt, choose the **stderr**, **stdout**, and **syslog** links to the right of the task attempt.

The debugging tool displays links to the log files after Amazon EMR uploads the log files to your bucket on Amazon S3. Because log files are uploaded to Amazon S3 every 5 minutes, it can take a few minutes for the log file uploads to complete after the step completes.

Amazon EMR periodically updates the status of Hadoop jobs, tasks, and task attempts in the debugging tool. You can click **Refresh List** in the debugging panes to get the most up-to-date status of these items.

**View Cluster Instances in Amazon EC2**

To help you manage your resources, Amazon EC2 allows you to assign metadata to resources in the form of tags. Each Amazon EC2 tag consists of a key and a value. Tags allow you to categorize your Amazon EC2 resources in different ways: for example, by purpose, owner, or environment.

You can search and filter resources based on the tags. The tags assigned using your AWS account are available only to you. Other accounts sharing the resource cannot view your tags.

Amazon EMR automatically tags each EC2 instance it launches with key-value pairs that identify the cluster and the instance group to which the instance belongs. This makes it easy to filter your EC2 instances to show, for example, only those instances belonging to a particular cluster or to show all of the currently running instances in the task-instance group. This is especially useful if you are running several clusters concurrently or managing large numbers of EC2 instances.

These are the predefined key-value pairs that Amazon EMR assigns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aws:elasticmapreduce:job-flow-id</td>
<td>&lt;job-flow-identifier&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aws:elasticmapreduce:instance-group-role</td>
<td>&lt;group-role&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values are further defined as follows:

- The `<job-flow-identifier>` is the ID of the cluster the instance is provisioned for. It appears in the format `j-XXXXXXXXXXXXXX`.
- The `<group-role>` is one of the following values: master, core, or task. These values correspond to the master instance group, core instance group, and task instance group.

You can view and filter on the tags that Amazon EMR adds. For more information, see **Using Tags** in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*. Because the tags set by Amazon EMR are system tags and cannot be edited or deleted, the sections on displaying and filtering tags are the most relevant.

**Note**

Amazon EMR adds tags to the EC2 instance when its status is updated to running. If there's a latency period between the time the EC2 instance is provisioned and the time its status is set to
running, the tags set by Amazon EMR do not appear until the instance starts. If you don't see the tags, wait for a few minutes and refresh the view.

CloudWatch Events and Metrics

You can use events and metrics to track the activity and health of an Amazon EMR cluster, viewing events and metrics quickly in the Amazon EMR console for a single cluster, and viewing events for all clusters in a region. You can use CloudWatch Events to define an action to take when Amazon EMR generates an event that matches a pattern that you specify, and you can also use CloudWatch to monitor metrics.

Events are useful for monitoring a specific occurrence within a cluster—for example, when a cluster changes state from starting to running. Metrics are useful for monitoring a specific value—for example, the percentage of available disk space that HDFS is using within a cluster.

For more information about CloudWatch Events, see the Amazon CloudWatch Events User Guide. For more information about CloudWatch metrics, see Using Amazon CloudWatch Metrics and Creating Amazon CloudWatch Alarms in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Topics
- Monitor CloudWatch Events (p. 299)
- Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch (p. 307)

Monitor CloudWatch Events

Amazon EMR tracks events and keeps information about them for up to seven days. Changes in the state of clusters, instance groups, automatic scaling policies, and steps cause an event to be recorded. Each event has information such as the date and time the event occurred, along with further detail about the event, such as the cluster or instance group affected.

The following table lists Amazon EMR events, along with the state or state change that the event indicates, the severity of the event, and event messages. Each event is represented as a JSON object that is sent automatically to an event stream. The JSON object includes further detail about the event. The JSON object is particularly important when you set up rules for event processing using CloudWatch Events because rules seek to match patterns in the JSON object. For more information, see Events and Event Patterns and Amazon EMR Events in the Amazon CloudWatch Events User Guide.

Cluster Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STARTING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> was requested at <code>Time</code> and is being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARTING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> is being created in subnet <code>SubnetName</code> in VPC <code>VPCName</code> in availability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
Applies only to clusters with the instance fleets configuration and multiple subnets selected within a VPC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>zone (AvailabilityZoneID), which was chosen from the specified VPC options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>&lt;br&gt;Applies only to clusters with the instance fleets configuration and multiple Availability Zones selected within EC2-Classic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) is being created in availability zone (AvailabilityZoneID), which was chosen from the specified availability zone options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARTING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) began running steps at Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>&lt;br&gt;A cluster in the WAITING state may nevertheless be processing jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) was created at Time and is ready for use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—or—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) finished running all pending steps at Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>&lt;br&gt;A cluster in the WAITING state may nevertheless be processing jobs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### State or State Change | Severity | Message
---|---|---
**TERMINATED** | The severity depends on the reason for the state change, as shown in the following:  
  - **CRITICAL** if the cluster terminated with any of the following state change reasons: INTERNAL_ERROR, VALIDATION_ERROR, INSTANCE_FAILURE, BOOTSTRAP_FAILURE, or STEP_FAILURE.  
  - **INFO** if the cluster terminated with any of the following state change reasons: USER_REQUEST or ALL_STEPS_COMPLETED. |
| | Amazon EMR Cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` has terminated at `Time` with a reason of `StateChangeReason:Code`. |

**TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS** | CRITICAL | Amazon EMR Cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` has terminated with errors at `Time` with a reason of `StateChangeReason:Code`. |

---

### Instance Fleet Events

**Note**
The instance fleets configuration is available only in Amazon EMR release versions 4.8.0 and later, excluding 5.0.0 and 5.0.3.

| State or State Change | Severity | Message |
---|---|---|
ARAM FROM PROVISIONING TO WAITING | INFO | Provisioning for instance fleet `InstanceFleetID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` is complete. Provisioning started at `Time` and took `Num` minutes. The instance fleet now has On-Demand capacity of `Num` and Spot capacity of `Num`. Target On-Demand capacity was `Num`, and target Spot capacity was `Num`. |

| From WAITING TO RESIZING | INFO | A resize for instance fleet `InstanceFleetID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` started at `Time`. The instance fleet is resizing from an On-Demand capacity of `Num` to a target of `Num`, and from a Spot capacity of `Num` to a target of `Num`. |
### State or State Change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From RESIZING to WAITING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>The resizing operation for instance fleet <code>InstanceFleetID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> is complete. The resize started at <code>Time</code> and took <code>Num</code> minutes. The instance fleet now has On-Demand capacity of <code>Num</code> and Spot capacity of <code>Num</code>. Target On-Demand capacity was <code>Num</code> and target Spot capacity was <code>Num</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From RESIZING to WAITING</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>The resizing operation for instance fleet <code>InstanceFleetID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> has reached the timeout and stopped. The resize started at <code>Time</code> and stopped after <code>Num</code> minutes. The instance fleet now has On-Demand capacity of <code>Num</code> and Spot capacity of <code>Num</code>. Target On-Demand capacity was <code>Num</code> and target Spot capacity was <code>Num</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRESTED</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>Instance fleet <code>InstanceFleetID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> was arrested at <code>Time</code> for the following reason: <code>ReasonDesc</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESIZING</td>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>The resizing operation for instance fleet <code>InstanceFleetID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> is stuck for the following reason: <code>ReasonDesc</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAITING or RUNNING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>A resize for instance fleet <code>InstanceFleetID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> was initiated by <code>Entity</code> at <code>Time</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Instance Group Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From RESIZING to RUNNING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>The resizing operation for instance group <code>InstanceGroupID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> is complete. The resize started at <code>Time</code> and took <code>Num</code> minutes. The instance group now has On-Demand capacity of <code>Num</code> and Spot capacity of <code>Num</code>. Target On-Demand capacity was <code>Num</code> and target Spot capacity was <code>Num</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Amazon EMR Management Guide

### CloudWatch Events and Metrics

### State or State Change | Severity | Message
--- | --- | ---
EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` is complete. It now has an instance count of `Num`. The resize started at `Time` and took `Num` minutes to complete.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From RUNNING to RESIZING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>A resize for instance group <code>InstanceGroupID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> started at <code>Time</code>. It is resizing from an instance count of <code>Num</code> to <code>Num</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRESTED</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>Instance group <code>InstanceGroupID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> was arrested at <code>Time</code> for the following reason: <code>ReasonDesc</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESIZING</td>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>The resizing operation for instance group <code>InstanceGroupID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> is stuck for the following reason: <code>ReasonDesc</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From RUNNING to RESIZING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>A resize for instance group <code>InstanceGroupID</code> in Amazon EMR cluster <code>ClusterId (ClusterName)</code> was initiated by <code>Entity</code> at <code>Time</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note
With Amazon EMR version 5.21.0 and later, you can override cluster configurations and specify additional configuration classifications for each instance group in a running cluster. You do this by using the Amazon EMR console, the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI), or the AWS SDK. For more information, see Supplying a Configuration for an Instance Group in a Running Cluster.

The following table lists Amazon EMR events for the reconfiguration operation, along with the state or state change that the event indicates, the severity of the event, and event messages.

### State or State Change | Severity | Message
--- | --- | ---
RUNNING | INFO | A reconfiguration for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in the Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` was initiated by user at `Time`. Version of requested configuration is `Num`. |
<p>| From RECONFIGURING to RUNNING | INFO | The reconfiguration operation for instance group |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> is complete. The reconfiguration started at <strong>Time</strong> and took <strong>Num</strong> minutes to complete. Current configuration version is <strong>Num</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From RUNNING to RECONFIGURING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>A reconfiguration for instance group <strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> started at <strong>Time</strong>. It is configuring from version number <strong>Num</strong> to version number <strong>Num</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESIZING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Reconfiguring operation towards configuration version <strong>Num</strong> for instance group <strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> is temporarily blocked at <strong>Time</strong> because instance group is in <strong>State</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECONFIGURING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Resizing operation towards instance count <strong>Num</strong> for instance group <strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> is temporarily blocked at <strong>Time</strong> because the instance group is in <strong>State</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECONFIGURING</td>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>The reconfiguration operation for instance group <strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> failed at <strong>Time</strong> and took <strong>Num</strong> minutes to fail. Failed configuration version is <strong>Num</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECONFIGURING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Configurations are reverting to the previous successful version number <strong>Num</strong> for instance group <strong>InstanceGroupID</strong> in the Amazon EMR cluster <strong>ClusterId (ClusterName)</strong> at <strong>Time</strong>. New configuration version is <strong>Num</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### State or State Change | Severity | Message
---|---|---
From RECONFIGURING to RUNNING | INFO | Configurations were successfully reverted to the previous successful version `Num` for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in the Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` at `Time`. New configuration version is `Num`.

From RECONFIGURING to ARRESTED | CRITICAL | Failed to revert to the previous successful version `Num` for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in the Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` at `Time`.

### Automatic Scaling Policy Events

| State or State Change | Severity | Message |
---|---|---|
PENDING | INFO | An Auto Scaling policy was added to instance group `InstanceGroupID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` at `Time`. The policy is pending attachment.

—or—
The Auto Scaling policy for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` was updated at `Time`. The policy is pending attachment.

ATTACHED | INFO | The Auto Scaling policy for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` was attached at `Time`.

DETACHED | INFO | The Auto Scaling policy for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` was detached at `Time`.

FAILED | ERROR | The Auto Scaling policy for instance group `InstanceGroupID` in Amazon EMR cluster `ClusterId (ClusterName)` was detached at `Time`.

---

305
### State or State Change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PENDING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) started running at Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCEL_PENDING</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>Step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) was cancelled at Time and is pending cancellation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUNNING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) started running at Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETED</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) completed execution at Time. The step started running at Time and took Num minutes to complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCELLED</td>
<td>WARN</td>
<td>Cancellation request has succeeded for cluster step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) at Time, and the step is now cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAILED</td>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>Step StepID (StepName) in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) failed at Time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Step Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or State Change</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PENDING</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) could not attach and failed at Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—or—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Auto Scaling policy for instance group InstanceGroupId in Amazon EMR cluster ClusterId (ClusterName) could not detach and failed at Time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Viewing Events Using the Amazon EMR Console

For each cluster, you can view a simple list of events in the details pane, which lists events in descending order of occurrence. You can also view all events for all clusters in a region in descending order of occurrence.

**Note**
If you don't want a user to see all cluster events for a region, add a statement that denies permission ("Effect": "Deny") for the elasticmapreduce:ViewEventsFromAllClustersInConsole action to a policy that is attached to the user.

To view events for all clusters in a region
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Events**.

To view events for a particular cluster
1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose **Cluster List**, select a cluster, and then choose **View details**.
3. Choose **Events** in the cluster details pane.

Creating Rules for Amazon EMR Events Using CloudWatch

Amazon EMR automatically sends events to a CloudWatch event stream. You can create rules that match events according to a specified pattern, and route the events to targets to take action, such as sending an email notification. Patterns are matched against the event JSON object. For more information about Amazon EMR event details, see Amazon EMR Events in the Amazon CloudWatch Events User Guide.

For information about setting up CloudWatch event rules, see Creating a CloudWatch Rule That Triggers on an Event.

Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch

Metrics are updated every five minutes and automatically collected and pushed to CloudWatch for every EMR cluster. This interval is not configurable. There is no charge for the Amazon EMR metrics reported in CloudWatch. Metrics are archived for two weeks, after which the data is discarded.
How Do I Use Amazon EMR Metrics?

The metrics reported by Amazon EMR provide information that you can analyze in different ways. The table below shows some common uses for the metrics. These are suggestions to get you started, not a comprehensive list. For the complete list of metrics reported by Amazon EMR, see Metrics Reported by Amazon EMR in CloudWatch (p. 311).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How do I?</th>
<th>Relevant Metrics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Track the progress of my cluster</td>
<td>Look at the RunningMapTasks, RemainingMapTasks, RunningReduceTasks, and RemainingReduceTasks metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect clusters that are idle</td>
<td>The IsIdle metric tracks whether a cluster is live, but not currently running tasks. You can set an alarm to fire when the cluster has been idle for a given period of time, such as thirty minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detect when a node runs out of storage</td>
<td>The HDFSUtilization metric is the percentage of disk space currently used. If this rises above an acceptable level for your application, such as 80% of capacity used, you may need to resize your cluster and add more core nodes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessing CloudWatch Metrics

There are many ways to access the metrics that Amazon EMR pushes to CloudWatch. You can view them through either the Amazon EMR console or CloudWatch console, or you can retrieve them using the CloudWatch CLI or the CloudWatch API. The following procedures show you how to access the metrics using these various tools.

To view metrics in the Amazon EMR console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. To view metrics for a cluster, select a cluster to display the Summary pane.
3. Choose Monitoring to view information about that cluster. Choose any one of the tabs named Cluster Status, Map/Reduce, Node Status, IO, or HBase to load the reports about the progress and health of the cluster.
4. After you choose a metric to view, you can select a graph size. Edit Start and End fields to filter the metrics to a specific time frame.

To view metrics in the CloudWatch console

2. In the navigation pane, choose EMR.
3. Scroll down to the metric to graph. You can search on the cluster identifier of the cluster to monitor.
4. Open a metric to display the graph.
To access metrics from the CloudWatch CLI

- Call `mon-get-stats`. For more information, see the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

To access metrics from the CloudWatch API

- Call `GetMetricStatistics`. For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch API Reference.

Setting Alarms on Metrics

Amazon EMR pushes metrics to CloudWatch, which means you can use CloudWatch to set alarms on your Amazon EMR metrics. You can, for example, configure an alarm in CloudWatch to send you an email any time the HDFS utilization rises above 80%.

The following topics give you a high-level overview of how to set alarms using CloudWatch. For detailed instructions, see Create or Edit a CloudWatch Alarm in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Set alarms using the CloudWatch console

2. Choose Create Alarm. This launches the Create Alarm Wizard.
3. Choose **EMR Metrics** and scroll through the Amazon EMR metrics to locate the metric you want to place an alarm on. An easy way to display just the Amazon EMR metrics in this dialog box is to search on the cluster identifier of your cluster. Select the metric to create an alarm on and choose **Next**.

4. Fill in the **Name**, **Description**, **Threshold**, and **Time** values for the metric.

5. If you want CloudWatch to send you an email when the alarm state is reached, in the **Whenever this alarm** field, choose **State is ALARM**. For **Send notification to**, select an existing SNS topic. If you choose **Create topic**, you can set the name and email addresses for a new email subscription list. This list is saved and appears in the field for future alarms.

   **Note**
   If you use **Create topic** to create a new Amazon SNS topic, the email addresses must be verified before they receive notifications. Emails are only sent when the alarm enters an alarm state. If this alarm state change happens before the email addresses are verified, they do not receive a notification.

6. At this point, the **Define Alarm** screen gives you a chance to review the alarm that you’re about to create. Choose **Create Alarm**.

   **Note**
   For more information about how to set alarms using the CloudWatch console, see Create an Alarm that Sends Email in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

**To set an alarm using the CloudWatch API**

- Call **mon-put-metric-alarm**. For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

**To set an alarm using the CloudWatch API**

- Call **PutMetricAlarm**. For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch API Reference

**Metrics Reported by Amazon EMR in CloudWatch**

The following tables list the metrics that Amazon EMR reports in the console and pushes to CloudWatch.

**Amazon EMR Metrics**

Amazon EMR sends data for several metrics to CloudWatch. All Amazon EMR clusters automatically send metrics in five-minute intervals. Metrics are archived for two weeks; after that period, the data is discarded.

The **AWS/ElasticMapReduce** namespace includes the following metrics.

   **Note**
   Amazon EMR pulls metrics from a cluster. If a cluster becomes unreachable, no metrics are reported until the cluster becomes available again.

The following metrics are available for clusters running Hadoop 2.x versions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cluster Status</strong></td>
<td>Indicates that a cluster is no longer performing work, but is still alive and accruing charges. It is set to 1 if no tasks are running and no jobs are running, and set to 0 otherwise. This value is checked at five-minute intervals and a value of 1 indicates only that the cluster was idle when checked, not that it was idle for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the entire five minutes. To avoid false positives, you should raise an alarm when this value has been 1 for more than one consecutive 5-minute check. For example, you might raise an alarm on this value if it has been 1 for thirty minutes or longer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Boolean</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContainerAllocated</td>
<td>The number of resource containers allocated by the ResourceManager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContainerReserved</td>
<td>The number of containers reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContainerPending</td>
<td>The number of containers in the queue that have not yet been allocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContainerPendingRatio</td>
<td>The ratio of pending containers to containers allocated (ContainerPendingRatio = ContainerPending / ContainerAllocated). If ContainerAllocated = 0, then ContainerPendingRatio = ContainerPending. The value of ContainerPendingRatio represents a number, not a percentage. This value is useful for scaling cluster resources based on container allocation behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppsCompleted</td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN that have completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppsFailed</td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN that have failed to complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppsKilled</td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN that have been killed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AppsPending</strong></td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN that are in a pending state. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AppsRunning</strong></td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN that are running. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AppsSubmitted</strong></td>
<td>The number of applications submitted to YARN. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Node Status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CoreNodesRunning</strong></td>
<td>The number of core nodes working. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CoreNodesPending</strong></td>
<td>The number of core nodes waiting to be assigned. All of the core nodes requested may not be immediately available; this metric reports the pending requests. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LiveDataNodes</strong></td>
<td>The percentage of data nodes that are receiving work from Hadoop. Use case: Monitor cluster health Units: <em>Percent</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MRTotalNodes</strong></td>
<td>The number of nodes presently available to MapReduce jobs. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.TotalNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRActiveNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes presently running MapReduce tasks or jobs. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfActiveNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRLostNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes allocated to MapReduce that have been marked in a LOST state. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfLostNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster health, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRUnhealthyNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes available to MapReduce jobs marked in an UNHEALTHY state. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfUnhealthyNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRDecommissionedNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes allocated to MapReduce applications that have been marked in a DECOMMISSIONED state. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfDecommissionedNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster health, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRRRebootedNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes available to MapReduce that have been rebooted and marked in a REBOOTED state. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfRebootedNodes. Use case: Monitor cluster health, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunning</td>
<td>The number of running master nodes. Use case: Monitor master node failure and replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRunningPercentage</td>
<td>The percentage of master nodes that are running over the requested master node instance count. Use case: Monitor master node failure and replacement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

314
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Metric</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MultiMasterInstanceGroupNodesRequested</td>
<td>The number of requested master nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor master node failure and replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IO</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3BytesWritten</td>
<td>The number of bytes written to Amazon S3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3BytesRead</td>
<td>The number of bytes read from Amazon S3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSUtilization</td>
<td>The percentage of HDFS storage currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Percent</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSBytesRead</td>
<td>The number of bytes read from HDFS. This metric aggregates MapReduce jobs only,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and does not apply for other workloads on EMR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSBytesWritten</td>
<td>The number of bytes written to HDFS. This metric aggregates MapReduce jobs only,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and does not apply for other workloads on EMR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance, Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MissingBlocks</td>
<td>The number of blocks in which HDFS has no replicas. These might be corrupt blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorruptBlocks</td>
<td>The number of blocks that HDFS reports as corrupted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalLoad</td>
<td>The total number of concurrent data transfers. Use case: Monitor cluster health Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemoryTotalMB</td>
<td>The total amount of memory in the cluster. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemoryReservedMB</td>
<td>The amount of memory reserved. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemoryAvailableMB</td>
<td>The amount of memory available to be allocated. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage</td>
<td>The percentage of remaining memory available to YARN (YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage = MemoryAvailableMB / MemoryTotalMB). This value is useful for scaling cluster resources based on YARN memory usage. Units: Percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemoryAllocatedMB</td>
<td>The amount of memory allocated to the cluster. Use case: Monitor cluster progress Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingDeletionBlocks</td>
<td>The number of blocks marked for deletion. Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UnderReplicatedBlocks</td>
<td>The number of blocks that need to be replicated one or more times. Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DfsPendingReplicationBlocks</td>
<td>The status of block replication: blocks being replicated, age of replication requests, and unsuccessful replication requests. Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health Units: Count</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Metric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CapacityRemainingGB</td>
<td>The amount of remaining HDFS disk capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress, Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HBase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HbaseBackupFailed</td>
<td>Whether the last backup failed. This is set to 0 by default and updated to 1 if the previous backup attempt failed. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor HBase backups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MostRecentBackupDuration</td>
<td>The amount of time it took the previous backup to complete. This metric is set regardless of whether the last completed backup succeeded or failed. While the backup is ongoing, this metric returns the number of minutes after the backup started. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor HBase Backups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Minutes</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TimeSinceLastSuccessfulBackup</td>
<td>The number of elapsed minutes after the last successful HBase backup started on your cluster. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor HBase backups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Minutes</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are Hadoop 1 metrics:

## Metric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Status</td>
<td>Indicates that a cluster is no longer performing work, but is still alive and accruing charges. It is set to 1 if no tasks are running and no jobs are running, and set to 0 otherwise. This value is checked at five-minute intervals and a value of 1 indicates only that the cluster was idle when checked, not that it was idle for the entire five minutes. To avoid false positives, you should raise an alarm when this value has been 1 for more than one consecutive 5-minute check. For example, you might raise an alarm on this value if it has been 1 for thirty minutes or longer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsIdle</td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Boolean</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JobsRunning</td>
<td>The number of jobs in the cluster that are currently running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JobsFailed</strong></td>
<td>The number of jobs in the cluster that have failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Map/Reduce</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapTasksRunning</strong></td>
<td>The number of running map tasks for each job. If you have a scheduler installed and multiple jobs running, multiple graphs are generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapTasksRemaining</strong></td>
<td>The number of remaining map tasks for each job. If you have a scheduler installed and multiple jobs running, multiple graphs are generated. A remaining map task is one that is not in any of the following states: Running, Killed, or Completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MapSlotsOpen</strong></td>
<td>The unused map task capacity. This is calculated as the maximum number of map tasks for a given cluster, less the total number of map tasks currently running in that cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RemainingMapTasksPerSlot</strong></td>
<td>The ratio of the total map tasks remaining to the total map slots available in the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Ratio</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReduceTasksRunning</strong></td>
<td>The number of running reduce tasks for each job. If you have a scheduler installed and multiple jobs running, multiple graphs are generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ReduceTasksRemaining</strong></td>
<td>The number of remaining reduce tasks for each job. If you have a scheduler installed and multiple jobs running, multiple graphs are generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <strong>Count</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Metric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ReduceSlotsOpen</td>
<td>Unused reduce task capacity. This is calculated as the maximum reduce task capacity for a given cluster, less the number of reduce tasks currently running in that cluster. Use case: Analyze cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Node Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CoreNodesRunning</td>
<td>The number of core nodes working. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreNodesPending</td>
<td>The number of core nodes waiting to be assigned. All of the core nodes requested may not be immediately available; this metric reports the pending requests. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiveDataNodes</td>
<td>The percentage of data nodes that are receiving work from Hadoop. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Percent</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskNodesRunning</td>
<td>The number of task nodes working. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskNodesPending</td>
<td>The number of task nodes waiting to be assigned. All of the task nodes requested may not be immediately available; this metric reports the pending requests. Data points for this metric are reported only when a corresponding instance group exists. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Count</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiveTaskTrackers</td>
<td>The percentage of task trackers that are functional. Use case: Monitor cluster health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: <em>Percent</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3BytesWritten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3BytesRead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSUtilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSBytesRead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFSBytesWritten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MissingBlocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalLoad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Metric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HBase</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| BackupFailed                                | Whether the last backup failed. This is set to 0 by default and updated to 1 if the previous backup attempt failed. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.  
Use case: Monitor HBase backups  
Units: Count |                                            |
| MostRecentBackupDuration                    | The amount of time it took the previous backup to complete. This metric is set regardless of whether the last completed backup succeeded or failed. While the backup is ongoing, this metric returns the number of minutes after the backup started. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.  
Use case: Monitor HBase Backups  
Units: Minutes |                                            |
| TimeSinceLastSuccessfulBackup               | The number of elapsed minutes after the last successful HBase backup started on your cluster. This metric is only reported for HBase clusters.  
Use case: Monitor HBase backups  
Units: Minutes |                                            |

### Cluster Capacity Metrics

The following metrics indicate the current or target capacities of a cluster. These metrics are only available when managed scaling is enabled. For clusters composed of instance fleets, the cluster capacity metrics are measured in `Units`. For clusters composed of instance groups, the cluster capacity metrics are measured in `Nodes` or `VCPU` based on the unit type used in the managed scaling policy. For more information, see Using EMR-Managed Scaling in Amazon EMR in the Amazon EMR Management Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| TotalUnitsRequested                         | The target total number of units/nodes/vCPUs in a cluster as determined by managed scaling.  
Units: Count |                                            |
| TotalNodesRequested                         |                                                                                                                                              |
| TotalVCPURequested                          |                                                                                                                                              |
| TotalUnitsRunning                           | The current total number of units/nodes/vCPUs available in a running cluster. When a cluster resize is requested, this metric will be updated after the new instances are added or removed from the cluster.  
Units: Count |                                            |
| TotalNodesRunning                           |                                                                                                                                              |
| TotalVCPURunning                            |                                                                                                                                              |
| CoreUnitsRequested                          | The target number of CORE units/nodes/vCPUs in a cluster as determined by managed scaling.  
Units: Count |                                            |
| CoreNodesRequested                          |                                                                                                                                              |
| CoreVCPURequested                           |                                                                                                                                              |
| CoreUnitsRunning                            | The current number of CORE units/nodes/vCPUs running in a cluster.  
|
### View Cluster Application Metrics with Ganglia

Ganglia is available with Amazon EMR releases 4.2 and above. Ganglia is an open source project which is a scalable, distributed system designed to monitor clusters and grids while minimizing the impact on their performance. When you enable Ganglia on your cluster, you can generate reports and view the performance of the cluster as a whole, as well as inspect the performance of individual node instances. Ganglia is also configured to ingest and visualize Hadoop and Spark metrics. For more information, see Ganglia in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

### Logging Amazon EMR API Calls in AWS CloudTrail

Amazon EMR is integrated with AWS CloudTrail, a service that provides a record of actions taken by a user, role, or an AWS service in Amazon EMR. CloudTrail captures all API calls for Amazon EMR as events. The calls captured include calls from the Amazon EMR console and code calls to the Amazon EMR API operations. If you create a trail, you can enable continuous delivery of CloudTrail events to an Amazon S3 bucket, including events for Amazon EMR. If you don't configure a trail, you can still view the most recent events in the CloudTrail console in Event history. Using the information collected by CloudTrail, you can determine the request that was made to Amazon EMR, the IP address from which the request was made, who made the request, when it was made, and additional details.

To learn more about CloudTrail, see the AWS CloudTrail User Guide.
Amazon EMR Information in CloudTrail

CloudTrail is enabled on your AWS account when you create the account. When activity occurs in Amazon EMR, that activity is recorded in a CloudTrail event along with other AWS service events in Event history. You can view, search, and download recent events in your AWS account. For more information, see Viewing Events with CloudTrail Event History.

For an ongoing record of events in your AWS account, including events for Amazon EMR, create a trail. A trail enables CloudTrail to deliver log files to an Amazon S3 bucket. By default, when you create a trail in the console, the trail applies to all AWS Regions. The trail logs events from all Regions in the AWS partition and delivers the log files to the Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. Additionally, you can configure other AWS services to further analyze and act upon the event data collected in CloudTrail logs. For more information, see the following:

- Overview for Creating a Trail
- CloudTrail Supported Services and Integrations
- Configuring Amazon SNS Notifications for CloudTrail
- Receiving CloudTrail Log Files from Multiple Regions and Receiving CloudTrail Log Files from Multiple Accounts

All Amazon EMR actions are logged by CloudTrail and are documented in the Amazon EMR API Reference. For example, calls to the RunJobFlow, ListCluster and DescribeCluster actions generate entries in the CloudTrail log files.

Every event or log entry contains information about who generated the request. The identity information helps you determine the following:

- Whether the request was made with root or AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user credentials.
- Whether the request was made with temporary security credentials for a role or federated user.
- Whether the request was made by another AWS service.

For more information, see the CloudTrail userIdentity Element.

Example: Amazon EMR Log File Entries

A trail is a configuration that enables delivery of events as log files to an Amazon S3 bucket that you specify. CloudTrail log files contain one or more log entries. An event represents a single request from any source and includes information about the requested action, the date and time of the action, request parameters, and so on. CloudTrail log files aren't an ordered stack trace of the public API calls, so they don't appear in any specific order.

The following example shows a CloudTrail log entry that demonstrates the RunJobFlow action.

```
{
"Records": [
{
  "eventVersion":"1.01",
  "userIdentity":{
    "type":"IAMUser",
    "principalId":"EX_PRINCIPAL_ID",
    "arn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/temporary-user-xx-7M",
    "accountId":"123456789012",
    "userName":"temporary-user-xx-7M"
  },
  "eventTime":"2018-03-31T17:59:21Z",
```
Connect to the Cluster

When you run an Amazon EMR cluster, often all you need to do is run an application to analyze your data and then collect the output from an Amazon S3 bucket. At other times, you may want to interact with the master node while the cluster is running. For example, you may want to connect to the master node to run interactive queries, check log files, debug a problem with the cluster, monitor performance using an application such as Ganglia that runs on the master node, and so on. The following sections describe techniques that you can use to connect to the master node.

In an EMR cluster, the master node is an Amazon EC2 instance that coordinates the EC2 instances that are running as task and core nodes. The master node exposes a public DNS name that you can use to connect to it. By default, Amazon EMR creates security group rules for the master node, and for core and task nodes, that determine how you access the nodes.

**Note**

You can connect to the master node only while the cluster is running. When the cluster terminates, the EC2 instance acting as the master node is terminated and is no longer available.
To connect to the master node, you must also authenticate to the cluster. You can either use Kerberos for authentication, or specify an Amazon EC2 key pair private key when you launch the cluster. For more information about configuring Kerberos, and then connecting, see Use Kerberos Authentication (p. 222). When you launch a cluster from the console, the Amazon EC2 key pair private key is specified in the Security and Access section on the Create Cluster page.

By default, the ElasticMapReduce-master security group does not permit inbound SSH access. You may need to add an inbound rule that allows SSH access (TCP port 22) from the sources you want to have access. For more information about modifying security group rules, see Adding Rules to a Security Group in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

**Important**
Do not modify the remaining rules in the ElasticMapReduce-master security group. Modifying these rules may interfere with the operation of the cluster.

**Topics**
- Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325)
- View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329)

**Connect to the Master Node Using SSH**

Secure Shell (SSH) is a network protocol you can use to create a secure connection to a remote computer. After you make a connection, the terminal on your local computer behaves as if it is running on the remote computer. Commands you issue locally run on the remote computer, and the command output from the remote computer appears in your terminal window.

When you use SSH with AWS, you are connecting to an EC2 instance, which is a virtual server running in the cloud. When working with Amazon EMR, the most common use of SSH is to connect to the EC2 instance that is acting as the master node of the cluster.

Using SSH to connect to the master node gives you the ability to monitor and interact with the cluster. You can issue Linux commands on the master node, run applications such as Hive and Pig interactively, browse directories, read log files, and so on. You can also create a tunnel in your SSH connection to view the web interfaces hosted on the master node. For more information, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).

To connect to the master node using SSH, you need the public DNS name of the master node. In addition, the security group associated with the master node must have an inbound rule that allows SSH (TCP port 22) traffic from a source that includes the client where the SSH connection originates. You may need to add a rule to allow an SSH connection from your client. For more information about modifying security group rules, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265) and Adding Rules to a Security Group in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

**Retrieve the Public DNS Name of the Master Node**

You can retrieve the master public DNS name using the Amazon EMR console and the AWS CLI.

**To retrieve the public DNS name of the master node using the Amazon EMR console**

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. On the Cluster List page, select the link for your cluster.
3. Note the Master public DNS value that appears at the top of the Cluster Details page.
To retrieve the public DNS name of the master node using the AWS CLI

1. To retrieve the cluster identifier, type the following command.

   ```bash
   aws emr list-clusters
   ```

   The output lists your clusters including the cluster IDs. Note the cluster ID for the cluster to which you are connecting.

   ```json
   "Status": {
       "Timeline": {
           "ReadyDateTime": 1408040782.374,
           "CreationDateTime": 1408040501.213
       },
       "State": "WAITING",
       "StateChangeReason": {
           "Message": "Waiting after step completed"
       }
   },
   "NormalizedInstanceHours": 4,
   "Id": "j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9",
   "Name": "My cluster"
   ```

2. To list the cluster instances including the master public DNS name for the cluster, type one of the following commands. Replace `j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9` with the cluster ID returned by the previous command.

   ```bash
   aws emr list-instances --cluster-id j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9
   ```
Or:

```
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9
```

The output lists the cluster instances including DNS names and IP addresses. Note the value for `PublicDnsName`.

```
"Status": {
  "Timeline": {
    "ReadyDateTime": 1408040779.263,
    "CreationDateTime": 1408040515.535
  },
  "State": "RUNNING",
  "StateChangeReason": {}
},
"Ec2InstanceId": "i-e89b45e7",
"PublicDnsName": "ec2-###-##-##-###.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
"PrivateDnsName": "ip-###-###-###.us-west-2.compute.internal",
"PublicIpAddress": "##.###.###.##",
"Id": "ci-12XXXXXXXXFMH",
"PrivateIpAddress": "###.##.#.###"
```

For more information, see Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI.

## Connect to the Master Node Using SSH and an Amazon EC2 Private Key on Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X

To create an SSH connection authenticated with a private key file, you need to specify the Amazon EC2 key pair private key when you launch a cluster. If you launch a cluster from the console, the Amazon EC2 key pair private key is specified in the **Security and Access** section on the **Create Cluster** page. For more information about accessing your key pair, see Amazon EC2 Key Pairs in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

Your Linux computer most likely includes an SSH client by default. For example, OpenSSH is installed on most Linux, Unix, and macOS operating systems. You can check for an SSH client by typing `ssh` at the command line. If your computer does not recognize the command, install an SSH client to connect to the master node. The OpenSSH project provides a free implementation of the full suite of SSH tools. For more information, see the OpenSSH website.

The following instructions demonstrate opening an SSH connection to the Amazon EMR master node on Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X.

### To configure the key pair private key file permissions

Before you can use your Amazon EC2 key pair private key to create an SSH connection, you must set permissions on the `.pem` file so that only the key owner has permission to access the file. This is required for creating an SSH connection using terminal or the AWS CLI.

1. Locate your `.pem` file. These instructions assume that the file is named `mykeypair.pem` and that it is stored in the current user's home directory.
2. Type the following command to set the permissions. Replace `~/mykeypair.pem` with the location and file name of your key pair private key file.

```
chmod 400 ~/mykeypair.pem
```
If you do not set permissions on the .pem file, you will receive an error indicating that your key file is unprotected and the key will be rejected. To connect, you only need to set permissions on the key pair private key file the first time you use it.

**To connect to the master node using the terminal**

1. Open a terminal window. On Mac OS X, choose Applications > Utilities > Terminal. On other Linux distributions, terminal is typically found at Applications > Accessories > Terminal.

2. To establish a connection to the master node, type the following command. Replace `ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com` with the master public DNS name of your cluster and replace `~/mykeypair.pem` with the location and file name of your .pem file.

   ```bash
   ssh hadoop@ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com -i ~/mykeypair.pem
   ```

   **Important**
   
   You must use the login name `hadoop` when you connect to the Amazon EMR master node; otherwise, you may see an error similar to `Server refused our key`.

3. A warning states that the authenticity of the host you are connecting to cannot be verified. Type `yes` to continue.

4. When you are done working on the master node, type the following command to close the SSH connection.

   ```bash
   exit
   ```

**Connect to the Master Node Using the AWS CLI**

You can create an SSH connection with the master node using the AWS CLI on Windows and on Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X. Regardless of the platform, you need the public DNS name of the master node and your Amazon EC2 key pair private key. If you are using the AWS CLI on Linux, Unix, or Mac OS X, you must also set permissions on the private key ( .pem or .ppk ) file as shown in To configure the key pair private key file permissions (p. 327).

**To connect to the master node using the AWS CLI**

1. To retrieve the cluster identifier, type:

   ```bash
   aws emr list-clusters
   ```

   The output lists your clusters including the cluster IDs. Note the cluster ID for the cluster to which you are connecting.

   ```json
   "Status": { 
   "Timeline": { 
   "ReadyDateTime": 1408040782.374, 
   "CreationDateTime": 1408040501.213 
   }, 
   "State": "WAITING", 
   "StateChangeReason": { 
   "Message": "Waiting after step completed" 
   } 
   }, 
   "NormalizedInstanceHours": 4, 
   "Id": "j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9",
   ```
2. Type the following command to open an SSH connection to the master node. In the following example, replace j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9 with the cluster ID and replace ~/mykeypair.key with the location and file name of your .pem file (for Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X) or .ppk file (for Windows).

```bash
aws emr ssh --cluster-id j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9 --key-pair-file ~/mykeypair.key
```

3. When you are done working on the master node, close the AWS CLI window.

For more information, see Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI.

### Connect to the Master Node Using SSH on Windows

Windows users can use an SSH client such as PuTTY to connect to the master node. Before connecting to the Amazon EMR master node, you should download and install PuTTY and PuTTYgen. You can download these tools from the PuTTY download page.

PuTTY does not natively support the key pair private key file format (.pem) generated by Amazon EC2. You use PuTTYgen to convert your key file to the required PuTTY format (.ppk). You must convert your key into this format (.ppk) before attempting to connect to the master node using PuTTY.

For more information about converting your key, see Converting Your Private Key Using PuTTYgen in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

#### To connect to the master node using PuTTY

1. Open putty.exe. You can also launch PuTTY from the Windows programs list.
2. If necessary, in the Category list, choose Session.
3. For Host Name (or IP address), type hadoop@MasterPublicDNS. For example: hadoop@ec2-###-###-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com.
4. In the Category list, choose Connection > SSH, Auth.
5. For Private key file for authentication, choose Browse and select the .ppk file that you generated.
6. Choose Open and then Yes to dismiss the PuTTY security alert.

**Important**
When logging into the master node, type hadoop if you are prompted for a user name.

7. When you are done working on the master node, you can close the SSH connection by closing PuTTY.

**Note**
To prevent the SSH connection from timing out, you can choose Connection in the Category list and select the option Enable TCP keepalives. If you have an active SSH session in PuTTY, you can change your settings by opening the context (right-click) for the PuTTY title bar and choosing Change Settings.

### View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters

Hadoop and other applications you install on your Amazon EMR cluster, publish user interfaces as web sites hosted on the master node. For security reasons, when using EMR-Managed Security Groups, these web sites are only available on the master node's local web server, so you need to connect to the master node to view them. For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325). Hadoop also publishes user interfaces as web sites hosted on the core and task nodes. These web sites are also only available on local web servers on the nodes.
Warning

It is possible to configure a custom security group to allow inbound access to these web interfaces. Keep in mind that any port on which you allow inbound traffic represents a potential security vulnerability. Carefully review custom security groups to ensure that you minimize vulnerabilities. For more information, see Control Network Traffic with Security Groups (p. 265).

The following table lists web interfaces that you can view on cluster instances. These Hadoop interfaces are available on all clusters. For the master instance interfaces, replace master-public-dns-name with the Master public DNS listed on the cluster Summary tab in the EMR console. For core and task instance interfaces, replace coretask-public-dns-name with the Public DNS name listed for the instance. To find an instance's Public DNS name, in the EMR console, choose your cluster from the list, choose the Hardware tab, choose the ID of the instance group that contains the instance you want to connect to, and then note the Public DNS name listed for the instance.

Important

To access web interfaces, you must edit the security groups associated with master and core instances so that they have an inbound rule that allows SSH traffic (port 22) from trusted clients, such as your computer's IP address. For more information about modifying security group rules, see Adding Rules to a Security Group in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of interface</th>
<th>URI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ganglia</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name/ganglia/">http://master-public-dns-name/ganglia/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop HDFS NameNode (EMR version pre-6.x)</td>
<td><a href="https://master-public-dns-name:50470/">https://master-public-dns-name:50470/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop HDFS NameNode</td>
<td><a href="https://master-public-dns-name:50070/">https://master-public-dns-name:50070/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop HDFS DataNode</td>
<td><a href="https://coretask-public-dns-name:50075/">https://coretask-public-dns-name:50075/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop HDFS NameNode (EMR version 6.x)</td>
<td><a href="https://master-public-dns-name:9871/">https://master-public-dns-name:9871/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadoop HDFS DataNode (EMR version pre-6.x)</td>
<td><a href="https://coretask-public-dns-name:50475/">https://coretask-public-dns-name:50475/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBase</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:16010/">http://master-public-dns-name:16010/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:8888/">http://master-public-dns-name:8888/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JupyterHub</td>
<td><a href="https://master-public-dns-name:9443/">https://master-public-dns-name:9443/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livy</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:8998/">http://master-public-dns-name:8998/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark HistoryServer</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:18080/">http://master-public-dns-name:18080/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tez</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:8080/tez-ui">http://master-public-dns-name:8080/tez-ui</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YARN NodeManager</td>
<td><a href="http://coretask-public-dns-name:8042/">http://coretask-public-dns-name:8042/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YARN ResourceManager</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:8088/">http://master-public-dns-name:8088/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeppelin</td>
<td><a href="http://master-public-dns-name:8890/">http://master-public-dns-name:8890/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Because there are several application-specific interfaces available on the master node that are not available on the core and task nodes, the instructions in this document are specific to the Amazon EMR master node. Accessing the web interfaces on the core and task nodes can be done in the same manner as you would access the web interfaces on the master node.

There are several ways you can access the web interfaces on the master node. The easiest and quickest method is to use SSH to connect to the master node and use the text-based browser, Lynx, to view the web sites in your SSH client. However, Lynx is a text-based browser with a limited user interface that cannot display graphics. The following example shows how to open the Hadoop ResourceManager interface using Lynx (Lynx URLs are also provided when you log into the master node using SSH).

```
lynx http://ip-###-##-##-###.us-west-2.compute.internal:8088/
```

There are two remaining options for accessing web interfaces on the master node that provide full browser functionality. Choose one of the following:

- **Option 1** (recommended for more technical users): Use an SSH client to connect to the master node, configure SSH tunneling with local port forwarding, and use an Internet browser to open web interfaces hosted on the master node. This method allows you to configure web interface access without using a SOCKS proxy.

- **Option 2** (recommended for new users): Use an SSH client to connect to the master node, configure SSH tunneling with dynamic port forwarding, and configure your Internet browser to use an add-on such as FoxyProxy or SwitchySharp to manage your SOCKS proxy settings. This method allows you to automatically filter URLs based on text patterns and to limit the proxy settings to domains that match the form of the master node's DNS name. The browser add-on automatically handles turning the proxy on and off when you switch between viewing websites hosted on the master node, and those on the Internet. For more information about how to configure FoxyProxy for Firefox and Google Chrome, see Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node (p. 335).

With Amazon EMR version 5.25.0 or later, you can access Spark history server UI from the console without setting up a web proxy through an SSH connection. For more information, see One-click Access to Persistent Spark History Server.

**Topics**

- **Option 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Local Port Forwarding** (p. 331)
- **Option 2, Part 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding** (p. 332)
- **Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node** (p. 335)
- **Access the Web Interfaces on the Master Node Using the Console** (p. 337)

**Option 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Local Port Forwarding**

To connect to the local web server on the master node, you create an SSH tunnel between your computer and the master node. This is also known as *port forwarding*. If you do not wish to use a SOCKS proxy, you can set up an SSH tunnel to the master node using local port forwarding. With local port forwarding, you specify unused local ports that are used to forward traffic to specific remote ports on the master node's local web server.

Setting up an SSH tunnel using local port forwarding requires the public DNS name of the master node and your key pair private key file. For information about how to locate the master public DNS name, see To retrieve the public DNS name of the master node using the Amazon EMR console (p. 325). For more information about accessing your key pair, see Amazon EC2 Key Pairs in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for
Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Local Port Forwarding on Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X

To set up an SSH tunnel using local port forwarding in terminal

1. Open a terminal window. On Mac OS X, choose Applications > Utilities > Terminal. On other Linux distributions, terminal is typically found at Applications > Accessories > Terminal.
2. Type the following command to open an SSH tunnel on your local machine. This command accesses the ResourceManager web interface by forwarding traffic on local port 8157 (a randomly chosen, unused local port) to port 8088 on the master node's local web server. In the command, replace ~/_mykeypair.pem with the location and file name of your .pem file and replace ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com with the master public DNS name of your cluster.

```
ssh -i ~/mykeypair.pem -N -L 8157:ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com:8088.hadoop@ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com
```

After you issue this command, the terminal remains open and does not return a response.

**Note**

- `-L` signifies the use of local port forwarding which allows you to specify a local port used to forward data to the identified remote port on the master node's local web server.
4. When you are done working with the web interfaces on the master node, close the terminal windows.

Option 2, Part 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding

To connect to the local web server on the master node, you create an SSH tunnel between your computer and the master node. This is also known as port forwarding. If you create your SSH tunnel using dynamic port forwarding, all traffic routed to a specified unused local port is forwarded to the local web server on the master node. This creates a SOCKS proxy. You can then configure your Internet browser to use an add-on such as FoxyProxy or SwitchySharp to manage your SOCKS proxy settings. Using a proxy management add-on allows you to automatically filter URLs based on text patterns and to limit the proxy settings to domains that match the form of the master node’s public DNS name. The browser add-on automatically handles turning the proxy on and off when you switch between viewing websites hosted on the master node, and those on the Internet.

Before you begin, you need the public DNS name of the master node and your key pair private key file. For information about how to locate the master public DNS name, see To retrieve the public DNS name of the master node using the Amazon EMR console (p. 325). For more information about accessing your key pair, see Amazon EC2 Key Pairs in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances. For more information about the sites you might want to view on the master node, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).
Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding on
Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X

To set up an SSH tunnel using dynamic port forwarding on Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X

1. Open a terminal window. On Mac OS X, choose Applications > Utilities > Terminal. On other Linux
distributions, terminal is typically found at Applications > Accessories > Terminal.

2. Type the following command to open an SSH tunnel on your local machine. Replace ~/
mykeypair.pem with the location and file name of your .pem file, replace 8157 with an unused,
local port number, and replace ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com with the master
public DNS name of your cluster.

   ssh -i ~/mykeypair.pem -N -D 8157 hadoop@ec2-###-##-##-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com

   After you issue this command, the terminal remains open and does not return a response.

   Note
   -D signifies the use of dynamic port forwarding which allows you to specify a local
   port used to forward data to all remote ports on the master node's local web server.
   Dynamic port forwarding creates a local SOCKS proxy listening on the port specified in the
   command.

3. After the tunnel is active, configure a SOCKS proxy for your browser. For more information, see
Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node (p. 335).

4. When you are done working with the web interfaces on the master node, close the terminal window.

Set Up an SSH tunnel Using Dynamic Port Forwarding with the AWS CLI

You can create an SSH connection with the master node using the AWS CLI on Windows and on Linux,
Unix, and Mac OS X. If you are using the AWS CLI on Linux, Unix, or Mac OS X, you must set permissions
on the .pem file as shown in To configure the key pair private key file permissions (p. 327). If you are
using the AWS CLI on Windows, PuTTY must appear in the path environment variable or you may receive
an error such as OpenSSH or PuTTY not available.

To set up an SSH tunnel using dynamic port forwarding with the AWS CLI

1. Create an SSH connection with the master node as shown in Connect to the Master Node Using the
AWS CLI (p. 328).

2. To retrieve the cluster identifier, type:

   aws emr list-clusters

   The output lists your clusters including the cluster IDs. Note the cluster ID for the cluster to which
   you are connecting.
3. Type the following command to open an SSH tunnel to the master node using dynamic port forwarding. In the following example, replace `j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9` with the cluster ID and replace `~/mykeypair.key` with the location and file name of your .pem file (for Linux, Unix, and Mac OS X) or .ppk file (for Windows).

```bash
aws emr socks --cluster-id j-2AL4XXXXXX5T9 --key-pair-file ~/mykeypair.key
```

**Note**

The socks command automatically configures dynamic port forwarding on local port 8157. Currently, this setting cannot be modified.

4. After the tunnel is active, configure a SOCKS proxy for your browser. For more information, see Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node (p. 335).

5. When you are done working with the web interfaces on the master node, close the AWS CLI window.

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

### Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding on Windows

Windows users can use an SSH client such as PuTTY to create an SSH tunnel to the master node. Before connecting to the Amazon EMR master node, you should download and install PuTTY and PuTTYgen. You can download these tools from the PuTTY download page.

PuTTY does not natively support the key pair private key file format (.pem) generated by Amazon EC2. You use PuTTYgen to convert your key file to the required PuTTY format (.ppk). You must convert your key into this format (.ppk) before attempting to connect to the master node using PuTTY.

For more information about converting your key, see Converting Your Private Key Using PuTTYgen in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

#### To set up an SSH tunnel using dynamic port forwarding on Windows

1. Double-click `putty.exe` to start PuTTY. You can also launch PuTTY from the Windows programs list.

   **Note**

   If you already have an active SSH session with the master node, you can add a tunnel by right-clicking the PuTTY title bar and choosing Change Settings.

2. If necessary, in the **Category** list, choose **Session**.

3. In the **Host Name** field, type `hadoop@MasterPublicDNS`. For example: `hadoop@ec2-###-###-###.compute-1.amazonaws.com`.

4. In the **Category** list, expand **Connection > SSH**, and then choose **Auth**.

5. For **Private key file for authentication**, choose **Browse** and select the .ppk file that you generated.

   **Note**

   PuTTY does not natively support the key pair private key file format (.pem) generated by Amazon EC2. You use PuTTYgen to convert your key file to the required PuTTY format (.ppk). You must convert your key into this format (.ppk) before attempting to connect to the master node using PuTTY.

6. In the **Category** list, expand **Connection > SSH**, and then choose **Tunnels**.

7. In the **Source port** field, type 8157 (an unused local port).
8. Leave the **Destination** field blank.
9. Select the **Dynamic** and **Auto** options.
10. Choose **Add** and **Open**.
11. Choose **Yes** to dismiss the PuTTY security alert.

**Important**
When you log in to the master node, type `hadoop` if you are prompted for a user name.

12. After the tunnel is active, configure a SOCKS proxy for your browser. For more information, see Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node (p. 335).
13. When you are done working with the web interfaces on the master node, close the PuTTY window.

### Option 2, Part 2: Configure Proxy Settings to View Websites Hosted on the Master Node

If you use an SSH tunnel with dynamic port forwarding, you must use a SOCKS proxy management add-on to control the proxy settings in your browser. Using a SOCKS proxy management tool allows you to automatically filter URLs based on text patterns and to limit the proxy settings to domains that match the form of the master node’s public DNS name. The browser add-on automatically handles turning the proxy on and off when you switch between viewing websites hosted on the master node and those on the Internet. To manage your proxy settings, configure your browser to use an add-on such as FoxyProxy or SwitchySharp.

For more information about creating an SSH tunnel, see Option 2, Part 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding (p. 332). For more information about the available web interfaces, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).

The following example demonstrates a FoxyProxy configuration using Google Chrome. The relevant settings that are loaded from the configuration file in the example are as follows:

- **Host or IP Address**—This is set to `localhost` with the Port set to `8157` in the example. You should set this port to the local port number that you used to establish the SSH tunnel with the master node in Option 2, Part 1: Set Up an SSH Tunnel to the Master Node Using Dynamic Port Forwarding (p. 332). This port must also match the port number you use in PuTTY or other terminal emulator you use to connect.
- **SOCKS v5** configuration is specified.
- Login credentials are not specified.
- **URL Patterns**

  The following URL patterns are whitelisted and specified with a wildcard pattern type:
  - The `*ec2*.amazonaws.com*` and `*10*.amazonaws.com*` patterns match the public DNS name of clusters in US regions.
  - The `*ec2*.compute*` and `*10*.compute*` patterns match the public DNS name of clusters in all other regions.
  - The `10.*` pattern provides access to the JobTracker log files in Hadoop. Alter this filter if it conflicts with your network access plan.

### Configure FoxyProxy for Google Chrome

You can configure FoxyProxy for Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox, and Microsoft Internet Explorer. FoxyProxy provides a set of proxy management tools that allow you to use a proxy server for URLs that match patterns corresponding to the domains used by the Amazon EC2 instances in your Amazon EMR cluster.
To install and configure FoxyProxy using Google Chrome

1. See https://chrome.google.com/webstore/search/foxy%20proxy and follow the links and instructions to add FoxyProxy to Chrome.
2. Using a text editor, create a file named `foxyproxy-settings.xml` with the following contents:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<foxyproxy>
  <proxies>
    <proxy name="emr-socks-proxy" id="2322596116" notes="" fromSubscription="false"
      enabled="true" mode="manual" selectedTabIndex="2" lastresort="false"
      animatedIcons="true" includeInCycle="true" color="#0055E5" proxyDNS="true"
      noInternalIPs="false" autoconfMode="pac" clearCacheBeforeUse="false"
      disableCache="false" clearCookiesBeforeUse="false" rejectCookies="false">
      <matches>
        <match enabled="true" name="*ec2*.amazonaws.com*" pattern="*ec2*.amazonaws.com*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false"
          caseSensitive="false" fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="*ec2*.compute*" pattern="*ec2*.compute*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false" caseSensitive="false"
          fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="10.*" pattern="http://10.*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false" caseSensitive="false"
          fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="*10*.amazonaws.com*" pattern="*10*.compute*
          caseSensitive="false" fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="*10*.compute*" pattern="*10*.compute*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false" caseSensitive="false"
          fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="*.compute.internal*" pattern="*.compute.internal*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false" caseSensitive="false"
          fromSubscription="false" />
        <match enabled="true" name="*.ec2.internal*" pattern="*.ec2.internal*"
          isRegEx="false" isBlacklist="false" isMultiLine="false" caseSensitive="false"
          fromSubscription="false" />
      </matches>
      <manualconf host="localhost" port="8157" socksversion="5" isSocks="true"
        username="" password="" domain="" />
    </proxy>
  </proxies>
</foxyproxy>
```
3. Manage extensions in Chrome (go to `chrome://extensions`).
5. On the FoxyProxy page, choose Import/Export.
6. On the Import/Export page, choose Choose File, browse to the location of the `foxyproxy-settings.xml` file you created, select the file, and choose Open.
7. Choose Replace when prompted to overwrite the existing settings.
8. For Proxy mode, choose Use proxies based on their predefined patterns and priorities.
9. To open the web interfaces, in your browser's address bar, type `master-public-dns` followed by the port number or URL.

For a complete list of web interfaces on the master node, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).
Access the Web Interfaces on the Master Node Using the Console

If you already have an SSH tunnel configured with the Amazon EMR master node using dynamic port forwarding, you can open the web interfaces using the console.

To open the web interfaces using the console

1. Verify that you have established an SSH tunnel with the master node and that you have a proxy management add-on configured for your browser.
2. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
3. On the Cluster List page, choose the link for your cluster.
4. In the cluster details, for Connections, choose the link for the web interface you wish to open in your browser.

5. Alternatively, choose the View All link to display links to all of the available web interfaces on your cluster's master node. Choosing the links opens the interfaces in your browser.

If you do not have an SSH tunnel open with the master node, choose Enable Web Connection for instructions on creating a tunnel.
Terminate a Cluster

This section describes the methods of terminating a cluster. For information about enabling termination protection and auto-terminating clusters, see Control Cluster Termination (p. 91). You can terminate clusters in the STARTING, RUNNING, or WAITING states. A cluster in the WAITING state must be terminated or it runs indefinitely, generating charges to your account. You can terminate a cluster that fails to leave the STARTING state or is unable to complete a step.

If you are terminating a cluster that has termination protection set on it, you must disable termination protection before you can terminate the cluster. Clusters can be terminated using the console, the AWS CLI, or programmatically using the TerminateJobFlows API.

Depending on the configuration of the cluster, it may take up to 5-20 minutes for the cluster to completely terminate and release allocated resources, such as EC2 instances.

Terminate a Cluster Using the Console

You can terminate one or more clusters using the Amazon EMR console. The steps to terminate a cluster in the console vary depending on whether termination protection is on or off. To terminate a protected cluster, you must first disable termination protection.

To terminate a cluster with termination protection off
1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Select the cluster to terminate. You can select multiple clusters and terminate them at the same time.
3. Choose Terminate.
4. When prompted, choose Terminate.

Amazon EMR terminates the instances in the cluster and stops saving log data.

To terminate a cluster with termination protection on
1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. On the **Cluster List** page, select the cluster to terminate. You can select multiple clusters and terminate them at the same time.

3. Choose **Terminate**.

4. When prompted, choose **Change** to turn termination protection off. If you selected multiple clusters, choose **Turn off all** to disable termination protection for all the clusters at once.

5. In the **Terminate clusters** dialog, for **Termination Protection**, choose **Off** and then click the check mark to confirm.

6. Click **Terminate**.

Amazon EMR terminates the instances in the cluster and stops saving log data.

---

**Terminate a Cluster Using the AWS CLI**

**To terminate an unprotected cluster using the AWS CLI**

To terminate an unprotected cluster using the AWS CLI, use the `terminate-clusters` subcommand with the `--cluster-ids` parameter.

- Type the following command to terminate a single cluster and replace `j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG` with your cluster ID.

```
aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG
```

To terminate multiple clusters, type the following command and replace `j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG` and `j-WJ2XXXXXX8EU` with your cluster IDs.

```
aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG j-WJ2XXXXXX8EU
```

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

**To terminate a protected cluster using the AWS CLI**

To terminate a protected cluster using the AWS CLI, first disable termination protection using the `modify-cluster-attributes` subcommand with the `--no-termination-protected` parameter. Then use the `terminate-clusters` subcommand with the `--cluster-ids` parameter to terminate it.

1. Type the following command to disable termination protection and replace `j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG` with your cluster ID.

```
aws emr modify-cluster-attributes --cluster-id j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG --no-termination-protected
```

2. To terminate the cluster, type the following command and replace `j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG` with your cluster ID.

```
aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG
```

To terminate multiple clusters, type the following command and replace `j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG` and `j-WJ2XXXXXX8EU` with your cluster IDs.

```
aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids j-3KVXXXXXXX7UG j-WJ2XXXXXX8EU
```
For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

**Terminate a Cluster Using the API**

The `TerminateJobFlows` operation ends step processing, uploads any log data from Amazon EC2 to Amazon S3 (if configured), and terminates the Hadoop cluster. A cluster also terminates automatically if you set `KeepJobAliveWhenNoSteps` to `false` in a `RunJobFlows` request.

You can use this action to terminate either a single cluster or a list of clusters by their cluster IDs.

For more information about the input parameters unique to `TerminateJobFlows`, see `TerminateJobFlows`. For more information about the generic parameters in the request, see **Common Request Parameters**.

**Scaling Cluster Resources**

You can adjust the number of Amazon EC2 instances available to an Amazon EMR cluster automatically or manually in response to workloads that have varying demands. To use automatic scaling, you have two options. You can enable EMR managed scaling or create a custom automatic scaling policy. The following table describes the differences between the two options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EMR managed scaling</th>
<th>Custom automatic scaling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scaling policies and rules</strong></td>
<td>No policy required. EMR manages the automatic scaling activity by continuously evaluating cluster metrics and making optimized scaling decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supported EMR release versions</strong></td>
<td>Amazon EMR version 5.30.0 and later (except Amazon EMR version 6.0.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supported cluster composition</strong></td>
<td>Instance groups or instance fleets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scaling limits configuration</strong></td>
<td>Scaling limits are configured for the entire cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metrics evaluation frequency</strong></td>
<td>Every 5 to 10 seconds More frequent evaluation of metrics allows EMR to make more precise scaling decisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supported applications</strong></td>
<td>Only YARN applications are supported, such as Spark, Hadoop, Hive, Flink. Other applications, such as Presto, are currently not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Considerations

- An Amazon EMR cluster always consists of one or three master nodes. You can't scale the number of master nodes after you initially configure the cluster. You can only scale core and task nodes in a cluster.
- Reconfiguration and resizing of an instance group cannot occur at the same time. If a reconfiguration is initiated while an instance group is resizing, then reconfiguration cannot start until the instance group has completed resizing, and the other way around.

Topics

- Using EMR Managed Scaling in Amazon EMR (p. 341)
- Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355)
- Manually Resizing a Running Cluster (p. 363)
- Cluster Scale-Down (p. 370)

Using EMR Managed Scaling in Amazon EMR

With Amazon EMR versions 5.30.0 and later (except for Amazon EMR 6.0.0), you can enable EMR managed scaling to automatically increase or decrease the number of instances or units in your cluster based on workload. EMR continuously evaluates cluster metrics to make scaling decisions that optimize your clusters for cost and speed. This feature is available for clusters composed of either instance groups or instance fleets.

You need to configure the following parameters for managed scaling. The limit only applies to the core and task nodes. The master node cannot be scaled after initial configuration.

- **Minimum** (*MinimumCapacityUnits*) – The lower boundary of allowed EC2 capacity in a cluster. It is measured through virtual central processing unit (vCPU) cores or instances for instance groups. It is measured through units for instance fleets.
- **Maximum** (*MaximumCapacityUnits*) – The upper boundary of allowed EC2 capacity in a cluster. It is measured through virtual central processing unit (vCPU) cores or instances for instance groups. It is measured through units for instance fleets.
- **On-Demand limit** (*MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits*) (Optional) – The upper boundary of allowed EC2 capacity for On-Demand market type in a cluster. If this parameter is not specified, it defaults to the value of *MaximumCapacityUnits*.

  This parameter is used to split capacity allocation between On-Demand and Spot Instances. For example, if you set the minimum parameter as 2 instances, the maximum parameter as 100 instances, the On-Demand limit as 10 instances, then EMR managed scaling scales up to 10 On-Demand Instances and allocates the remaining capacity to Spot Instances. For more information, see Node Allocation Scenarios (p. 343).

- **Maximum core nodes** (*MaximumCoreCapacityUnits*) (Optional) – The upper boundary of allowed EC2 capacity for core node type in a cluster. If this parameter is not specified, it defaults to the value of *MaximumCapacityUnits*.

  This parameter is used to split capacity allocation between core and task nodes. For example, if you set the minimum parameter as 2 instances, the maximum as 100 instances, the maximum core node as 17 instances, then EMR managed scaling scales up to 17 core nodes and allocates the remaining 83 instances to task nodes. For more information, see Node Allocation Scenarios (p. 343).

For more information about managed scaling parameters, see ComputeLimits.

Considerations and limitations
EMR managed scaling is currently available in the following AWS Regions: US East (N. Virginia and Ohio), US West (Oregon and N. California), South America (São Paulo), Europe (Ireland, London, Paris, Stockholm, and Frankfurt), Canada (Central), and Asia Pacific (Singapore, Sydney, Mumbai, Tokyo, Seoul, and Hong Kong).

EMR managed scaling only works with YARN applications, such as Spark, Hadoop, Hive, Flink. It currently does not support applications that are not based on YARN, such as Presto.

When you set the maximum core node and the On-Demand limit for EMR managed scaling, consider the differences between instance groups and instance fleets. Each instance group consists of the same instance type and the same purchasing option for instances: On-Demand or Spot. For each instance fleet, you can specify up to five instance types, which can be provisioned as On-Demand and Spot Instances. For more information, see Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups, Instance Fleet Options, and Node Allocation Scenarios (p. 343).

Topics
- Understanding Node Allocation Strategy and Scenarios (p. 342)
- Understanding Managed Scaling Metrics (p. 346)
- Using the AWS Management Console to Configure Managed Scaling (p. 349)
- Updated Console Options for Cluster Scaling (p. 351)
- Using the AWS CLI to Configure Managed Scaling (p. 352)
- Using AWS SDK for Java to Configure Managed Scaling (p. 353)

Understanding Node Allocation Strategy and Scenarios

This section gives an overview of node allocation strategy and common scaling scenarios that you can use with EMR managed scaling.

Node Allocation Strategy

EMR managed scaling allocates core and task nodes based on the following scale-up and scale-down strategies:

Scale-up strategy
- EMR managed scaling first adds capacity to core nodes and then to task nodes until the maximum allowed capacity is reached or until the desired scale-up target capacity is achieved.
- If the `MaximumCoreCapacityUnits` parameter is set, then Amazon EMR scales core nodes until the core units reach the maximum allowed limit. All the remaining capacity is added to task nodes.
- If the `MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits` parameter is set, then Amazon EMR scales the cluster by using the On-Demand Instances until the On-Demand units reach the maximum allowed limit. All the remaining capacity is added using Spot Instances.
- If both the `MaximumCoreCapacityUnits` and `MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits` parameters are set, Amazon EMR considers both limits during scaling.

For example, if the `MaximumCoreCapacityUnits` is less than `MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits`, EMR first scales core nodes until the core capacity limit is reached. For the remaining capacity, EMR first uses On-Demand Instances to scale task nodes until the On-Demand limit is reached, and then uses Spot Instances for task nodes.

Scale-down strategy
- EMR managed scaling first removes task nodes and then removes core nodes until the desired scale-down target capacity is achieved. The cluster never scales below the minimum constraints in the managed scaling policy.
Within each node type (either core nodes or task nodes), EMR managed scaling removes Spot Instances first and then removes On-Demand Instances.

If the cluster does not have any load, then Amazon EMR cancels the addition of new instances from a previous evaluation and performs scale-down operations. If the cluster has a heavy load, Amazon EMR cancels the removal of instances and performs scale-up operations.

Node Allocation Considerations

We recommend that you use the On-Demand purchasing option for core nodes to avoid HDFS data loss in case of Spot reclamation. You can use the Spot purchasing option for task nodes to reduce costs and get faster job execution when more Spot Instances are added to task nodes.

Node Allocation Scenarios

You can create various scaling scenarios based on your needs by setting up the Maximum, Minimum, On-Demand limit, and Maximum core node parameters in different combinations.

Scenario 1: Scale Core Nodes Only

To scale core nodes only, the managed scaling parameters must meet the following requirements:

- The On-Demand limit is equal to the maximum boundary.
- The maximum core node is equal to the maximum boundary.

When the On-Demand limit and the maximum core node parameters are not specified, both parameters default to the maximum boundary.

The following examples demonstrate the scenario of scaling cores nodes only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster initial state</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: Instances</td>
<td>Scale between 1 to 20 Instances or instance fleet units on core nodes using On-Demand type. No scaling on task nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 On-Demand and 1 Spot</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Instance fleets**           |                                           |                                                                                  |
| Core: 1 On-Demand             | UnitType: InstanceFleetUnits              |                                                                                  |
| Task: 1 On-Demand and 1 Spot  | MinimumCapacityUnits: 1                   |                                                                                  |
|                               | MaximumCapacityUnits: 20                  |                                                                                  |
|                               | MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 20          |                                                                                  |
|                               | MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 20              |                                                                                  |

Scenario 2: Scale task nodes only

To scale task nodes only, the managed scaling parameters must meet the following requirement:

- The maximum core node must be equal to the minimum boundary.
The following examples demonstrate the scenario of scaling task nodes only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster initial state</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 2 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: Instances</td>
<td>Keep core nodes steady at 2 and only scale task nodes between 0 to 18 instances or instance fleet units. The capacity between minimum and maximum boundaries is added to the task nodes only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 Spot</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance fleets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 2 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: InstanceFleetUnits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 Spot</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scenario 3: Only On-Demand Instances in the cluster**

To have On-Demand Instances only, your cluster and the managed scaling parameters must meet the following requirement:

- The On-Demand limit is equal to the maximum boundary.

  When the On-Demand limit is not specified, the parameter value defaults to the maximum boundary. The default value indicates that Amazon EMR scales On-Demand Instances only.

If the maximum core node is less than the maximum boundary, the maximum core node parameter can be used to split capacity allocation between core and task nodes.

To enable this scenario in a cluster composed of instance groups, all node groups in the cluster must use the On-Demand market type during initial configuration.

The following examples demonstrate the scenario of having On-Demand Instances in the entire cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster initial state</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: Instances</td>
<td>Scale between 1 to 12 instances or instance fleet units on core nodes using On-Demand type. Scale the remaining capacity using On-Demand on task nodes. No scaling using Spot Instances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance fleets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: InstanceFleetUnits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Scenario 4: Only Spot Instances in the cluster

To have Spot Instances only, the managed scaling parameters must meet the following requirement:

- On-Demand limit is set to 0.

If the maximum core node is less than the maximum boundary, the maximum core node parameter can be used to split capacity allocation between core and task nodes.

To enable this scenario in a cluster composed of instance groups, the core instance group must use the Spot purchasing option during initial configuration. If there is no Spot Instance in the task instance group, EMR managed scaling creates a task group using Spot Instances when needed.

The following examples demonstrate the scenario of having Spot Instances in the entire cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster initial state</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 Spot</td>
<td>UnitType: Instances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 Spot</td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance fleets</strong></td>
<td>UnitType: InstanceFleetUnits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 Spot</td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task: 1 Spot</td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scenario 5: Scale On-Demand Instances on core nodes and Spot Instances on task nodes

To scale On-Demand Instances on core nodes and Spot Instances on task nodes, the managed scaling parameters must meet the following requirements:

- The On-Demand limit must be equal to the maximum core node.
- Both the On-Demand limit and the maximum core node must be less than the maximum boundary.

To enable this scenario in a cluster composed of instance groups, the core node group must use the On-Demand purchasing option.

The following examples demonstrate the scenario of scaling On-Demand Instances on core nodes and Spot Instances on task nodes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster initial state</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instance groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core: 1 On-Demand</td>
<td>UnitType: Instances</td>
<td>Scale up to 6 On-Demand units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using EMR Managed Scaling in Amazon EMR

Cluster initial state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task: 1 On-Demand and 1 Spot</th>
<th>Scaling parameters</th>
<th>Scaling behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
<td>on the core node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 7</td>
<td>since there is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 7</td>
<td>already 1 On-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Demand unit on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the task node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>limit for On-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Demand is 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Then scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>up to 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spot units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>on task</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instance fleets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core: 1 On-Demand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UnitType: InstanceFleetUnits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinimumCapacityUnits: 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task: 1 On-Demand and 1 Spot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MaximumCapacityUnits: 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits: 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaximumCoreCapacityUnits: 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Understanding Managed Scaling Metrics

Amazon EMR publishes high-resolution metrics with data at a one-minute granularity when managed scaling is enabled for a cluster. You can view events on every resize initiation and completion controlled by managed scaling using Amazon EMR console or Amazon CloudWatch console. For more information, see Monitor CloudWatch Events in the Amazon EMR Management Guide.

The following metrics indicate the current or target capacities of a cluster. These metrics are only available when managed scaling is enabled. For clusters composed of instance fleets, the cluster capacity metrics are measured in Units. For clusters composed of instance groups, the cluster capacity metrics are measured in Nodes or vCPU based on the unit type used in the managed scaling policy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TotalUnitsRequested</td>
<td>The target total number of units/nodes/vCPUs in a cluster as determined by managed scaling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalNodesRequested</td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalVCPURequested</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalUnitsRunning</td>
<td>The current total number of units/nodes/vCPUs available in a running cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalNodesRunning</td>
<td>When a cluster resize is requested, this metric will be updated after the new instances are added or removed from the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TotalVCPURunning</td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreUnitsRequested</td>
<td>The target number of CORE units/nodes/vCPUs in a cluster as determined by managed scaling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreNodesRequested</td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreVCPURaised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreUnitsRunning</td>
<td>The current number of CORE units/nodes/vCPUs running in a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreNodesRunning</td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreVCPURunning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskUnitsRequested</td>
<td>The target number of TASK units/nodes/vCPUs in a cluster as determined by managed scaling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskNodesRequested</td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaskVCPURequested</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Using EMR Managed Scaling in Amazon EMR

#### Metric Description

- **TaskUnitsRunning**
  - The current number of TASK units/nodes/vCPUs running in a cluster.
  - Units: *Count*

- **TaskNodesRunning**

- **TaskVCPURunning**

The following metrics indicate the usage status of cluster and applications. These metrics are available for all Amazon EMR features, but are published at a higher resolution with data at a one-minute granularity when managed scaling is enabled for a cluster. You can correlate the following metrics with the cluster capacity metrics in the previous table to understand the managed scaling decisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| AppsCompleted        | The number of applications submitted to YARN that have completed. Use case: Monitor cluster progress  
                       | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
| AppsPending          | The number of applications submitted to YARN that are in a pending state. Use case: Monitor cluster progress  
                       | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
| AppsRunning          | The number of applications submitted to YARN that are running. Use case: Monitor cluster progress  
                       | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
| ContainerAllocated   | The number of resource containers allocated by the ResourceManager. Use case: Monitor cluster progress  
                       | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
| ContainerPending     | The number of containers in the queue that have not yet been allocated. Use case: Monitor cluster progress  
                       | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
| ContainerPendingRatio| The ratio of pending containers to containers allocated (ContainerPendingRatio = ContainerPending / ContainerAllocated). If ContainerAllocated = 0, then ContainerPendingRatio = ContainerPending. The value of ContainerPendingRatio represents a number, not a percentage. This value is useful for scaling cluster resources based on container allocation behavior.  
<pre><code>                   | Units: *Count*                                                                                                                            |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDFSUtilization</td>
<td>The percentage of HDFS storage currently used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Analyze cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: Percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsIdle</td>
<td>Indicates that a cluster is no longer performing work, but is still alive and accruing charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is set to 1 if no tasks are running and no jobs are running, and set to 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This value is checked at five-minute intervals and a value of 1 indicates only that the cluster was idle when checked, not that it was idle for the entire five minutes. To avoid false positives, you should raise an alarm when this value has been 1 for more than one consecutive five-minute check. For example, you might raise an alarm on this value if it has been 1 for thirty minutes or longer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemoryAvailableMB</td>
<td>The amount of memory available to be allocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRActiveNodes</td>
<td>The number of nodes presently running MapReduce tasks or jobs. Equivalent to YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfActiveNodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use case: Monitor cluster progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage</td>
<td>The percentage of remaining memory available to YARN (YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage = MemoryAvailableMB / MemoryTotalMB). This value is useful for scaling cluster resources based on YARN memory usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Units: Percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphing Managed Scaling Metrics**

You can graph metrics to visualize your cluster's workload patterns and corresponding scaling decisions made by EMR managed scaling as the following steps demonstrate.

**To graph managed scaling metrics in the CloudWatch console**

1. Open the CloudWatch console.
2. In the navigation pane, choose Amazon EMR. You can search on the cluster identifier of the cluster to monitor.
3. Scroll down to the metric to graph. Open a metric to display the graph.
4. To graph one or more metrics, select the check box next to each metric.
The following example illustrates the EMR managed scaling activity of a cluster. The graph shows three automatic scale-down periods, which save costs when there is a less active workload.

All the cluster capacity and usage metrics are published at one-minute intervals. Additional statistical information is also associated with each one-minute data, which allows you to plot various functions such as Percentiles, Min, Max, Sum, Average, SampleCount.

For example, the following graph plots the same YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage metric at different percentiles, P10, P50, P90, P99, along with Sum, Average, Min, SampleCount.

Using the AWS Management Console to Configure Managed Scaling

When you create a cluster, you can configure managed scaling by using the quick option or advanced cluster configuration options. You can also create or modify a managed scaling policy for a running cluster by modifying the Managed Scaling settings on the Summary or Hardware page.
To use the quick option to configure managed scaling when creating a cluster

1. Open the Amazon EMR console, choose Create cluster and open Create Cluster - Quick options.
2. In the Hardware configuration section, in the Cluster scaling field, select Use EMR-managed scaling.
3. Specify the Minimum and Maximum number of core and task instances.

To use the advanced option to configure managed scaling when creating a cluster

1. In the Amazon EMR console, select Create cluster, select Go to advanced options, choose options for Step 1: Software and Steps, and then go to Step 2: Hardware Configuration.
2. In the Cluster composition section, select Instance fleets or Uniform instance groups.
3. In the Cluster scaling section, select Enable cluster scaling. Then select Use EMR managed scaling. Then specify the Minimum and Maximum number of instances or instance fleet units and the On-Demand limit.

To modify an existing cluster

1. Open the Amazon EMR console, select your cluster from the cluster list, and then expand the Hardware section.
2. In the Cluster scaling section, select Edit for EMR managed scaling.
3. In the **Cluster scaling** section, specify new values for the **Minimum** and **Maximum** number of instances and the **On-Demand limit**.

**Updated Console Options for Cluster Scaling**

The cluster scaling options in the console have changed. The options are consolidated into one **Cluster Scaling** section on the **Hardware Configuration** page in **Create Cluster - Advanced Options**. The cluster scaling options can also be edited on the **Hardware tab** of a running cluster.

You can select **Use EMR-managed scaling** or **Create a custom automatic scaling policy** when you enable cluster scaling. **Use EMR-managed scaling** is only available with Amazon EMR version 5.30.0 and later. For more information, see **Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340)**.

The following screenshots show the differences between the previous automatic scaling and the current cluster scaling options in the console.

**Changes on the Hardware Configuration page**

When you use the advanced option to create a cluster, the options for automatic scaling are moved from the instance group table to the **Cluster scaling** section on the **Hardware Configuration** page.

**Changes on the Hardware tab**

---

351
In the **Hardware** tab of a running cluster, the options for automatic scaling are moved to the **Cluster scaling** table on the same page.

---

Using the AWS CLI to Configure Managed Scaling

You can use AWS CLI commands for Amazon EMR to configure managed scaling when you create a cluster. You can use a shorthand syntax, specifying the JSON configuration inline within the relevant commands, or you can reference a file containing the configuration JSON. You can also apply a managed scaling policy to an existing cluster and remove a managed scaling policy that was previously applied. In addition, you can retrieve details of a scaling policy configuration from a running cluster.

**Enabling Managed Scaling During Cluster Launch**

You can enable managed scaling during cluster launch as the following example demonstrates.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster \
  --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
  --release-label emr-5.30.1 \
  --name EMR_Managed_Scaling_Enabled_Cluster \
  --applications Name=Spark Name=Hbase \
  --ec2-attributes KeyName=keyName,InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
  --instance-groups InstanceType=m4.xlarge,InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1 \
  InstanceType=m4.xlarge,InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2 \
  --region us-east-1 \
  --managed-scaling-policy ComputeLimits='{MinimumCapacityUnits=2,MaximumCapacityUnits=4,UnitType=Instances}'
```

You can also specify a managed policy configuration using the **--managed-scaling-policy** option when you use `create-cluster`.

**Applying a Managed Scaling Policy to an Existing Cluster**

You can apply a managed scaling policy to an existing cluster as the following example demonstrates.

```bash
aws emr put-managed-scaling-policy \
  --cluster-id j-123456 \
  --managed-scaling-policy ComputeLimits='{MinimumCapacityUnits=1, MaximumCapacityUnits=10, MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits=10, UnitType=Instances}'
```

You can also apply a managed scaling policy to an existing cluster by using the `aws emr put-managed-scaling-policy` command. The following example uses a reference to a JSON file, `managedscaleconfig.json`, that specifies the managed scaling policy configuration.
aws emr put-managed-scaling-policy --cluster-id j-123456 --managed-scaling-policy file:///managedscaleconfig.json

The following example shows the contents of the managedscaleconfig.json file, which defines the managed scaling policy.

```json
{
    "ComputeLimits": {
        "UnitType": "Instances",
        "MinimumCapacityUnits": 1,
        "MaximumCapacityUnits": 10,
        "MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits": 10
    }
}
```

Retrieving a Managed Scaling Policy Configuration

The GetManagedScalingPolicy command retrieves the policy configuration. For example, the following command retrieves the configuration for the cluster with a cluster ID of j-123456.

aws emr get-managed-scaling-policy --cluster-id j-123456

The command produces the following example output.

```json
{
    "ManagedScalingPolicy": {
        "ComputeLimits": {
            "MinimumCapacityUnits": 1,
            "MaximumOnDemandCapacityUnits": 10,
            "MaximumCapacityUnits": 10,
            "UnitType": "Instances"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

Removing Managed Scaling Policy

The RemoveManagedScalingPolicy command removes the policy configuration. For example, the following command removes the configuration for the cluster with a cluster ID of j-123456.

aws emr remove-managed-scaling-policy --cluster-id j-123456

Using AWS SDK for Java to Configure Managed Scaling

The following program excerpt shows how to configure managed scaling using the AWS SDK for Java:

```java
package com.amazonaws.emr.sample;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import com.amazonaws.AmazonClientException;
```
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSCredentials;
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSStaticCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Regions;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduce;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.Application;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.ComputeLimits;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.ComputeLimitsUnitType;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.InstanceGroupConfig;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.JobFlowInstancesConfig;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.ManagedScalingPolicy;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.RunJobFlowRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.RunJobFlowResult;

public class CreateClusterWithManagedScalingWithIG {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        AWSCredentials credentialsFromProfile = getCredentials("AWS-Profile-Name-Here");

        /**
         * Create an EMR client using the credentials and region specified in order to create the
         * cluster
         */
        AmazonElasticMapReduce emr = AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder.standard()
            .withCredentials(new AWSStaticCredentialsProvider(credentialsFromProfile))
            .withRegion(Regions.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        /**
         * Create Instance Groups - Master, Core, Task
         */
        InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigMaster = new InstanceGroupConfig()
            .withInstanceCount(1)
            .withInstanceRole("MASTER")
            .withInstanceType("m4.large")
            .withMarket("ON_DEMAND");

        InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigCore = new InstanceGroupConfig()
            .withInstanceCount(4)
            .withInstanceRole("CORE")
            .withInstanceType("m4.large")
            .withMarket("ON_DEMAND");

        InstanceGroupConfig instanceGroupConfigTask = new InstanceGroupConfig()
            .withInstanceCount(5)
            .withInstanceRole("TASK")
            .withInstanceType("m4.large")
            .withMarket("ON_DEMAND");

        List<InstanceGroupConfig> igConfigs = new ArrayList<>();
        igConfigs.add(instanceGroupConfigMaster);
        igConfigs.add(instanceGroupConfigCore);
        igConfigs.add(instanceGroupConfigTask);

        /**
         * specify applications to be installed and configured when EMR creates the
         * cluster
         */
        Application hive = new Application().withName("Hive");
        Application spark = new Application().withName("Spark");
        Application ganglia = new Application().withName("Ganglia");
        Application zeppelin = new Application().withName("Zeppelin");

        /**
         * Managed Scaling Configuration -
         */
    }
}
Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups

Automatic scaling with a custom policy in Amazon EMR release versions 4.0 and later allows you to programmatically scale out and scale in core nodes and task nodes based on a CloudWatch metric and other parameters that you specify in a scaling policy. Automatic scaling with a custom policy is available with the instance groups configuration and is not available when you use instance fleets. For more information about instance groups and instance fleets, see Create a Cluster with Instance Fleets or Uniform Instance Groups (p. 125).
To use the automatic scaling with a custom policy feature in Amazon EMR, you must set `true` for the `VisibleToAllUsers` parameter when you create a cluster. For more information, see SetVisibleToAllUsers.

The scaling policy is part of an instance group configuration. You can specify a policy during initial configuration of an instance group, or by modifying an instance group in an existing cluster, even when that instance group is active. Each instance group in a cluster, except the master instance group, can have its own scaling policy, which consists of scale-out and scale-in rules. Scale-out and scale-in rules can be configured independently, with different parameters for each rule.

You can configure scaling policies using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API. When you use the AWS CLI or Amazon EMR API, you specify the scaling policy in JSON format. In addition, when using the AWS CLI or the Amazon EMR API, you can specify custom CloudWatch metrics. Custom metrics are not available for selection using the AWS Management Console. When you initially create a scaling policy using the console, a default policy suitable for many applications is pre-configured to help you get started. You can delete or modify the default rules.

Even though automatic scaling allows you to adjust EMR cluster capacity on-the-fly, you should still consider baseline workload requirements and plan your node and instance group configurations. For more information, see Cluster Configuration Guidelines.

For most workloads, setting up both scale-in and scale-out rules is desirable to optimize resource utilization. Setting either rule without the other means that you need to manually resize the instance count after a scaling activity. In other words, this sets up a “one-way” automatic scale-out or scale-in policy with a manual reset.

**Creating the IAM Role for Automatic Scaling**

Automatic scaling in Amazon EMR requires an IAM role with permissions to add and terminate instances when scaling activities are triggered. A default role configured with the appropriate role policy and trust policy, `EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole`, is available for this purpose. When you create a cluster with a scaling policy for the first time using the AWS Management Console, Amazon EMR creates the default role and attaches the default managed policy for permissions, `AmazonElasticMapReduceforAutoScalingRole`.

When you create a cluster with an automatic scaling policy using the AWS CLI, you must first ensure that either the default IAM role exists, or that you have a custom IAM role with a policy attached that provides the appropriate permissions. To create the default role, you can run the `create-default-roles` command before you create a cluster. You can then specify `--auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole` option when you create a cluster. Alternatively, you can create a custom automatic scaling role and then specify it when you create a cluster, for example `--auto-scaling-role MyEMRAutoScalingRole`. If you create a customized automatic scaling role for Amazon EMR, we recommend that you base permissions policies for your custom role based on the managed policy. For more information, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).

**Understanding Automatic Scaling Rules**

When a scale-out rule triggers a scaling activity for an instance group, Amazon EC2 instances are added to the instance group according to your rules. New nodes can be used by applications such as Apache Spark, Apache Hive, and Presto as soon as the Amazon EC2 instance enters the `InService` state. You can also set up a scale-in rule that terminates instances and removes nodes. For more information about the lifecycle of Amazon EC2 instances that scale automatically, see Auto Scaling Lifecycle in the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide.

You can configure how a cluster terminates Amazon EC2 instances. You can choose to either terminate at the Amazon EC2 instance-hour boundary for billing, or upon task completion. This setting applies both
to automatic scaling and to manual resizing operations. For more information about this configuration, see Cluster Scale-Down (p. 370).

The following parameters for each rule in a policy determine automatic scaling behavior.

**Note**
The parameters listed here are based on the AWS Management Console for Amazon EMR. When you use the AWS CLI or Amazon EMR API, additional advanced configuration options are available. For more information about advanced options, see SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration in the Amazon EMR API Reference.

- Maximum instances and minimum instances. The **Maximum instances** constraint specifies the maximum number of Amazon EC2 instances that can be in the instance group, and applies to all scale-out rules. Similarly, the **Minimum instances** constraint specifies the minimum number of Amazon EC2 instances and applies to all scale-in rules.
- The **Rule name**, which must be unique within the policy.
- The **scaling adjustment**, which determines the number of EC2 instances to add (for scale-out rules) or terminate (for scale-in rules) during the scaling activity triggered by the rule.
- The **CloudWatch metric**, which is watched for an alarm condition.
- A **comparison operator**, which is used to compare the CloudWatch metric to the **Threshold** value and determine a trigger condition.
- An **evaluation period**, in five-minute increments, for which the CloudWatch metric must be in a trigger condition before scaling activity is triggered.
- A **Cooldown period**, in seconds, which determines the amount of time that must elapse between a scaling activity started by a rule and the start of the next scaling activity, regardless of the rule that triggers it. When an instance group has finished a scaling activity and reached its post-scale state, the cooldown period provides an opportunity for the CloudWatch metrics that might trigger subsequent scaling activities to stabilize. For more information, see Auto Scaling Cooldowns in the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide.

Using the AWS Management Console to Configure Automatic Scaling

When you create a cluster, you configure a scaling policy for instance groups using the advanced cluster configuration options. You can also create or modify a scaling policy for an instance group in-service by modifying instance groups in the Hardware settings of an existing cluster.

1. If you are creating a cluster, in the Amazon EMR console, select **Create Cluster**, select **Go to advanced options**, choose options for **Step 1: Software and Steps**, and then go to **Step 2: Hardware Configuration**.
If you are modifying an instance group in a running cluster, select your cluster from the cluster list, and then expand the Hardware section.

2. In Cluster scaling section, select Enable cluster scaling. Then select Create a custom automatic scaling policy.

In the table of Custom automatic scaling policies, click the pencil icon that appears in the row of the instance group you want to configure. The Auto Scaling rules screen opens.

3. Type the Maximum instances you want the instance group to contain after it scales out, and type the Minimum instances you want the instance group to contain after it scales in.

4. Click the pencil to edit rule parameters, click the X to remove a rule from the policy, and click Add rule to add additional rules.

5. Choose rule parameters as described earlier in this topic. For descriptions of available CloudWatch metrics for Amazon EMR, see Amazon EMR Metrics and Dimensions in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Using the AWS CLI to Configure Automatic Scaling

You can use AWS CLI commands for Amazon EMR to configure automatic scaling when you create a cluster and when you create an instance group. You can use a shorthand syntax, specifying the JSON configuration inline within the relevant commands, or you can reference a file containing the configuration JSON. You can also apply an automatic scaling policy to an existing instance group and remove an automatic scaling policy that was previously applied. In addition, you can retrieve details of a scaling policy configuration from a running cluster.

**Important**

When you create a cluster that has an automatic scaling policy, you must use the --auto-scaling-role *MyAutoScalingRole* command to specify the IAM role for automatic scaling. The default role is *EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole* and can be created with the create-default-roles command. The role can only be added when the cluster is created, and cannot be added to an existing cluster.

For a detailed description of the parameters available when configuring an automatic scaling policy, see PutAutoScalingPolicy in Amazon EMR API Reference.

Creating a Cluster with an Automatic Scaling Policy Applied to an Instance Group

You can specify an automatic scaling configuration within the --instance-groups option of the aws emr create-cluster command. The following example illustrates a create-cluster command where an automatic scaling policy for the core instance group is provided inline. The command creates a scaling configuration equivalent to the default scale-out policy that appears when you create an automatic scaling policy using the AWS Management Console for Amazon EMR. For brevity, a scale-in policy is not shown. We do not recommend creating a scale-out rule without a scale-in rule.

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.2.0 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole --auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole --instance-groups Name=MyMasterIG,InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=1 'Name=MyCoreIG,InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceType=m5.xlarge,InstanceCount=2,AutoScalingPolicy={Constraints={MinCapacity=2,MaxCapacity=10},Rules=[{Name=Default-scale-out,Description=Replicates the default scale-out rule in the console,Action={SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration={AdjustmentType=CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY,ScalingAdjustment=1,CoolDown=300}},Trigger={CloudWatchAlarmDefinition={ComparisonOperator=LESS THAN,EvaluationPeriods=1,MetricName=YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage,Namespace=AWS/ElasticMapReduce,Period=300,Statistic=AVERAGE,Threshold=15,Unit=PERCENT,Dimensions=[{Key=JobFlowId,Value="${emr.clusterId}"}]}}]}]
```
The following command illustrates using the command line to provide the automatic scaling policy definition as part of an instance group configuration file named `instancegroupconfig.json`:

```bash
aws emr create-cluster --release-label emr-5.2.0 --service-role EMR_DefaultRole --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole --instance-groups file://your/path/to/instancegroupconfig.json --auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole
```

With the contents of the configuration file as follows:

```json
[
  {
    "InstanceCount": 1,
    "Name": "MyMasterIG",
    "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge"
  },
  {
    "InstanceCount": 2,
    "Name": "MyCoreIG",
    "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
    "AutoScalingPolicy":
    {
      "Constraints":
      {
        "MinCapacity": 2,
        "MaxCapacity": 10
      },
      "Rules":
      [
        {
          "Name": "Default-scale-out",
          "Description": "Replicates the default scale-out rule in the console for YARN memory.",
          "Action":{
            "SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration":{
              "AdjustmentType": "CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY",
              "ScalingAdjustment": 1,
              "CoolDown": 300
            }
          },
          "Trigger":{
            "CloudWatchAlarmDefinition":{
              "ComparisonOperator": "LESS_THAN",
              "EvaluationPeriods": 1,
              "MetricName": "YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage",
              "Namespace": "AWS/ElasticMapReduce",
              "Period": 300,
              "Threshold": 15,
              "Statistic": "AVERAGE",
              "Unit": "PERCENT",
              "Dimensions":[
                {
                  "Key": "JobFlowId",
                  "Value": "${emr.clusterId}"
                }
              ]
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  }
]
Adding an Instance Group with an Automatic Scaling Policy to a Cluster

You can specify a scaling policy configuration using the `--instance-groups` option with the `add-instance-groups` command in the same way you can when you use `create-cluster`. The following example uses a reference to a JSON file, `instancegroupconfig.json`, with the instance group configuration.

```
aws emr add-instance-groups --cluster-id j-1EKZ3TYEVF1S2 --instance-groups file://your/path/to/instancegroupconfig.json
```

Applying an Automatic Scaling Policy to an Existing Instance Group or Modifying an Applied Policy

Use the `aws emr put-auto-scaling-policy` command to apply an automatic scaling policy to an existing instance group. The instance group must be part of a cluster that uses the automatic scaling IAM role. The following example uses a reference to a JSON file, `autoscaleconfig.json`, that specifies the automatic scaling policy configuration.

```
aws emr put-auto-scaling-policy --cluster-id j-1EKZ3TYEVF1S2 --instance-group-id ig-3PLUZBA6WL507 --auto-scaling-policy file://your/path/to/autoscaleconfig.json
```

The contents of the `autoscaleconfig.json` file, which defines the same scale-out rule as shown in the previous example, is shown below.

```
{
    "Constraints": {
        "MinCapacity": 2,
        "MaxCapacity": 10
    },
    "Rules": [{
        "Name": "Default-scale-out",
        "Description": "Replicates the default scale-out rule in the console for YARN memory."
    },
    "Action": {
        "SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
            "AdjustmentType": "CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY",
            "ScalingAdjustment": 1,
            "CoolDown": 300
        }
    },
    "Trigger": {
        "CloudWatchAlarmDefinition": {
            "ComparisonOperator": "LESS_THAN",
            "EvaluationPeriods": 1,
            "MetricName": "YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage",
            "Namespace": "AWS/ElasticMapReduce",
            "Period": 300,
            "Threshold": 15,
            "Statistic": "AVERAGE",
            "Unit": "PERCENT",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Key": "JobFlowId",
                "Value": "#{emr.clusterId}"
            }]
        }
    }
}
```
Removing an Automatic Scaling Policy from an Instance Group

```bash
aws emr remove-auto-scaling-policy --cluster-id j-1EKZ3TYEVF1S2 --instance-group-id ig-3PLUZBA6ML5307
```

Retrieving an Automatic Scaling Policy Configuration

The `describe-cluster` command retrieves the policy configuration in the `InstanceGroup` block. For example, the following command retrieves the configuration for the cluster with a cluster ID of `j-1CWOHP4P130VJ`.

```bash
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-1CWOHP4P130VJ
```

The command produces the following example output.

```json
{
  "Cluster": {
    "Configurations": [],
    "Id": "j-1CWOHP4P130VJ",
    "NormalizedInstanceHours": 48,
    "Name": "Auto Scaling Cluster",
    "ReleaseLabel": "emr-5.2.0",
    "ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
    "AutoTerminate": false,
    "TerminationProtected": true,
    "MasterPublicDnsName": "ec2-54-167-31-38.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
    "LogUri": "s3n://aws-logs-232939870606-us-east-1/elasticmapreduce/",
    "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
      "Ec2KeyName": "performance",
      "AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups": [],
      "AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups": [],
      "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-09fc9362",
      "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1",
      "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-obfc9360",
      "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
    },
    "Applications": [
      {
        "Name": "Hadoop",
        "Version": "2.7.3"
      }
    ],
    "InstanceGroups": [
      {
        "AutoScalingPolicy": {
          "Status": {
            "State": "ATTACHED",
            "StateChangeReason": {
              "Message": ""
            }
          },
          "Constraints": {
```
"MaxCapacity": 10,
"MinCapacity": 2
},
"Rules": [
{
"Name": "Default-scale-out",
"Trigger": {
 "CloudWatchAlarmDefinition": {
 "MetricName": "YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage",
 "Unit": "PERCENT",
 "Namespace": "AWS/ElasticMapReduce",
 "Threshold": 15,
 "Dimensions": [
   {
    "Key": "JobFlowId",
    "Value": "j-1CWOHP4PI30VJ"
   }
   ],
 "EvaluationPeriods": 1,
 "Period": 300,
 "ComparisonOperator": "LESS_THAN",
 "Statistic": "AVERAGE"
  },
  "Description": "",
  "Action": {
 "SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
  "CoolDown": 300,
  "AdjustmentType": "CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY",
  "ScalingAdjustment": 1
  }
  }},
  "Name": "Default-scale-in",
  "Trigger": {
   "CloudWatchAlarmDefinition": {
    "MetricName": "YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage",
    "Unit": "PERCENT",
    "Namespace": "AWS/ElasticMapReduce",
    "Threshold": 75,
    "Dimensions": [
      {
       "Key": "JobFlowId",
       "Value": "j-1CWOHP4PI30VJ"
      }
    ],
    "EvaluationPeriods": 1,
    "Period": 300,
    "ComparisonOperator": "GREATER_THAN",
    "Statistic": "AVERAGE"
  },
  "Description": "",
  "Action": {
   "SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
    "CoolDown": 300,
    "AdjustmentType": "CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY",
    "ScalingAdjustment": -1
    }
   }
  },
  "Configurations": [],
  "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
Manually Resizing a Running Cluster

You can add and remove instances from core and task instance groups and instance fleets in a running cluster using the AWS Management Console, AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API. If a cluster uses instance
groups, you explicitly change the instance count. If your cluster uses instance fleets, you can change the
target units for On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances. The instance fleet then adds and removes
instances to meet the new target. For more information, see Instance Fleet Options (p. 127). Applications
can use newly provisioned Amazon EC2 instances to host nodes as soon as the instances are available.
When instances are removed, Amazon EMR terminates tasks in a way that does not interrupt jobs and
safeguards against data loss. For more information, see Terminate at Task Completion (p. 370).

Resize a Cluster Using the Console

You can use the Amazon EMR console to resize a running cluster.

To change the instance count for an existing running cluster using the console

1. From the Cluster List page, choose a cluster to resize.
2. On the Cluster Details page, choose Hardware.
3. If your cluster uses instance groups, choose Resize in the Instance count column for the instance
group that you want to resize, type a new instance count, and then select the green check mark.

–OR–

If your cluster uses instance fleets, choose Resize in the Provisioned capacity column, type new
values for On-Demand units and Spot units, and then choose Resize.
When you make a change to the number of nodes, the Status of the instance group updates. When the change you requested is complete, the Status is Running.

Resize a Cluster Using the AWS CLI

You can use the AWS CLI to resize a running cluster. You can increase or decrease the number of task nodes, and you can increase the number of core nodes in a running cluster. It is also possible to terminate an instance in the core instance group using the AWS CLI or the API. This should be done with caution. Terminating an instance in the core instance group risks data loss, and the instance is not automatically replaced.

In addition to resizing the core and task groups, you can also add one or more task instance groups to a running cluster using the AWS CLI.

To resize a cluster by changing the instance count using the AWS CLI

You can add instances to the core group or task group, and you can remove instances from the task group using the AWS CLI modify-instance-groups subcommand with the InstanceCount parameter. To add instances to the core or task groups, increase the InstanceCount. To reduce the number of instances in the task group, decrease the InstanceCount. Changing the instance count of the task group to 0 removes all instances but not the instance group.

• To increase the number of instances in the task instance group from 3 to 4, type the following command and replace \texttt{ig-31JXXXXXXXBTO} with the instance group ID.

\begin{verbatim}
aws emr modify-instance-groups --instance-groups
  InstanceGroupId=ig-31JXXXXXXXBTO, InstanceCount=4
\end{verbatim}

To retrieve the InstanceGroupId, use the describe-cluster subcommand. The output is a JSON object called \texttt{Cluster} that contains the ID of each instance group. To use this command, you need the cluster ID (which you can retrieve using the \texttt{aws emr list-clusters} command.
To retrieve the instance group ID, type the following command and replace `j-2AXXXXXXGAPLF` with the cluster ID.

```
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-2AXXXXXXGAPLF
```

Using the AWS CLI, you can also terminate an instance in the core instance group with the `--modify-instance-groups` subcommand.

**Warning**
Specifying `EC2InstanceIdsToTerminate` must be done with caution. Instances are terminated immediately, regardless of the status of applications running on them, and the instance is not automatically replaced. This is true regardless of the cluster's Scale down behavior configuration. Terminating an instance in this way risks data loss and unpredictable cluster behavior.

To terminate a specific instance you need the instance group ID (returned by the `aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id` subcommand) and the instance ID (returned by the `aws emr list-instances --cluster-id` subcommand), type the following command, replace `ig-6RXXXXXX07SA` with the instance group ID and replace `i-f9XXXXf2` with the instance ID.

```
aws emr modify-instance-groups --instance-groups InstanceGroupId=ig-6RXXXXXX07SA,EC2InstanceIdsToTerminate=i-f9XXXXf2
```

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

### To resize a cluster by adding task instance groups using the AWS CLI

Using the AWS CLI, you can add from 1–48 task instance groups to a cluster with the `--add-instance-groups` subcommand. Task instances groups can only be added to a cluster containing a master instance group and a core instance group. When using the AWS CLI, you can add up to five task instance groups each time you use the `--add-instance-groups` subcommand.

1. To add a single task instance group to a cluster, type the following command and replace `j-JXBXXXXXX37R` with the cluster ID.

   ```
   aws emr add-instance-groups --cluster-id j-JXBXXXXXX37R --instance-groups InstanceCount=6,InstanceGroupType=task,InstanceType=m5.xlarge
   ```

2. To add multiple task instance groups to a cluster, type the following command and replace `j-JXBXXXXXX37R` with the cluster ID. You can add up to five task instance groups in a single command.

   ```
   aws emr add-instance-groups --cluster-id j-JXBXXXXXX37R --instance-groups InstanceCount=6,InstanceGroupType=task,InstanceType=m5.xlarge
   InstanceCount=10,InstanceGroupType=task,InstanceType=m5.xlarge
   ```

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

### Interrupting a Resize

Using Amazon EMR version 4.1.0 or later, you can issue a resize in the midst of an existing resize operation. Additionally, you can stop a previously submitted resize request or submit a new request to override a previous request without waiting for it to finish. You can also stop an existing resize from the
console or using the `ModifyInstanceGroups` API call with the current count as the target count of the cluster.

The following screenshot shows a task instance group that is resizing but can be stopped by choosing **Stop**.

### To interrupt a resize using the AWS CLI

You can use the AWS CLI to stop a resize by using the `modify-instance-groups` subcommand. Assume that you have six instances in your instance group and you want to increase this to 10. You later decide that you would like to cancel this request:

- **The initial request:**

  ```
  aws emr modify-instance-groups --instance-groups
  InstanceGroupId=ig-myInstanceGroupId,InstanceCount=10
  ```

- **The second request to stop the first request:**

  ```
  aws emr modify-instance-groups --instance-groups
  InstanceGroupId=ig-myInstanceGroupId,InstanceCount=6
  ```

**Note**

Because this process is asynchronous, you may see instance counts change with respect to previous API requests before subsequent requests are honored. In the case of shrinking, it is possible that if you have work running on the nodes, the instance group may not shrink until nodes have completed their work.

### Arrested State

An instance group goes into an arrested state if it encounters too many errors while trying to start the new cluster nodes. For example, if new nodes fail while performing bootstrap actions, the instance group goes into an **ARRESTED** state, rather than continuously provisioning new nodes. After you resolve the underlying issue, reset the desired number of nodes on the cluster's instance group, and then the instance group resumes allocating nodes. Modifying an instance group instructs Amazon EMR to attempt to provision nodes again. No running nodes are restarted or terminated.

In the AWS CLI, the `list-instances` subcommand returns all instances and their states as does the `describe-cluster` subcommand. If Amazon EMR detects a fault with an instance group, it changes the group's state to **ARRESTED**.

### To reset a cluster in an ARRESTED state using the AWS CLI

Type the `describe-cluster` subcommand with the `--cluster-id` parameter to view the state of the instances in your cluster.

- To view information on all instances and instance groups in a cluster, type the following command and replace `j-3KVXXXXXY7UG` with the cluster ID.

  ```
  aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-3KVXXXXXY7UG
  ```

  The output displays information about your instance groups and the state of the instances:
"Status": {  
  "Timeline": {  
    "ReadyDateTime": 1413187781.245,  
    "CreationDateTime": 1413187405.356  
  },  
  "State": "WAITING",  
  "StateChangeReason": {  
    "Message": "Waiting after step completed"  
  }  
},  
"Ec2InstanceAttributes": {},  
"Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",  
"Name": "Development Cluster",  
"Tags": [],  
"TerminationProtected": false,  
"RunningAmiVersion": "3.2.1",  
"NormalizedInstanceHours": 16,  
"InstanceGroups": [  
  {  
    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,  
    "Status": {  
      "Timeline": {  
        "ReadyDateTime": 1413187775.749,  
        "CreationDateTime": 1413187405.357  
      },  
      "State": "RUNNING",  
      "StateChangeReason": {  
        "Message": ""  
      }  
    },  
    "Name": "MASTER",  
    "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",  
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",  
    "Id": "ig-3ETXXXXXXFYV8",  
    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",  
    "RunningInstanceCount": 1  
  },  
  {  
    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,  
    "Status": {  
      "Timeline": {  
        "ReadyDateTime": 1413187781.301,  
        "CreationDateTime": 1413187405.357  
      },  
      "State": "RUNNING",  
      "StateChangeReason": {  
        "Message": ""  
      }  
    },  
    "Name": "CORE",  
    "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",  
    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",  
    "Id": "ig-3SUXXXXXQ9ZM",  
    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",  
    "RunningInstanceCount": 1  
  }  
}  

To view information about a particular instance group, type the list-instances subcommand with the --cluster-id and --instance-group-types parameters. You can view information for the MASTER, CORE, or TASK groups.
aws emr list-instances --cluster-id j-3KVXXXXXY7UG --instance-group-types "CORE"

Use the modify-instance-groups subcommand with the --instance-groups parameter to reset a cluster in the ARRESTED state. The instance group id is returned by the describe-cluster subcommand.

aws emr modify-instance-groups --instance-groups InstanceGroupId=ig-3SUXXXXXQ92M, InstanceCount=3
Cluster Scale-Down

With Amazon EMR release version 5.1.0 and later, there are two options for scale-down behavior: terminate at the instance-hour boundary for Amazon EC2 billing, or terminate at task completion. Starting with Amazon EMR release version 5.10.0, the setting for termination at instance-hour boundary is deprecated because of the introduction of per-second billing in Amazon EC2. We do not recommend specifying termination at the instance-hour boundary in versions where the option is available.

Warning
If you use the AWS CLI to issue a `modify-instance-groups` with `EC2InstanceIdsToTerminate`, these instances are terminated immediately, without consideration for these settings, and regardless of the status of applications running on them. Terminating an instance in this way risks data loss and unpredictable cluster behavior.

When terminate at task completion is specified, Amazon EMR blacklists and drains tasks from nodes before terminating the Amazon EC2 instances. With either behavior specified, Amazon EMR does not terminate Amazon EC2 instances in core instance groups if it could lead to HDFS corruption.

Terminate at Task Completion

Amazon EMR allows you to scale down your cluster without affecting your workload. Amazon EMR gracefully decommissions YARN, HDFS, and other daemons on core and task nodes during a resize down operation without losing data or interrupting jobs. Amazon EMR only shrinks instance groups if the work assigned to the groups has completed and they are idle. For YARN NodeManager decommissioning, you can manually adjust the time a node waits for decommissioning.

This time is set using a property in the `yarn-site` configuration classification. Using Amazon EMR release version 5.12.0 and later, specify the `yarn.resourcemanager.nodemanager-graceful-decommission-timeout-secs` property. Using earlier Amazon EMR release versions, specify the `yarn.resourcemanager.decommissioning.timeout` property.

If there are still running containers or YARN applications when the decommissioning timeout passes, the node is forced to be decommissioned and YARN reschedules affected containers on other nodes. The default value is 3600s (one hour). You can set this timeout to be an arbitrarily high value to force graceful shrink to wait longer. For more information, see Graceful Decommission of YARN Nodes in Apache Hadoop documentation.

Task Node Groups

Amazon EMR intelligently selects instances that are not running tasks related to any step or application, and removes them from a cluster first. If all instances in the cluster are being used, Amazon EMR waits for tasks to complete on a given instance before removing it from the cluster. The default wait time is 1 hour and this value can be changed by setting `yarn.resourcemanager.decommissioning.timeout`. Amazon EMR dynamically uses the new setting. You can set this to an arbitrarily large number to ensure that no tasks are killed while shrinking the cluster.

Core Node Groups

On core nodes, both YARN NodeManager and HDFS DataNode daemons must be decommissioned in order for the instance group to shrink. For YARN, graceful shrink ensures that a node marked for decommissioning is only transitioned to the `DECOMMISSIONED` state if there are no pending or incomplete containers or applications. The decommissioning finishes immediately if there are no running containers on the node at the beginning of decommissioning.

For HDFS, graceful shrink ensures that the target capacity of HDFS is large enough to fit all existing blocks. If the target capacity is not large enough, only a partial amount of core instances are
decommissioned such that the remaining nodes can handle the current data residing in HDFS. You should ensure additional HDFS capacity to allow further decommissioning. You should also try to minimize write I/O before attempting to shrink instance groups as that may delay the completion of the resize operation.

Another limit is the default replication factor, dfs.replication inside /etc/hadoop/conf/hdfs-site. Amazon EMR configures the value based on the number of instances in the cluster: 1 with 1-3 instances, 2 for clusters with 4-9 instances, and 3 for clusters with 10+ instances. Graceful shrink does not allow you to shrink core nodes below the HDFS replication factor; this is to prevent HDFS from being unable to close files due insufficient replicas. To circumvent this limit, you must lower the replication factor and restart the NameNode daemon.

**Configuring Amazon EMR Scale-Down Behavior**

**Note**
This configuration feature is only available for Amazon EMR releases 5.1.0 or later.

You can use the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API to configure scale-down behavior when you create a cluster. Configuring scale-down using the AWS Management Console is done in the **Step 3: General Cluster Settings** screen when you create a cluster using Advanced options.

When you create a cluster using the AWS CLI, use the --scale-down-behavior option to specify either TERMINATE_AT_INSTANCE_HOUR or TERMINATE_AT_TASK_COMPLETION.

**Cloning a Cluster Using the Console**

You can use the Amazon EMR console to clone a cluster, which makes a copy of the configuration of the original cluster to use as the basis for a new cluster.

**To clone a cluster using the console**

1. From the **Cluster List** page, click a cluster to clone.
2. At the top of the **Cluster Details** page, click **Clone**.

   In the dialog box, choose **Yes** to include the steps from the original cluster in the cloned cluster. Choose **No** to clone the original cluster's configuration without including any of the steps.

   **Note**
   For clusters created using AMI 3.1.1 and later (Hadoop 2.x) or AMI 2.4.8 and later (Hadoop 1.x), if you clone a cluster and include steps, all system steps (such as configuring Hive) are cloned along with user-submitted steps, up to 1,000 total. Any older steps that no longer appear in the console's step history cannot be cloned. For earlier AMIs, only 256
steps can be cloned (including system steps). For more information, see Submit Work to a Cluster (p. 372).

3. The Create Cluster page appears with a copy of the original cluster's configuration. Review the configuration, make any necessary changes, and then click Create Cluster.

Submit Work to a Cluster

This section describes the methods for submitting work to an Amazon EMR cluster. You can submit work to a cluster by adding steps or by interactively submitting Hadoop jobs to the master node. The maximum number of PENDING and ACTIVE steps allowed in a cluster is 256. You can submit jobs interactively to the master node even if you have 256 active steps running on the cluster. You can submit an unlimited number of steps over the lifetime of a long-running cluster, but only 256 steps can be ACTIVE or PENDING at any given time.

Topics
- Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console (p. 372)
- Submit Hadoop Jobs Interactively (p. 376)
- Add More than 256 Steps to a Cluster (p. 378)

Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console

You can add steps to a cluster using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API. The maximum number of PENDING and ACTIVE steps allowed in a cluster is 256, which includes system steps such as install Apache Pig, install Hive, install HBase, and configure debugging. You can submit an unlimited number of steps over the lifetime of a long-running cluster, but only 256 steps can be ACTIVE or PENDING at any given time.

With Amazon EMR versions 4.8.0 and later, except version 5.0.0, you can cancel pending steps using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API.

With Amazon EMR versions 5.28.0 and later, you can cancel both pending and running steps. You can also choose to run multiple steps in parallel to improve cluster utilization and save cost.

Topics
- Adding Steps to a Cluster Using the Console (p. 372)
- Adding Steps to a Cluster Using the AWS CLI (p. 373)
- Considerations for Running Multiple Steps in Parallel (p. 375)
- Viewing Steps (p. 375)
- Canceling Steps (p. 376)

Adding Steps to a Cluster Using the Console

You can add steps to a cluster using the AWS CLI, the Amazon EMR SDK, or the AWS Management Console.

To add steps during cluster creation

Using the AWS Management Console, you can add steps to a cluster when the cluster is created.

1. In the Amazon EMR console, choose Create Cluster - Advanced Options.
2. On the **Step 1: Software and Steps** page, for **Steps (optional)**, select **Run multiple steps in parallel to improve cluster utilization and save cost**. The default value for the concurrency level is 10. You can choose between 2 and 256 steps that can run in parallel.

   **Note**
   Running multiple steps in parallel is only supported with Amazon EMR version 5.28.0 and later.

3. For **After last step completes**, choose **Cluster enters waiting state** or **Auto-terminate the cluster**.

4. Choose **Step type**, then **Add step**.

5. Type appropriate values in the fields in the **Add Step** dialog. Options differ depending on the step type. If you have enabled **Run multiple steps in parallel to improve cluster utilization and save cost**, the only available option for **Action on failure** is **Continue**. Next, choose **Add**.

### To add steps to a running cluster

Using the AWS Management Console, you can add steps to a long-running cluster—that is, a cluster with the auto-terminate option disabled.

1. In the **Amazon EMR console**, on the **Cluster List** page, select the link for your cluster.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, choose the **Steps** tab.
3. On the **Steps** tab, choose **Add step**.
4. Type appropriate values in the fields in the **Add Step** dialog, and then choose **Add**. The options differ depending on the step type.

### To modify the step concurrency level in a running cluster

Using the AWS Management Console, you can modify the step concurrency level in a running cluster.

   **Note**
   Running multiple steps in parallel is only supported with Amazon EMR version 5.28.0 and later.

1. In the **Amazon EMR console**, on the **Cluster List** page, select the link for your cluster.
2. On the **Cluster Details** page, choose the **Steps** tab.
3. For **Concurrency**, choose **Change**. Select a new value for the step concurrency level and then save.

### Adding Steps to a Cluster Using the AWS CLI

The following procedures demonstrate adding steps to a newly created cluster and to a running cluster using the AWS CLI. In both examples, the **--steps** subcommand is used to add steps to the cluster.

#### To add steps during cluster creation

- Type the following command to create a cluster and add an Apache Pig step. Replace `myKey` with the name of your Amazon EC2 key pair and replace `mybucket` with the name of your Amazon S3 bucket.

  ```bash
  aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --ami-version 2.4 --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig \\
  --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey \\
  --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m5.xlarge InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m5.xlarge \\
  ```

---

373
Work with Steps Using the AWS CLI and Console

```
--steps Type=PIG,Name="Pig Program",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-f,s3://mybucket/scripts/pigscript.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,-p,OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata,/INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,/OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata/]
```

### Windows

```
aws emr create-cluster --name "Test cluster" --ami-version 2.4 --applications Name=Hive Name=Pig --use-default-roles --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m5.xlarge InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m5.xlarge --steps Type=PIG,Name="Pig Program",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-f,s3://mybucket/scripts/pigscript.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,-p,OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata,/INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,/OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata/]
```

**Note**

The list of arguments changes depending on the type of step.

By default, the step concurrency level is 1. You can set the step concurrency level by using the `StepConcurrencyLevel` parameter when you create a cluster.

The output is a cluster identifier similar to the following.

```
{
   "ClusterId": "j-2AXXXXXXXGAPLF"
}
```

### To add a step to a running cluster

- Type the following command to add a step to a running cluster. Replace `j-2AXXXXXXXGAPLF` with your cluster ID and replace `mybucket` with your Amazon S3 bucket name.

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-2AXXXXXXXGAPLF --steps Type=PIG,Name="Pig Program",Args=[-f,s3://mybucket/scripts/pigscript.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,-p,OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata,/INPUT=s3://mybucket/inputdata,/OUTPUT=s3://mybucket/outputdata/]
```

The output is a step identifier similar to the following.

```
{
   "StepIds": [
   "s-Y9XXXXXXXXAPMD"
   ]
}
```

### To modify the StepConcurrencyLevel in a running cluster

1. In a running cluster, you can modify the StepConcurrencyLevel by using the `ModifyCluster` API. For example, type the following command to increase the StepConcurrencyLevel to 10. Replace `j-2AXXXXXXXGAPLF` with your cluster ID.

```
aws emr modify-cluster --cluster-id j-2AXXXXXXXGAPLF --step-concurrency-level 10
```

2. The output is similar to the following.

```
{
```

374
"StepConcurrencyLevel": 10
}

For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr.

Considerations for Running Multiple Steps in Parallel

- When you select a step concurrency level for your cluster, you must consider whether or not the master node instance type meets the memory requirements of user workloads. The main step executor process runs on the master node for each step. Running multiple steps in parallel requires more memory and CPU utilization from the master node than running one step at a time.

- To achieve complex scheduling and resource management of concurrent steps, you can use YARN scheduling features such as FairScheduler or CapacityScheduler. For example, you can use FairScheduler with a queueMaxAppsDefault set to prevent more than a certain number of jobs from running at a time.

- The step concurrency level is subject to the configurations of resource managers. For example, if YARN is configured with only a parallelism of 5, then you can only have five YARN applications running in parallel even if the StepConcurrencyLevel is set to 10. For more information about configuring resource managers, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

- You can use EMR automatic scaling to scale up and down based on the YARN resources to prevent resource contention. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling in Amazon EMR in the Amazon EMR Management Guide.

- When you decrease the step concurrent level, EMR allows any running steps to complete before reducing the number of steps. If the resources are exhausted because the cluster is running too many concurrent steps, we recommend manually canceling any running steps to free up resources.

Viewing Steps

The total number of step records you can view (regardless of status) is 1,000. This total includes both user-submitted and system steps. As the status of user-submitted steps changes to COMPLETED or FAILED, additional user-submitted steps can be added to the cluster until the 1,000 step limit is reached. After 1,000 steps have been added to a cluster, the submission of additional steps causes the removal of older, user-submitted step records. These records are not removed from the log files. They are removed from the console display, and they do not appear when you use the AWS CLI or API to retrieve cluster information. System step records are never removed.

The step information you can view depends on the mechanism used to retrieve cluster information. The following table indicates the step information returned by each of the available options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>DescribeJobFlow or --describe --jobflow</th>
<th>ListSteps or list-steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDK</td>
<td>256 steps</td>
<td>1,000 steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazon EMR CLI</td>
<td>256 steps</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWS CLI</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1,000 steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>API</td>
<td>256 steps</td>
<td>1,000 steps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Canceling Steps

You can cancel pending and running steps using the AWS Management Console, the AWS CLI, or the Amazon EMR API.

To cancel steps using the AWS Management Console

1. In the Amazon EMR console, on the Cluster List page, choose the link for the cluster.
2. On the Cluster Details page, expand the Steps section.
3. For each step you want to cancel, select the step from the list of Steps. Then choose Cancel step.
4. In the Cancel step dialog, keep the default option Cancel the step and wait for it to exit. If you want to end the step immediately without waiting for any processes to complete, choose Cancel the step and force it to exit.
5. Choose Cancel step.

To cancel steps using the AWS CLI

- Use the `aws emr cancel-steps` command, specifying the cluster and steps to cancel. The following example demonstrates an AWS CLI command to cancel two steps.

```bash
aws emr cancel-steps --cluster-id j-2QUAJ7T30TEI8 --step-ids s-3M8DKCZYNN1QF, s-3M8DKCZYNN1QF
```

With Amazon EMR version 5.28.0, you can choose one of the two following cancellation options for StepCancellationOption parameter when canceling steps.

- **SEND_INTERRUPT_SIGNAL** – This is the default option. When a step cancellation request is received, EMR will send a SIGTERM signal to the step child process until it ends.
- **TERMINATE_PROCESS** – When this option is selected, EMR sends a SIGKILL signal to the step child process.

Submit Hadoop Jobs Interactively

In addition to adding steps to a cluster, you can connect to the master node using an SSH client or the AWS CLI and interactively submit Hadoop jobs. For example, you can use PuTTY to establish an SSH connection with the master node and submit interactive Hive queries. The queries are compiled into one or more Hadoop jobs.

You can submit Hadoop jobs interactively by establishing an SSH connection to the master node. Establish the SSH connection using an SSH client, such as PuTTY or OpenSSH, or using the SSH subcommand in the AWS CLI. You can submit jobs interactively to the master node even if you have 256 active steps running on the cluster. Note however that log records associated with interactively submitted jobs are included in the step created jobs section of the currently running step's controller log. For more information about step logs, see View Log Files (p. 294).

The following examples demonstrate interactively submitting Hadoop jobs and Hive jobs to the master node. The process for submitting jobs for other programming frameworks, such as Pig, is similar to these examples.

To submit Hadoop jobs interactively using the AWS CLI

- You can submit Hadoop jobs interactively using the AWS CLI by establishing an SSH connection in the AWS CLI command using the ssh subcommand. To copy a JAR file from your local Windows
Submit Hadoop Jobs Interactively

To submit a Hadoop JAR file to the master node's file system, type the following command. Replace `j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J` with your cluster ID, replace `mykey.ppk` with the name of your key pair file, and replace `myjar.jar` with the name of your JAR file.

```bash
aws emr put --cluster-id j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J --key-pair-file "C:\Users\username\Desktop\Reys\mykey.ppk" --src "C:\Users\username\myjar.jar"
```

To create an SSH connection and submit the Hadoop job `myjar.jar`, type the following command.

```bash
aws emr ssh --cluster-id j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J --key-pair-file "C:\Users\username\Desktop\Reys\mykey.ppk" --command "hadoop jar myjar.jar"
```

For more information about using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).

To interactively submit Hive jobs using the AWS CLI

In addition to submitting jobs to the master node through JAR files, you can submit jobs by interacting with one of the Hadoop programming frameworks running on the master node. For example, you can interactively submit Hive queries or Pig transformations at the command line, or you can submit scripts to the cluster for processing. Your commands or scripts are then compiled into one or more Hadoop jobs.

The following procedure demonstrates running a Hive script using the AWS CLI.

1. If Hive is not installed on the cluster, type the following command to install it. Replace `j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J` with your cluster ID.

   ```bash
   aws emr install-applications --cluster-id j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J --apps Name=Hive
   ```

2. Create a Hive script file containing the queries or commands to run. The following example script named `my-hive.q` creates two tables, `aTable` and `anotherTable`, and copies the contents of `aTable` to `anotherTable`, replacing all data.

   ```sql
   ---- sample Hive script file: my-hive.q ----
   create table aTable (aColumn string);
   create table anotherTable like aTable;
   insert overwrite table anotherTable select * from aTable
   ```

3. Type the following commands to run the script from the command line using the `ssh` subcommand.

   ```bash
   To copy `my-hive.q` from a Windows machine to your cluster, type the following command. Replace `j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J` with your cluster ID and replace `mykey.ppk` with the name of your key pair file.
   ```

   ```bash
   aws emr put --cluster-id j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J --key-pair-file "C:\Users\username\Desktop\Reys\mykey.ppk" --src "C:\Users\username\my-hive.q"
   ```

   ```bash
   To create an SSH connection and submit the Hive script `my-hive.q`, type the following command.
   ```

   ```bash
   aws emr ssh --cluster-id j-2A6HXXXXXXL7J --key-pair-file "C:\Users\username\Desktop\Reys\mykey.ppk" --command "hive -f my-hive.q"
   ```

   For more information on using Amazon EMR commands in the AWS CLI, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/emr).
Add More than 256 Steps to a Cluster

With AMI 3.1.1 (Hadoop 2.x) or later and AMI 2.4.8 (Hadoop 1.x) or later, you can submit an unlimited number of steps over the lifetime of a long-running cluster. However, only 256 steps can be PENDING or ACTIVE at any given time. For earlier AMI versions, the total number of steps that can be processed by a cluster is limited to 256, including system steps such as install Hive and install Pig. For more information, see Submit Work to a Cluster (p. 372).

You can use one of several methods to overcome the 256-step limit in AMI versions earlier than 3.1.1 and 2.4.8:

1. Have each step submit several jobs to Hadoop. This does not allow you unlimited steps in AMI versions earlier than 3.1.1 and 2.4.8, but it is the easiest solution if you need a fixed number of steps greater than 256.

2. Write a workflow program that runs in a step on a long-running cluster and submits jobs to Hadoop. The workflow program can do one of the following:
   - Listen to an Amazon SQS queue to receive information about new steps to run.
   - Check an Amazon S3 bucket on a regular schedule for files containing information about the new steps to run.

3. Write a workflow program that runs on an Amazon EC2 instance outside Amazon EMR and submits jobs to your long-running clusters using SSH.

4. Connect to your long-running cluster via SSH and submit Hadoop jobs using the Hadoop API. For more information, see http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/current/api/org/apache/hadoop/mapred/JobClient.html.

5. Connect to the master node and submit jobs to the cluster. You can connect using an SSH client, such as PuTTY or OpenSSH, and manually submit jobs to the cluster, or you can use the `ssh` subcommand in the AWS CLI to both connect and submit jobs. For more information about establishing an SSH connection with the master node, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325). For more information about interactively submitting Hadoop jobs, see Submit Hadoop Jobs Interactively (p. 376).

Automate Recurring Clusters with AWS Data Pipeline

AWS Data Pipeline is a service that automates the movement and transformation of data. You can use it to schedule moving input data into Amazon S3 and to schedule launching clusters to process that data. For example, consider the case where you have a web server recording traffic logs. If you want to run a weekly cluster to analyze the traffic data, you can use AWS Data Pipeline to schedule those clusters. AWS Data Pipeline is a data-driven workflow, so that one task (launching the cluster) can be dependent on another task (moving the input data to Amazon S3). It also has robust retry functionality.

For more information about AWS Data Pipeline, see the AWS Data Pipeline Developer Guide, especially the tutorials regarding Amazon EMR:

- Tutorial: Launch an Amazon EMR Job Flow
- Getting Started: Process Web Logs with AWS Data Pipeline, Amazon EMR, and Hive
- Tutorial: Amazon DynamoDB Import and Export Using AWS Data Pipeline
Troubleshoot a Cluster

A cluster hosted by Amazon EMR runs in a complex ecosystem made up of several types of open-source software, custom application code, and Amazon Web Services. An issue in any of these parts can cause the cluster to fail or take longer than expected to complete. The following topics will help you figure out what has gone wrong in your cluster and give you suggestions on how to fix it.

Topics
- What Tools are Available for Troubleshooting? (p. 379)
- Viewing and Restarting Amazon EMR and Application Processes (Daemons) (p. 380)
- Troubleshoot a Failed Cluster (p. 382)
- Troubleshoot a Slow Cluster (p. 385)
- Common Errors in Amazon EMR (p. 391)
- Troubleshoot a Lake Formation Cluster (Beta) (p. 407)

When you are developing a new Hadoop application, we recommend that you enable debugging and process a small but representative subset of your data to test the application. You may also want to run the application step-by-step to test each step separately. For more information, see Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging (p. 142) and Step 5: Test the Cluster Step by Step (p. 385).

What Tools are Available for Troubleshooting?

There are several tools you can use to gather information about your cluster to help determine what went wrong. Some require that you initialize them when you launch the cluster; others are available for every cluster.

Topics
- Tools to Display Cluster Details (p. 379)
- Tools to View Log Files (p. 380)
- Tools to Monitor Cluster Performance (p. 380)

Tools to Display Cluster Details

You can use the AWS Management Console, AWS CLI, or EMR API to retrieve detailed information about an EMR cluster and job execution. For more information about using the AWS Management Console and AWS CLI, see View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281).

Amazon EMR Console Details Pane

In the Clusters list on the Amazon EMR console you can see high-level information about the status of each cluster in your account and region. The list displays all clusters that you have launched in the past two months, regardless of whether they are active or terminated. From the Clusters list, you can select a cluster Name to view cluster details. This information is organized in different categories to make it easy to navigate.

The Application user interfaces available in the cluster details page can be particularly useful for troubleshooting. It provides status of YARN applications, and for some, such as Spark applications you can drill into different metrics and facets, such as jobs, stages, and executors. For more information, see View Application History (p. 288). This feature is available only in Amazon EMR version 5.8.0 and later.
**Amazon EMR Command Line Interface**

You can locate details about a cluster from the CLI using the `--describe` argument.

**Amazon EMR API**

You can locate details about a cluster from the API using the `DescribeJobFlows` action.

**Tools to View Log Files**

Amazon EMR and Hadoop both generate log files as the cluster runs. You can access these log files from several different tools, depending on the configuration you specified when you launched the cluster. For more information, see Configure Cluster Logging and Debugging (p. 142).

**Log Files on the Master Node**

Every cluster publishes logs files to the `/mnt/var/log/` directory on the master node. These log files are only available while the cluster is running.

**Log Files Archived to Amazon S3**

If you launch the cluster and specify an Amazon S3 log path, the cluster copies the log files stored in `/mnt/var/log/` on the master node to Amazon S3 in 5-minute intervals. This ensures that you have access to the log files even after the cluster is terminated. Because the files are archived in 5-minute intervals, the last few minutes of an suddenly terminated cluster may not be available.

**Tools to Monitor Cluster Performance**

Amazon EMR provides several tools to monitor the performance of your cluster.

**Hadoop Web Interfaces**

Every cluster publishes a set of web interfaces on the master node that contain information about the cluster. You can access these web pages by using an SSH tunnel to connect them on the master node. For more information, see View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters (p. 329).

**CloudWatch Metrics**

Every cluster reports metrics to CloudWatch. CloudWatch is a web service that tracks metrics, and which you can use to set alarms on those metrics. For more information, see Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch (p. 307).

**Viewing and Restarting Amazon EMR and Application Processes (Daemons)**

When you troubleshoot a cluster, you may want to list running processes. You may also find it useful to stop or restart processes in some circumstances—for example, after you change a configuration or notice a problem with a particular process after you analyze log files and error messages.

There are two types of processes that run on a cluster: Amazon EMR processes (for example, instance-controller and Log Pusher), and processes associated with the applications installed on the cluster (for example, hadoop-hdfs-namenode, and hadoop-yarn-resourcemanager).
To work with processes directly on a cluster, you connect to the master node. For more information, see Connect to the Cluster (p. 324).

**Viewing Running Processes**

If you are using Amazon EMR version 4.x or later, application releases are packaged using a system based on Apache Bigtop, so these application processes are configured via .conf scripts under the upstart init system. Amazon EMR processes, on the other hand, are configured using SysV (init.d scripts) which is backwards compatible with upstart.

**To view a list of running Amazon EMR processes**

- Type the following command (without the $, which indicates the Linux command prompt):

```
$ ls /etc/init.d/
```

The command returns a list of running Amazon EMR processes similar to the following example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>acpid</th>
<th>cloud-init-local</th>
<th>instance-controller</th>
<th>ntpd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**To view a list of processes associated with application releases**

- Type the following command:

```
$ ls /etc/init/
```

The command returns a list of running application processes similar to the following example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>control-alt-delete.conf</th>
<th>hadoop-yarn-resourcemanager.conf</th>
<th>hive-metastore.conf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Restarting Processes**

After you determine which processes are running, you can stop and then restart them if necessary. How you start and stop a service depends on whether it's an Amazon EMR service or a service associated with an application.

**To restart a process associated with an application release**

1. Type the following command to stop the process, replacing `processname` with the process name returned by the `ls` command in the procedure above:

```
$ sudo /etc/init.d/processname stop
```

   For example: `sudo /etc/init.d/hadoop-hdfs-namenode stop`

2. Type the following command to restart the process:

```
$ sudo /etc/init.d/processname start
```

   For example, `sudo /etc/init.d/hadoop-hdfs-namenode start`.  

381
To restart an Amazon EMR process

1. Type the following command to stop the process, replacing \textit{processname} with the process name returned by the \texttt{ls} command in the procedure above:

$$\texttt{# sudo /sbin/stop processname}$$

For example, \texttt{sudo /sbin/stop instance-controller}.

2. Type the following command to restart the process:

$$\texttt{# sudo sbin/start processname}$$

For example, \texttt{sudo sbin/start instance-controller}.

\textbf{Note}

The \texttt{sbin/start}, \texttt{stop} and \texttt{restart} commands are symlinks to \texttt{/sbin/initctl}. For more information about \texttt{initctl}, see the \texttt{initctl man page} by typing \texttt{man initctl} at the command prompt.

Troubleshoot a Failed Cluster

This section walks you through the process of troubleshooting a cluster that has failed. This means that the cluster terminated with an error code. If the cluster is still running, but is taking a long time to return results, see Troubleshoot a Slow Cluster (p. 385) instead.

\textbf{Topics}

- Step 1: Gather Data About the Issue (p. 382)
- Step 2: Check the Environment (p. 383)
- Step 3: Look at the Last State Change (p. 384)
- Step 4: Examine the Log Files (p. 384)
- Step 5: Test the Cluster Step by Step (p. 385)

\textbf{Step 1: Gather Data About the Issue}

The first step in troubleshooting a cluster is to gather information about what went wrong and the current status and configuration of the cluster. This information will be used in the following steps to confirm or rule out possible causes of the issue.

\textbf{Define the Problem}

A clear definition of the problem is the first place to begin. Some questions to ask yourself:

- What did I expect to happen? What happened instead?
- When did this problem first occur? How often has it happened since?
- Has anything changed in how I configure or run my cluster?

\textbf{Cluster Details}

The following cluster details are useful in helping track down issues. For more information on how to gather this information, see View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281).
Step 2: Check the Environment

Amazon EMR operates as part of an ecosystem of web services and open-source software. Things that affect those dependencies can impact the performance of Amazon EMR.

Topics
- Check for Service Outages (p. 383)
- Check Usage Limits (p. 383)
- Check the Release Version (p. 383)
- Check the Amazon VPC Subnet Configuration (p. 384)

Check for Service Outages

Amazon EMR uses several Amazon Web Services internally. It runs virtual servers on Amazon EC2, stores data and scripts on Amazon S3, indexes log files in Amazon SimpleDB, and reports metrics to CloudWatch. Events that disrupt these services are rare — but when they occur — can cause issues in Amazon EMR.

Before you go further, check the Service Health Dashboard. Check the region where you launched your cluster to see whether there are disruption events in any of these services.

Check Usage Limits

If you are launching a large cluster, have launched many clusters simultaneously, or you are an IAM user sharing an AWS account with other users, the cluster may have failed because you exceeded an AWS service limit.

Amazon EC2 limits the number of virtual server instances running on a single AWS region to 20 on-demand or reserved instances. If you launch a cluster with more than 20 nodes, or launch a cluster that causes the total number of EC2 instances active on your AWS account to exceed 20, the cluster will not be able to launch all of the EC2 instances it requires and may fail. When this happens, Amazon EMR returns an `EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED` error. You can request that AWS increase the number of EC2 instances that you can run on your account by submitting a Request to Increase Amazon EC2 Instance Limit application.

Another thing that may cause you to exceed your usage limits is the delay between when a cluster is terminated and when it releases all of its resources. Depending on its configuration, it may take up to 5-20 minutes for a cluster to fully terminate and release allocated resources. If you are getting an `EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED` error when you attempt to launch a cluster, it may be because resources from a recently terminated cluster may not yet have been released. In this case, you can either request that your Amazon EC2 quota be increased, or you can wait twenty minutes and re-launch the cluster.

Amazon S3 limits the number of buckets created on an account to 100. If your cluster creates a new bucket that exceeds this limit, the bucket creation will fail and may cause the cluster to fail.

Check the Release Version

Compare the release label that you used to launch the cluster with the latest Amazon EMR release. Each release of Amazon EMR includes improvements such as new applications, features, patches, and bug
The issue that is affecting your cluster may have already been fixed in the latest release version. If possible, re-run your cluster using the latest version.

**Check the Amazon VPC Subnet Configuration**

If your cluster was launched in a Amazon VPC subnet, the subnet needs to be configured as described in Configure Networking (p. 116). In addition, check that the subnet you launch the cluster into has enough free elastic IP addresses to assign one to each node in the cluster.

**Step 3: Look at the Last State Change**

The last state change provides information about what occurred the last time the cluster changed state. This often has information that can tell you what went wrong as a cluster changes state to FAILED. For example, if you launch a streaming cluster and specify an output location that already exists in Amazon S3, the cluster will fail with a last state change of "Streaming output directory already exists".

You can locate the last state change value from the console by viewing the details pane for the cluster, from the CLI using the `list-steps` or `describe-cluster` arguments, or from the API using the `DescribeCluster` and `ListSteps` actions. For more information, see View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281).

**Step 4: Examine the Log Files**

The next step is to examine the log files in order to locate an error code or other indication of the issue that your cluster experienced. For information on the log files available, where to find them, and how to view them, see View Log Files (p. 294).

It may take some investigative work to determine what happened. Hadoop runs the work of the jobs in task attempts on various nodes in the cluster. Amazon EMR can initiate speculative task attempts, terminating the other task attempts that do not complete first. This generates significant activity that is logged to the controller, stderr and syslog log files as it happens. In addition, multiple tasks attempts are running simultaneously, but a log file can only display results linearly.

Start by checking the bootstrap action logs for errors or unexpected configuration changes during the launch of the cluster. From there, look in the step logs to identify Hadoop jobs launched as part of a step with errors. Examine the Hadoop job logs to identify the failed task attempts. The task attempt log will contain details about what caused a task attempt to fail.

The following sections describe how to use the various log files to identify error in your cluster.

**Check the Bootstrap Action Logs**

Bootstrap actions run scripts on the cluster as it is launched. They are commonly used to install additional software on the cluster or to alter configuration settings from the default values. Checking these logs may provide insight into errors that occurred during set up of the cluster as well as configuration settings changes that could affect performance.

**Check the Step Logs**

There are four types of step logs.

- **controller**—Contains files generated by Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) that arise from errors encountered while trying to run your step. If your step fails while loading, you can find the stack trace in this log. Errors loading or accessing your application are often described here, as are missing mapper file errors.
- **stderr**—Contains error messages that occurred while processing the step. Application loading errors are often described here. This log sometimes contains a stack trace.
• **stdout**—Contains status generated by your mapper and reducer executables. Application loading errors are often described here. This log sometimes contains application error messages.

• **syslog**—Contains logs from non-Amazon software, such as Apache and Hadoop. Streaming errors are often described here.

Check stderr for obvious errors. If stderr displays a short list of errors, the step came to a quick stop with an error thrown. This is most often caused by an error in the mapper and reducer applications being run in the cluster.

Examine the last lines of controller and syslog for notices of errors or failures. Follow any notices about failed tasks, particularly if it says "Job Failed".

**Check the Task Attempt Logs**

If the previous analysis of the step logs turned up one or more failed tasks, investigate the logs of the corresponding task attempts for more detailed error information.

**Step 5: Test the Cluster Step by Step**

A useful technique when you are trying to track down the source of an error is to restart the cluster and submit the steps to it one by one. This lets you check the results of each step before processing the next one, and gives you the opportunity to correct and re-run a step that has failed. This also has the advantage that you only load your input data once.

**To test a cluster step by step**

1. Launch a new cluster, with both keep alive and termination protection enabled. Keep alive keeps the cluster running after it has processed all of its pending steps. Termination protection prevents a cluster from shutting down in the event of an error. For more information, see Configuring a Cluster to Auto-Terminate or Continue (p. 92) and Using Termination Protection (p. 93).

2. Submit a step to the cluster. For more information, see Submit Work to a Cluster (p. 372).

3. When the step completes processing, check for errors in the step log files. For more information, see Step 4: Examine the Log Files (p. 384). The fastest way to locate these log files is by connecting to the master node and viewing the log files there. The step log files do not appear until the step runs for some time, finishes, or fails.

4. If the step succeeded without error, run the next step. If there were errors, investigate the error in the log files. If it was an error in your code, make the correction and re-run the step. Continue until all steps run without error.

5. When you are done debugging the cluster, and want to terminate it, you will have to manually terminate it. This is necessary because the cluster was launched with termination protection enabled. For more information, see Using Termination Protection (p. 93).

**Troubleshoot a Slow Cluster**

This section walks you through the process of troubleshooting a cluster that is still running, but is taking a long time to return results. For more information about what to do if the cluster has terminated with an error code, see Troubleshoot a Failed Cluster (p. 382)

Amazon EMR enables you to specify the number and kind of instances in the cluster. These specifications are the primary means of affecting the speed with which your data processing completes. One thing you might consider is re-running the cluster, this time specifying EC2 instances with greater resources, or specifying a larger number of instances in the cluster. For more information, see Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking (p. 109).
The following topics walk you through the process of identifying alternative causes of a slow cluster.

**Topics**
- Step 1: Gather Data About the Issue (p. 386)
- Step 2: Check the Environment (p. 386)
- Step 3: Examine the Log Files (p. 387)
- Step 4: Check Cluster and Instance Health (p. 388)
- Step 5: Check for Arrested Groups (p. 389)
- Step 6: Review Configuration Settings (p. 390)
- Step 7: Examine Input Data (p. 391)

**Step 1: Gather Data About the Issue**

The first step in troubleshooting a cluster is to gather information about what went wrong and the current status and configuration of the cluster. This information will be used in the following steps to confirm or rule out possible causes of the issue.

**Define the Problem**

A clear definition of the problem is the first place to begin. Some questions to ask yourself:

- What did I expect to happen? What happened instead?
- When did this problem first occur? How often has it happened since?
- Has anything changed in how I configure or run my cluster?

**Cluster Details**

The following cluster details are useful in helping track down issues. For more information on how to gather this information, see View Cluster Status and Details (p. 281).

- Identifier of the cluster. (Also called a job flow identifier.)
- Region and availability zone the cluster was launched into.
- State of the cluster, including details of the last state change.
- Type and number of EC2 instances specified for the master, core, and task nodes.

**Step 2: Check the Environment**

**Topics**

- Check for Service Outages (p. 386)
- Check Usage Limits (p. 387)
- Check the Amazon VPC Subnet Configuration (p. 387)
- Restart the Cluster (p. 387)

**Check for Service Outages**

Amazon EMR uses several Amazon Web Services internally. It runs virtual servers on Amazon EC2, stores data and scripts on Amazon S3, indexes log files in Amazon SimpleDB, and reports metrics to
CloudWatch. Events that disrupt these services are rare — but when they occur — can cause issues in Amazon EMR.

Before you go further, check the Service Health Dashboard. Check the region where you launched your cluster to see whether there are disruption events in any of these services.

**Check Usage Limits**

If you are launching a large cluster, have launched many clusters simultaneously, or you are an IAM user sharing an AWS account with other users, the cluster may have failed because you exceeded an AWS service limit.

Amazon EC2 limits the number of virtual server instances running on a single AWS region to 20 on-demand or reserved instances. If you launch a cluster with more than 20 nodes, or launch a cluster that causes the total number of EC2 instances active on your AWS account to exceed 20, the cluster will not be able to launch all of the EC2 instances it requires and may fail. When this happens, Amazon EMR returns an EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED error. You can request that AWS increase the number of EC2 instances that you can run on your account by submitting a Request to Increase Amazon EC2 Instance Limit application.

Another thing that may cause you to exceed your usage limits is the delay between when a cluster is terminated and when it releases all of its resources. Depending on its configuration, it may take up to 5-20 minutes for a cluster to fully terminate and release allocated resources. If you are getting an EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED error when you attempt to launch a cluster, it may be because resources from a recently terminated cluster may not yet have been released. In this case, you can either request that your Amazon EC2 quota be increased, or you can wait twenty minutes and re-launch the cluster.

Amazon S3 limits the number of buckets created on an account to 100. If your cluster creates a new bucket that exceeds this limit, the bucket creation will fail and may cause the cluster to fail.

**Check the Amazon VPC Subnet Configuration**

If your cluster was launched in a Amazon VPC subnet, the subnet needs to be configured as described in Configure Networking (p. 116). In addition, check that the subnet you launch the cluster into has enough free elastic IP addresses to assign one to each node in the cluster.

**Restart the Cluster**

The slow down in processing may be caused by a transient condition. Consider terminating and restarting the cluster to see if performance improves.

**Step 3: Examine the Log Files**

The next step is to examine the log files in order to locate an error code or other indication of the issue that your cluster experienced. For information on the log files available, where to find them, and how to view them, see View Log Files (p. 294).

It may take some investigative work to determine what happened. Hadoop runs the work of the jobs in task attempts on various nodes in the cluster. Amazon EMR can initiate speculative task attempts, terminating the other task attempts that do not complete first. This generates significant activity that is logged to the controller, stderr and syslog log files as it happens. In addition, multiple tasks attempts are running simultaneously, but a log file can only display results linearly.

Start by checking the bootstrap action logs for errors or unexpected configuration changes during the launch of the cluster. From there, look in the step logs to identify Hadoop jobs launched as part of a step with errors. Examine the Hadoop job logs to identify the failed task attempts. The task attempt log will contain details about what caused a task attempt to fail.
The following sections describe how to use the various log files to identify errors in your cluster.

**Check the Bootstrap Action Logs**

Bootstrap actions run scripts on the cluster as it is launched. They are commonly used to install additional software on the cluster or to alter configuration settings from the default values. Checking these logs may provide insight into errors that occurred during set up of the cluster as well as configuration settings changes that could affect performance.

**Check the Step Logs**

There are four types of step logs:

- **controller**—Contains files generated by Amazon EMR (Amazon EMR) that arise from errors encountered while trying to run your step. If your step fails while loading, you can find the stack trace in this log. Errors loading or accessing your application are often described here, as are missing mapper file errors.
- **stderr**—Contains error messages that occurred while processing the step. Application loading errors are often described here. This log sometimes contains a stack trace.
- **stdout**—Contains status generated by your mapper and reducer executables. Application loading errors are often described here. This log sometimes contains application error messages.
- **syslog**—Contains logs from non-Amazon software, such as Apache and Hadoop. Streaming errors are often described here.

Check stderr for obvious errors. If stderr displays a short list of errors, the step came to a quick stop with an error thrown. This is most often caused by an error in the mapper and reducer applications being run in the cluster.

Examine the last lines of controller and syslog for notices of errors or failures. Follow any notices about failed tasks, particularly if it says “Job Failed”.

**Check the Task Attempt Logs**

If the previous analysis of the step logs turned up one or more failed tasks, investigate the logs of the corresponding task attempts for more detailed error information.

**Check the Hadoop Daemon Logs**

In rare cases, Hadoop itself might fail. To see if that is the case, you must look at the Hadoop logs. They are located at `/var/log/hadoop/` on each node.

You can use the JobTracker logs to map a failed task attempt to the node it was run on. Once you know the node associated with the task attempt, you can check the health of the EC2 instance hosting that node to see if there were any issues such as running out of CPU or memory.

**Step 4: Check Cluster and Instance Health**

An Amazon EMR cluster is made up of nodes running on Amazon EC2 instances. If those instances become resource-bound (such as running out of CPU or memory), experience network connectivity issues, or are terminated, the speed of cluster processing suffers.

There are up to three types of nodes in a cluster:

- **master node** — manages the cluster. If it experiences a performance issue, the entire cluster is affected.
• **core nodes** — process map-reduce tasks and maintain the Hadoop Distributed Filesystem (HDFS). If one of these nodes experiences a performance issue, it can slow down HDFS operations as well as map-reduce processing. You can add additional core nodes to a cluster to improve performance, but cannot remove core nodes. For more information, see *Manually Resizing a Running Cluster* (p. 363).

• **task nodes** — process map-reduce tasks. These are purely computational resources and do not store data. You can add task nodes to a cluster to speed up performance, or remove task nodes that are not needed. For more information, see *Manually Resizing a Running Cluster* (p. 363).

When you look at the health of a cluster, you should look at both the performance of the cluster overall, as well as the performance of individual instances. There are several tools you can use:

**Check Cluster Health with CloudWatch**

Every Amazon EMR cluster reports metrics to CloudWatch. These metrics provide summary performance information about the cluster, such as the total load, HDFS utilization, running tasks, remaining tasks, corrupt blocks, and more. Looking at the CloudWatch metrics gives you the big picture about what is going on with your cluster and can provide insight into what is causing the slow down in processing. In addition to using CloudWatch to analyze an existing performance issue, you can set alarms that cause CloudWatch to alert if a future performance issue occurs. For more information, see *Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch* (p. 307).

**Check Job Status and HDFS Health**

Use the **Application user interfaces** tab on the cluster details page to view YARN application details. For certain applications, you can drill into further detail and access logs directly. This is particularly useful for Spark applications. For more information, see *View Application History* (p. 288).

Hadoop provides a series of web interfaces you can use to view information. For more information about how to access these web interfaces, see *View Web Interfaces Hosted on Amazon EMR Clusters* (p. 329).

• **JobTracker** — provides information about the progress of job being processed by the cluster. You can use this interface to identify when a job has become stuck.

• **HDFS NameNode** — provides information about the percentage of HDFS utilization and available space on each node. You can use this interface to identify when HDFS is becoming resource bound and requires additional capacity.

• **TaskTracker** — provides information about the tasks of the job being processed by the cluster. You can use this interface to identify when a task has become stuck.

**Check Instance Health with Amazon EC2**

Another way to look for information about the status of the instances in your cluster is to use the Amazon EC2 console. Because each node in the cluster runs on an EC2 instance, you can use tools provided by Amazon EC2 to check their status. For more information, see *View Cluster Instances in Amazon EC2* (p. 298).

**Step 5: Check for Arrested Groups**

An instance group becomes arrested when it encounters too many errors while trying to launch nodes. For example, if new nodes repeatedly fail while performing bootstrap actions, the instance group will — after some time — go into the **ARRESTED** state rather than continuously attempt to provision new nodes.

A node could fail to come up if:
Step 6: Review Configuration Settings

Configuration settings specify details about how a cluster runs, such as how many times to retry a task and how much memory is available for sorting. When you launch a cluster using Amazon EMR, there are Amazon EMR-specific settings in addition to the standard Hadoop configuration settings. The configuration settings are stored on the master node of the cluster. You can check the configuration settings to ensure that your cluster has the resources it requires to run efficiently.

Amazon EMR defines default Hadoop configuration settings that it uses to launch a cluster. The values are based on the AMI and the instance type you specify for the cluster. You can modify the configuration settings from the default values using a bootstrap action or by specifying new values in job execution parameters. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105).

To determine whether a bootstrap action changed the configuration settings, check the bootstrap action logs.

Amazon EMR logs the Hadoop settings used to execute each job. The log data is stored in a file named `job_job-id_conf.xml` under the `/mnt/var/log/hadoop/history/` directory of the master node, where `job-id` is replaced by the identifier of the job. If you've enabled log archiving, this data is copied to Amazon S3 in the `logs/date/jobflow-id/jobs` folder, where `date` is the date the job ran, and `jobflow-id` is the identifier of the cluster.

The following Hadoop job configuration settings are especially useful for investigating performance issues. For more information about the Hadoop configuration settings and how they affect the behavior of Hadoop, go to http://hadoop.apache.org/docs/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dfs.replication</td>
<td>The number of HDFS nodes to which a single block (like the hard drive block) is copied in order to produce a RAID-like environment. Determines the number of HDFS nodes which contain a copy of the block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io.sort.mb</td>
<td>Total memory available for sorting. This value should be 10x <code>io.sort.factor</code>. This setting can also be used to calculate total memory used by task node by figuring <code>io.sort.mb</code> multiplied by <code>mapred.tasktracker.ap.tasks.maximum</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io.sort.spill.percent</td>
<td>Used during sort, at which point the disk will start to be used because the allotted sort memory is getting full.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapred.child.java.opts</td>
<td>Deprecated. Use <code>mapred.map.child.java.opts</code> and <code>mapred.reduce.child.java.opts</code> instead. The Java options TaskTracker uses when launching a JVM for a task to execute within. A common parameter is &quot;-Xmx&quot; for setting max memory size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Configuration Setting | Description
--- | ---
mapred.map.child.java.opts | The Java options TaskTracker uses when launching a JVM for a map task to execute within. A common parameter is “-Xmx” for setting max memory heap size.
mapred.map.tasks.speculative.execution | Determines whether map task attempts of the same task may be launched in parallel.
mapred.reduce.tasks.speculative.execution | Determines whether reduce task attempts of the same task may be launched in parallel.
mapred.map.max.attempts | The maximum number of times a map task can be attempted. If all fail, then the map task is marked as failed.
mapred.reduce.child.java.opts | The Java options TaskTracker uses when launching a JVM for a reduce task to execute within. A common parameter is “-Xmx” for setting max memory heap size.
mapred.reduce.max.attempts | The maximum number of times a reduce task can be attempted. If all fail, then the map task is marked as failed.
mapred.reduce.slowstart.completed.maps | The amount of maps tasks that should complete before reduce tasks are attempted. Not waiting long enough may cause "Too many fetch-failure” errors in attempts.
mapred.reuse.jvm.num.tasks | A task runs within a single JVM. Specifies how many tasks may reuse the same JVM.
mapred.tasktracker.map.tasks.maximum | The max amount of tasks that can execute in parallel per task node during mapping.
mapred.tasktracker.reduce.tasks.maximum | The max amount of tasks that can execute in parallel per task node during reducing.

If your cluster tasks are memory-intensive, you can enhance performance by using fewer tasks per core node and reducing your job tracker heap size.

### Step 7: Examine Input Data

Look at your input data. Is it distributed evenly among your key values? If your data is heavily skewed towards one or few key values, the processing load may be mapped to a small number of nodes, while other nodes idle. This imbalanced distribution of work can result in slower processing times.

An example of an imbalanced data set would be running a cluster to alphabetize words, but having a data set that contained only words beginning with the letter "a". When the work was mapped out, the node processing values beginning with "a" would be overwhelmed, while nodes processing words beginning with other letters would go idle.

### Common Errors in Amazon EMR

There are many reasons why a cluster might fail or be slow in processing data. The following sections list the most common issues and suggestions for fixing them.

**Topics**
- Input and Output Errors (p. 392)
Input and Output Errors

The following errors are common in cluster input and output operations.

Topics
- Does your path to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) have at least three slashes? (p. 392)
- Are you trying to recursively traverse input directories? (p. 392)
- Does your output directory already exist? (p. 392)
- Are you trying to specify a resource using an HTTP URL? (p. 392)
- Are you referencing an Amazon S3 bucket using an invalid name format? (p. 393)
- Are you experiencing trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3? (p. 393)

Does your path to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) have at least three slashes?

When you specify an Amazon S3 bucket, you must include a terminating slash on the end of the URL. For example, instead of referencing a bucket as "s3n://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1", you should use "s3n://AWSDOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/", otherwise Hadoop fails your cluster in most cases.

Are you trying to recursively traverse input directories?

Hadoop does not recursively search input directories for files. If you have a directory structure such as /corpus/01/01.txt, /corpus/01/02.txt, /corpus/02/01.txt, etc. and you specify /corpus/ as the input parameter to your cluster, Hadoop does not find any input files because the /corpus/ directory is empty and Hadoop does not check the contents of the subdirectories. Similarly, Hadoop does not recursively check the subdirectories of Amazon S3 buckets.

The input files must be directly in the input directory or Amazon S3 bucket that you specify, not in subdirectories.

Does your output directory already exist?

If you specify an output path that already exists, Hadoop will fail the cluster in most cases. This means that if you run a cluster one time and then run it again with exactly the same parameters, it will likely work the first time and then never again; after the first run, the output path exists and thus causes all successive runs to fail.

Are you trying to specify a resource using an HTTP URL?

Hadoop does not accept resource locations specified using the http:// prefix. You cannot reference a resource using an HTTP URL. For example, passing in http://mysite/myjar.jar as the JAR parameter causes the cluster to fail.
Are you referencing an Amazon S3 bucket using an invalid name format?

If you attempt to use a bucket name such as "AWSDOC–EXAMPLE–BUCKET1.1" with Amazon EMR, your cluster will fail because Amazon EMR requires that bucket names be valid RFC 2396 host names; the name cannot end with a number. In addition, because of the requirements of Hadoop, Amazon S3 bucket names used with Amazon EMR must contain only lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-). For more information about how to format Amazon S3 bucket names, see Bucket Restrictions and Limitations in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

Are you experiencing trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3?

Amazon S3 is the most popular input and output source for Amazon EMR. A common mistake is to treat Amazon S3 as you would a typical file system. There are differences between Amazon S3 and a file system that you need to take into account when running your cluster.

- If an internal error occurs in Amazon S3, your application needs to handle this gracefully and re-try the operation.
- If calls to Amazon S3 take too long to return, your application may need to reduce the frequency at which it calls Amazon S3.
- Listing all the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket is an expensive call. Your application should minimize the number of times it does this.

There are several ways you can improve how your cluster interacts with Amazon S3.

- Launch your cluster using the most recent release version of Amazon EMR.
- Use S3DistCp to move objects in and out of Amazon S3. S3DistCp implements error handling, retries and back-offs to match the requirements of Amazon S3. For more information, see Distributed Copy Using S3DistCp.
- Design your application with eventual consistency in mind. Use HDFS for intermediate data storage while the cluster is running and Amazon S3 only to input the initial data and output the final results.
- If your clusters will commit 200 or more transactions per second to Amazon S3, contact support to prepare your bucket for greater transactions per second and consider using the key partition strategies described in Amazon S3 Performance Tips & Tricks.
- Set the Hadoop configuration setting io.file.buffer.size to 65536. This causes Hadoop to spend less time seeking through Amazon S3 objects.
- Consider disabling Hadoop's speculative execution feature if your cluster is experiencing Amazon S3 concurrency issues. This is also useful when you are troubleshooting a slow cluster. You do this by setting the mapreduce.map.speculative and mapreduce.reduce.speculative properties to false. When you launch a cluster, you can set these values using the mapred-env configuration classification. For more information, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.
- If you are running a Hive cluster, see Are you having trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3 into Hive? (p. 403).

For additional information, see Amazon S3 Error Best Practices in the Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide.

Permissions Errors

The following errors are common when using permissions or credentials.
Are you passing the correct credentials into SSH?

If you are unable to use SSH to connect to the master node, it is most likely an issue with your security credentials.

First, check that the .pem file containing your SSH key has the proper permissions. You can use chmod to change the permissions on your .pem file as is shown in the following example, where you would replace mykey.pem with the name of your own .pem file.

```
chmod og-rwx mykey.pem
```

The second possibility is that you are not using the keypair you specified when you created the cluster. This is easy to do if you have created multiple key pairs. Check the cluster details in the Amazon EMR console (or use the `--describe` option in the CLI) for the name of the keypair that was specified when the cluster was created.

After you have verified that you are using the correct key pair and that permissions are set correctly on the .pem file, you can use the following command to use SSH to connect to the master node, where you would replace mykey.pem with the name of your .pem file and hadoop@ec2-01-001-001-1.compute-1.amazonaws.com with the public DNS name of the master node (available through the `--describe` option in the CLI or through the Amazon EMR console.)

```
Important
You must use the login name hadoop when you connect to an Amazon EMR cluster node, otherwise an error similar to Server refused our key error may occur.
```

```
ssh -i mykey.pem hadoop@ec2-01-001-001-1.compute-1.amazonaws.com
```

For more information, see Connect to the Master Node Using SSH (p. 325).

If you are using IAM, do you have the proper Amazon EC2 policies set?

Because Amazon EMR uses EC2 instances as nodes, IAM users of Amazon EMR also need to have certain Amazon EC2 policies set in order for Amazon EMR to be able to manage those instances on the IAM user's behalf. If you do not have the required permissions set, Amazon EMR returns the error: "User account is not authorized to call EC2."

For more information about the Amazon EC2 policies your IAM account needs to set to run Amazon EMR, see How Amazon EMR Works with IAM (p. 182).

Resource Errors

The following errors are commonly caused by constrained resources on the cluster.
Cluster Terminates With NO_SLAVE_LEFT and Core Nodes FAILED_BY_MASTER

Usually, this happens because termination protection is disabled, and all core nodes exceed disk storage capacity as specified by a maximum utilization threshold in the yarn-site configuration classification, which corresponds to the yarn-site.xml file. This value is 90% by default. When disk utilization for a core node exceeds the utilization threshold, the YARN NodeManager health service reports the node as UNHEALTHY. While it's in this state, Amazon EMR blacklists the node and does not allocate YARN containers to it. If the node remains unhealthy for 45 minutes, Amazon EMR marks the associated Amazon EC2 instance for termination as FAILED_BY_MASTER. When all Amazon EC2 instances associated with core nodes are marked for termination, the cluster terminates with the status NO_SLAVE_LEFT because there are no resources to execute jobs.

Exceeding disk utilization on one core node might lead to a chain reaction. If a single node exceeds the disk utilization threshold because of HDFS, other nodes are likely to be near the threshold as well. The first node exceeds the disk utilization threshold, so Amazon EMR blacklists it. This increases the burden of disk utilization for remaining nodes because they begin to replicate HDFS data among themselves that they lost on the blacklisted node. Each node subsequently goes UNHEALTHY in the same way, and the cluster eventually terminates.

Best Practices and Recommendations

Configure Cluster Hardware with Adequate Storage

When you create a cluster, make sure that there are enough core nodes and that each has an adequate instance store and EBS storage volumes for HDFS. For more information, see Calculating the Required HDFS Capacity of a Cluster (p. 142). You can also add core instances to existing instance groups manually or by using auto-scaling. The new instances have the same storage configuration as other instances in the instance group. For more information, see Scaling Cluster Resources (p. 340).

Enable Termination Protection

Enable termination protection. This way, if a core node is blacklisted, you can connect to the associated Amazon EC2 instance using SSH to troubleshoot and recover data. If you enable termination protection, be aware that Amazon EMR does not replace the Amazon EC2 instance with a new instance. For more information, see Using Termination Protection (p. 93).

Create an Alarm for the MRUnhealthyNodes CloudWatch Metric

This metric reports the number of nodes reporting an UNHEALTHY status. It's equivalent to the YARN metric mapred.resourcemanager.NoOfUnhealthyNodes. You can set up a notification for this alarm to warn you of unhealthy nodes before the 45-minute timeout is reached. For more information, see Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch (p. 307).
Tweak Settings Using yarn-site

The settings below can be adjusted according to your application requirements. For example, you may want to increase the disk utilization threshold where a node reports UNHEALTHY by increasing the value of yarn.nodemanager.disk-health-checker.max-disk-utilization-per-disk-percentage.

You can set these values when you create a cluster using the yarn-site configuration classification. For more information see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide. You can also connect to the Amazon EC2 instances associated with core nodes using SSH, and then add the values in /etc/hadoop/conf.empty/yarn-site.xml using a text editor. After making the change, you must restart hadoop-yarn-nodemanager as shown below.

Important
When you restart the NodeManager service, active YARN containers are killed unless yarn.nodemanager.recovery.enabled is set to true using the yarn-site configuration classification when you create the cluster. You must also specify the directory in which to store container state using the yarn.nodemanager.recovery.dir property.

```
sudo /sbin/stop hadoop-yarn-nodemanager
sudo /sbin/start hadoop-yarn-nodemanager
```

For more information about current yarn-site properties and default values, see YARN default settings in Apache Hadoop documentation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yarn.nodemanager.disk-health-checker.interval-ms</td>
<td>120000</td>
<td>The frequency (in seconds) that the disk health checker runs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yarn.nodemanager.disk-health-checker.min-healthy-disks</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>The minimum fraction of the number of disks that must be healthy for NodeManager to launch new containers. This correspond to both yarn.nodemanager.local-dirs (by default, /mnt/yarn in Amazon EMR) and yarn.nodemanager.log-dirs (by default /var/log/hadoop-yarn/containers, which is symlinked to mnt/var/log/hadoop-yarn/containers in Amazon EMR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yarn.nodemanager.disk-health-checker.max-disk-utilization-per-disk-percentage</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td>The maximum percentage of disk space utilization allowed after which a disk is marked as bad. Values can range from 0.0 to 100.0. If the value is greater than or equal to 100, the NodeManager checks for a full disk. This applies to yarn-nodemanager.local-dirs and yarn.nodemanager.log-dirs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Default Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yarn.nodemanager.disk-health-checker.min-free-space-per-disk-mb</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The minimum space that must be available on a disk for it to be used. This applies to yarn-nodemanager.local-dirs and yarn.nodemanager.log-dirs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cannot replicate block, only managed to replicate to zero nodes.**

The error, "Cannot replicate block, only managed to replicate to zero nodes." typically occurs when a cluster does not have enough HDFS storage. This error occurs when you generate more data in your cluster than can be stored in HDFS. You see this error only while the cluster is running, because when the job ends it releases the HDFS space it was using.

The amount of HDFS space available to a cluster depends on the number and type of Amazon EC2 instances that are used as core nodes. Task nodes are not used for HDFS storage. All of the disk space on each Amazon EC2 instance, including attached EBS storage volumes, is available to HDFS. For more information about the amount of local storage for each EC2 instance type, see Instance Types and Families in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

The other factor that can affect the amount of HDFS space available is the replication factor, which is the number of copies of each data block that are stored in HDFS for redundancy. The replication factor increases with the number of nodes in the cluster: there are 3 copies of each data block for a cluster with 10 or more nodes, 2 copies of each block for a cluster with 4 to 9 nodes, and 1 copy (no redundancy) for clusters with 3 or fewer nodes. The total HDFS space available is divided by the replication factor. In some cases, such as increasing the number of nodes from 9 to 10, the increase in replication factor can actually cause the amount of available HDFS space to decrease.

For example, a cluster with ten core nodes of type m1.large would have 2833 GB of space available to HDFS ((10 nodes X 850 GB per node)/replication factor of 3).

If your cluster exceeds the amount of space available to HDFS, you can add additional core nodes to your cluster or use data compression to create more HDFS space. If your cluster is one that can be stopped and restarted, you may consider using core nodes of a larger Amazon EC2 instance type. You might also consider adjusting the replication factor. Be aware, though, that decreasing the replication factor reduces the redundancy of HDFS data and your cluster's ability to recover from lost or corrupted HDFS blocks.

**EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED**

If you get an EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED message, there may be several causes. Depending on configuration differences, it may take up to 5-20 minutes for previous clusters to terminate and release allocated resources. If you are getting an EC2 QUOTA EXCEEDED error when you attempt to launch a cluster, it may be because resources from a recently terminated cluster have not yet been released. This message can also be caused by the resizing of an instance group or instance fleet to a target size that is greater than the current instance quota for the account. This can happen manually or automatically through automatic scaling.

Consider the following options to resolve the issue:

- Create a support case to request a quota increase.
- If one or more running clusters are not at capacity, resize instance groups or reduce target capacities on instance fleets for running clusters.
- Create clusters with fewer EC2 instances or reduced target capacity.
Too many fetch-failures

The presence of "Too many fetch-failures" or "Error reading task output" error messages in step or task attempt logs indicates the running task is dependent on the output of another task. This often occurs when a reduce task is queued to execute and requires the output of one or more map tasks and the output is not yet available.

There are several reasons the output may not be available:

- The prerequisite task is still processing. This is often a map task.
- The data may be unavailable due to poor network connectivity if the data is located on a different instance.
- If HDFS is used to retrieve the output, there may be an issue with HDFS.

The most common cause of this error is that the previous task is still processing. This is especially likely if the errors are occurring when the reduce tasks are first trying to run. You can check whether this is the case by reviewing the syslog log for the cluster step that is returning the error. If the syslog shows both map and reduce tasks making progress, this indicates that the reduce phase has started while there are map tasks that have not yet completed.

One thing to look for in the logs is a map progress percentage that goes to 100% and then drops back to a lower value. When the map percentage is at 100%, this does not mean that all map tasks are completed. It simply means that Hadoop is executing all the map tasks. If this value drops back below 100%, it means that a map task has failed and, depending on the configuration, Hadoop may try to reschedule the task. If the map percentage stays at 100% in the logs, look at the CloudWatch metrics, specifically RunningMapTasks, to check whether the map task is still processing. You can also find this information using the Hadoop web interface on the master node.

If you are seeing this issue, there are several things you can try:

- Instruct the reduce phase to wait longer before starting. You can do this by altering the Hadoop configuration setting mapred.reduce.slowstart.completed.maps to a longer time. For more information, see Create Bootstrap Actions to Install Additional Software (p. 105).
- Match the reducer count to the total reducer capability of the cluster. You do this by adjusting the Hadoop configuration setting mapred.reduce.tasks for the job.
- Use a combiner class code to minimize the amount of outputs that need to be fetched.
- Check that there are no issues with the Amazon EC2 service that are affecting the network performance of the cluster. You can do this using the Service Health Dashboard.
- Review the CPU and memory resources of the instances in your cluster to make sure that your data processing is not overwhelming the resources of your nodes. For more information, see Configure Cluster Hardware and Networking (p. 109).
- Check the version of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) used in your Amazon EMR cluster. If the version is 2.3.0 through 2.4.4 inclusive, update to a later version. AMI versions in the specified range use a version of Jetty that may fail to deliver output from the map phase. The fetch error occurs when the reducers cannot obtain output from the map phase.

Jetty is an open-source HTTP server that is used for machine to machine communications within a Hadoop cluster.

File could only be replicated to 0 nodes instead of 1

When a file is written to HDFS, it is replicated to multiple core nodes. When you see this error, it means that the NameNode daemon does not have any available DataNode instances to write data to in HDFS. In other words, block replication is not taking place. This error can be caused by a number of issues:
• The HDFS filesystem may have run out of space. This is the most likely cause.
• DataNode instances may not have been available when the job was run.
• DataNode instances may have been blocked from communication with the master node.
• Instances in the core instance group might not be available.
• Permissions may be missing. For example, the JobTracker daemon may not have permissions to create job tracker information.
• The reserved space setting for a DataNode instance may be insufficient. Check whether this is the case by checking the dfs.datanode.du.reserved configuration setting.

To check whether this issue is caused by HDFS running out of disk space, look at the HDFSUtilization metric in CloudWatch. If this value is too high, you can add additional core nodes to the cluster. If you have a cluster that you think might run out of HDFS disk space, you can set an alarm in CloudWatch to alert you when the value of HDFSUtilization rises above a certain level. For more information, see Manually Resizing a Running Cluster (p. 363) and Monitor Metrics with CloudWatch (p. 307).

If HDFS running out of space was not the issue, check the DataNode logs, the NameNode logs and network connectivity for other issues that could have prevented HDFS from replicating data. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Blacklisted Nodes

The NodeManager daemon is responsible for launching and managing containers on core and task nodes. The containers are allocated to the NodeManager daemon by the ResourceManager daemon that runs on the master node. The ResourceManager monitors the NodeManager node through a heartbeat.

There are a couple of situations in which the ResourceManager daemon blacklists a NodeManager, removing it from the pool of nodes available to process tasks:

• If the NodeManager has not sent a heartbeat to the ResourceManager daemon in the past 10 minutes (60000 milliseconds). This time period can be configured using the yarn.nm.liveness-monitor.expiry-interval-ms configuration setting. For more information about changing Yarn configuration settings, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.
• NodeManager checks the health of the disks determined by yarn.nodemanager.local-dirs and yarn.nodemanager.log-dirs. The checks include permissions and free disk space (< 90%). If a disk fails the check, the NodeManager stops using that particular disk but still reports the node status as healthy. If a number of disks fail the check, the node is reported as unhealthy to the ResourceManager and new containers are not assigned to the node.

The application master can also blacklist a NodeManager node if it has more than three failed tasks. You can change this to a higher value using the mapreduce.job.maxtaskfailures.per.tracker configuration parameter. Other configuration settings you might change control how many times to attempt a task before marking it as failed: mapreduce.map.max.attempts for map tasks and mapreduce.reduce.maxattempts for reduce tasks. For more information about changing configuration settings, see Configuring Applications in the Amazon EMR Release Guide.

Throttling Errors

The errors "Throttled from Amazon EC2 while launching cluster" and "Failed to provision instances due to throttling from Amazon EC2" occur when Amazon EMR can not complete a request because another service has throttled the activity. Amazon EC2 is the most common source of throttling errors, but other services may be the cause of throttling errors. AWS service limits apply on a per-Region basis to improve performance, and a throttling error indicates that you have exceeded the service limit for your account in that Region.
Possible Causes

The most common source of Amazon EC2 throttling errors is a large number of cluster instances launching so that your service limit for EC2 instances is exceeded. Cluster instances may launch for the following reasons:

- New clusters are created.
- Clusters are resized manually. For more information, see Manually Resizing a Running Cluster (p. 363).
- Instance groups in a cluster add instances (scale out) as a result of an automatic scaling rule. For more information, see Understanding Automatic Scaling Rules (p. 356).
- Instance fleets in a cluster add instances to meet an increased target capacity. For more information, see Configure Instance Fleets (p. 126).

It is also possible that the frequency or type of API request being made to Amazon EC2 causes throttling errors. For more information about how Amazon EC2 throttles API requests, see Query API Request Rate in the Amazon EC2 API Reference.

Solutions

Consider the following solutions:

- Create a support case to request a Service limit increase.
- If you have clusters that launch on the same schedule—for example, at the top of the hour—consider staggering start times.
- If you have clusters that are sized for peak demand, and you periodically have instance capacity, consider specifying automatic scaling to add and remove instances on-demand. In this way, instances are used more efficiently, and depending on the demand profile, fewer instances may be requested at a given time across an account. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling with a Custom Policy for Instance Groups (p. 355).

Instance Type Not Supported

If you create a cluster, and it fails with the error message "The requested instance type InstanceType is not supported in the requested Availability Zone," it means that you created the cluster and specified an instance type for one or more instance groups that is not supported by Amazon EMR in the Region and Availability Zone where the cluster was created. Amazon EMR may support an instance type in one Availability Zone within a Region and not another. The subnet you select for a cluster determines the Availability Zone within the Region.

Solutions

When you create a cluster using the Amazon EMR console, the list of instances is limited automatically to available instance types, so this error most often occurs when you create a cluster programmatically using the AWS CLI or Amazon EMR API.

A consolidated list of supported Amazon EMR instance types by Region and Availability Zone is not yet available, so the first step for any solution is to determine whether the instance type you want is available in the Availability Zone you want.

To determine available instance types in an Availability Zone using the Amazon EMR management console

1. Open the Amazon EMR console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticmapreduce/.
2. Choose Create cluster, Go to advanced options.
3. Choose Next to view Hardware Configuration options.
4. Choose the **Network** and **EC2 Subnet** for the cluster.
5. Under **Instance type**, choose the pencil icon next to the default instance type for any of the **Master**, **Core**, or **Task Node types**.
6. A list of instance types available in the Region and Availability Zone associated with the **EC2 Subnet** that you selected is shown.
7. You can continue creating the cluster, or choose **Cancel**, choose a different **Network** and **EC2 Subnet**, and repeat the previous steps.

### To determine available instance types in an Availability Zone using the AWS CLI

- Use the `ec2 run-instances` command with the `--dry-run` option. In the example below, replace `m5.xlarge` with the instance type you want to use, `ami-035be7bafff33b6b6` with the AMI associated with that instance type, and `subnet-12ab3c45` with a subnet in the Availability Zone you want to query.

```
aws ec2 run-instances --instance-type m5.xlarge --dry-run --image-id ami-035be7bafff33b6b6 --subnet-id subnet-12ab3c45
```

After you determine the instance types available, you can do any of the following:

- Create the cluster in the same Region and EC2 Subnet, and choose a different instance type with similar capabilities as your initial choice. For a list of supported instance types, see [Supported Instance Types](p. 111). To compare capabilities of EC2 instance types, see [Amazon EC2 Instance Types](p. 111).
- Choose a subnet for the cluster in an Availability Zone where the instance type is available and supported by Amazon EMR.

### EC2 is Out of Capacity

An "EC2 is out of capacity for `InstanceType`" error occurs when a cluster is created, or instances are added to a cluster, and there are no more of that EC2 instance type in the Region or Availability Zone because of demand. The subnet that you select for a cluster determines the Availability Zone.

If you are creating a cluster, you can specify a different instance type with similar capabilities or create the cluster in a different Region or select a subnet in an Availability Zone where the instance type you want might be available.

If instances are being added to a running cluster, you can modify instance group configurations or instance fleet configurations to add available instance types with similar capabilities. For a list of supported instance types, see [Supported Instance Types](p. 111). To compare capabilities of EC2 instance types, see [Amazon EC2 Instance Types](p. 111). You can also terminate the cluster and recreate it in a Region and Availability Zone where the instance type is available.

### Streaming Cluster Errors

You can usually find the cause of a streaming error in a `syslog` file. Link to it on the **Steps** pane.

The following errors are common to streaming clusters.

**Topics**

- Is data being sent to the mapper in the wrong format? (p. 402)
- Is your script timing out? (p. 402)
- Are you passing in invalid streaming arguments? (p. 402)
- Did your script exit with an error? (p. 402)
Is data being sent to the mapper in the wrong format?

To check if this is the case, look for an error message in the syslog file of a failed task attempt in the task attempt logs. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Is your script timing out?

The default timeout for a mapper or reducer script is 600 seconds. If your script takes longer than this, the task attempt will fail. You can verify this is the case by checking the syslog file of a failed task attempt in the task attempt logs. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

You can change the time limit by setting a new value for the mapred.task.timeout configuration setting. This setting specifies the number of milliseconds after which Amazon EMR will terminate a task that has not read input, written output, or updated its status string. You can update this value by passing an additional streaming argument -jobconf mapred.task.timeout=800000.

Are you passing in invalid streaming arguments?

Hadoop streaming supports only the following arguments. If you pass in arguments other than those listed below, the cluster will fail.

- -blockAutoGenerateCacheFiles
- -cacheArchive
- -cacheFile
- -cmdenv
- -combiner
- -debug
- -input
- -inputformat
- -inputreader
- -jobconf
- -mapper
- -numReduceTasks
- -output
- -outputformat
- -partitioner
- -reducer
- -verbose

In addition, Hadoop streaming only recognizes arguments passed in using Java syntax; that is, preceded by a single hyphen. If you pass in arguments preceded by a double hyphen, the cluster will fail.

Did your script exit with an error?

If your mapper or reducer script exits with an error, you can locate the error in the stderr file of task attempt logs of the failed task attempt. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Custom JAR Cluster Errors

The following errors are common to custom JAR clusters.

Topics
- Is your JAR throwing an exception before creating a job? (p. 403)
- Is your JAR throwing an error inside a map task? (p. 403)
Is your JAR throwing an exception before creating a job?

If the main program of your custom JAR throws an exception while creating the Hadoop job, the best place to look is the syslog file of the step logs. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Is your JAR throwing an error inside a map task?

If your custom JAR and mapper throw an exception while processing input data, the best place to look is the syslog file of the task attempt logs. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Hive Cluster Errors

You can usually find the cause of a Hive error in the syslog file, which you link to from the Steps pane. If you can't determine the problem there, check in the Hadoop task attempt error message. Link to it on the Task Attempts pane.

The following errors are common to Hive clusters.

Topics

- Are you using the latest version of Hive? (p. 403)
- Did you encounter a syntax error in the Hive script? (p. 403)
- Did a job fail when running interactively? (p. 403)
- Are you having trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3 into Hive? (p. 403)

Are you using the latest version of Hive?

The latest version of Hive has all the current patches and bug fixes and may resolve your issue.

Did you encounter a syntax error in the Hive script?

If a step fails, look at the stdout file of the logs for the step that ran the Hive script. If the error is not there, look at the syslog file of the task attempt logs for the task attempt that failed. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Did a job fail when running interactively?

If you are running Hive interactively on the master node and the cluster failed, look at the syslog entries in the task attempt log for the failed task attempt. For more information, see View Log Files (p. 294).

Are you having trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3 into Hive?

If you are having trouble accessing data in Amazon S3, first check the possible causes listed in Are you experiencing trouble loading data to or from Amazon S3? (p. 393). If none of those issues is the cause, consider the following options specific to Hive.

- Make sure you are using the latest version of Hive, which has all the current patches and bug fixes that may resolve your issue. For more information, see Apache Hive.
- Using INSERT OVERWRITE requires listing the contents of the Amazon S3 bucket or folder. This is an expensive operation. If possible, manually prune the path instead of having Hive list and delete the existing objects.
If you use Amazon EMR release versions earlier than 5.0, you can use the following command in HiveQL to pre-cache the results of an Amazon S3 list operation locally on the cluster:

```
set hive.optimize.s3.query=true;
```

Use static partitions where possible.

In some versions of Hive and Amazon EMR, it is possible that using ALTER TABLES will fail because the table is stored in a different location than expected by Hive. The solution is to add or update following in `/home/hadoop/conf/core-site.xml`:

```
<property>
  <name>fs.s3n.endpoint</name>
  <value>s3.amazonaws.com</value>
</property>
```

**VPC Errors**

The following errors are common to VPC configuration in Amazon EMR.

**Topics**

- Invalid Subnet Configuration (p. 404)
- Missing DHCP Options Set (p. 404)
- Permissions Errors (p. 405)
- Errors That Result in START_FAILED (p. 405)
- Cluster Terminated with errors and NameNode Fails to Start (p. 406)

**Invalid Subnet Configuration**

On the **Cluster Details** page, in the **Status** field, you see an error similar to the following:

The subnet configuration was invalid: Cannot find route to InternetGateway in main RouteTable `rtb-id` for vpc `vpc-id`.

To solve this problem, you must create an Internet Gateway and attach it to your VPC. For more information, see Adding an Internet Gateway to Your VPC.

Alternatively, verify that you have configured your VPC with **Enable DNS resolution** and **Enable DNS hostname support** enabled. For more information, see Using DNS with Your VPC.

**Missing DHCP Options Set**

You see a step failure in the cluster system log (syslog) with an error similar to the following:

```
```

or

```
```
To solve this problem, you must configure a VPC that includes a DHCP Options Set whose parameters are set to the following values:

**Note**
If you use the AWS GovCloud (US-West) region, set domain-name to `us-gov-west-1.compute.internal` instead of the value used in the following example.

- `domain-name = ec2.internal`

  Use `ec2.internal` if your region is US East (N. Virginia). For other regions, use `region-name.compute.internal`. For example in us-west-2, use `domain-name=us-west-2.compute.internal`.

- `domain-name-servers = AmazonProvidedDNS`

For more information, see [DHCP Options Sets](#).

### Permissions Errors

A failure in the `stderr` log for a step indicates that an Amazon S3 resource does not have the appropriate permissions. This is a 403 error and the error looks like:

```
Exception in thread "main" com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.AmazonS3Exception: Access Denied
```

(Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 403; Error Code: AccessDenied; Request ID: REQUEST_ID)

If the ActionOnFailure is set to `TERMINATE_JOB_FLOW`, then this would result in the cluster terminating with the state, `SHUTDOWN_COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS`.

A few ways to troubleshoot this problem include:

- If you are using an Amazon S3 bucket policy within a VPC, make sure to give access to all buckets by creating a VPC endpoint and selecting `Allow all` under the Policy option when creating the endpoint.
- Make sure that any policies associated with S3 resources include the VPC in which you launch the cluster.
- Try running the following command from your cluster to verify you can access the bucket

  ```bash
  hadoop fs -copyToLocal s3://path-to-bucket /tmp/
  ```

- You can get more specific debugging information by setting the `log4j.logger.org.apache.http.wire` parameter to `DEBUG` in `/home/hadoop/conf/log4j.properties` file on the cluster. You can check the `stderr` log file after trying to access the bucket from the cluster. The log file will provide more detailed information:

  ```
  Access denied for getting the prefix for bucket - us-west-2.elasticmapreduce with path
  samples/wordcount/input/
  15/03/25 23:46:20 DEBUG http.wire: >> "GET /?prefix=samples%2Fwordcount%2Finput
  %2F&delimiter=%2F&max-keys=1 HTTP/1.1[
  ]\n"
  15/03/25 23:46:20 DEBUG http.wire: >> "Host: us-west-2.elasticmapreduce.s3.amazonaws.com[\r][\n"
  ```

### Errors That Result in `START_FAILED`

Before AMI 3.7.0, for VPCs where a hostname is specified, Amazon EMR maps the internal hostnames of the subnet with custom domain addresses as follows: `ip-X.X.X.X.customdomain.com.tld`

For example, if the hostname was `ip-10.0.0.10` and the VPC has the domain name option set to `customdomain.com`, the resulting hostname mapped by Amazon EMR would be...
ip-10.0.1.0.customdomain.com. An entry is added in /etc/hosts to resolve the hostname to 10.0.0.10. This behavior is changed with AMI 3.7.0 and now Amazon EMR honors the DHCP configuration of the VPC entirely. Previously, customers could also use a bootstrap action to specify a hostname mapping.

If you would like to preserve this behavior, you must provide the DNS and forward resolution setup you require for the custom domain.

**Cluster Terminated with errors and NameNode Fails to Start**

When launching an EMR cluster in a VPC which makes use of a custom DNS domain name, your cluster may fail with the following error message in the console:

```
Terminated with errors On the master instance(instance-id), bootstrap action 1 returned a non-zero return code
```

The failure is a result of the NameNode not being able to start up. This will result in the following error found in the NameNode logs, whose Amazon S3 URI is of the form: s3://mybucket/logs/cluster-id/daemons/master instance-id/hadoop-hadoop-namenode-master node hostname.log.gz:

```
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.FSImage.recoverTransitionRead(FSImage.java:212)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.FSNamesystem.loadFSImage(FSNamesystem.java:1020)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.loadNamesystem(NameNode.java:537)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.initialize(NameNode.java:596)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.<init>(NameNode.java:765)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.<init>(NameNode.java:749)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.createNameNode(NameNode.java:1441)
at org.apache.hadoop.hdfs.server.namenode.NameNode.main(NameNode.java:1507)
```

This is due to a potential issue where an EC2 instance can have multiple sets of fully qualified domain names when launching EMR clusters in a VPC, which makes use of both an AWS-provided DNS server and a custom user-provided DNS server. If the user-provided DNS server does not provide any pointer (PTR) records for any A records used to designate nodes in an EMR cluster, clusters will fail starting up when configured in this way. The solution is to add 1 PTR record for every A record that is created when an EC2 instance is launched in any of the subnets in the VPC.

**AWS GovCloud (US-West) Errors**

The AWS GovCloud (US-West) region differs from other regions in its security, configuration, and default settings. As a result, use the following checklist to troubleshoot Amazon EMR errors that are specific to the AWS GovCloud (US-West) region before using more general troubleshooting recommendations.
• Verify that your IAM roles are correctly configured. For more information, see Configure IAM Service Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services and Resources (p. 184).

• Ensure that your VPC configuration has correctly configured DNS resolution/hostname support, Internet Gateway, and DHCP Option Set parameters. For more information, see VPC Errors (p. 404).

If these steps do not solve the problem, continue with the steps for troubleshooting common Amazon EMR errors. For more information, see Common Errors in Amazon EMR (p. 391).

Other Issues

Do you not see the cluster you expect in the Cluster List page or in results returned from ListClusters API?

Check the following:

• The cluster age is less than two months. Amazon EMR preserves metadata information about completed clusters for your reference, at no charge, for two months. The console does not provide a way to delete completed clusters from the console; these are automatically removed for you after two months.

• You have permissions to view the cluster.

• You are viewing the correct region.

Troubleshoot a Lake Formation Cluster (Beta)

This section walks you through the process of troubleshooting common issues when using Amazon EMR with AWS Lake Formation.

Session Expiration

The session timeout for EMR Notebooks and Zeppelin is controlled by the IAM Role for Lake Formation’s Maximum CLI/API session duration setting. The default value for this setting is one hour. When a session timeout occurs, you will see the following message in the output of your notebook entries when trying to run Spark SQL commands.

```
Error 401    HTTP ERROR: 401 Problem accessing /sessions/2/statements.
Reason:  JWT token included in request failed validation.
Powered by Jetty:// 9.3.24.v20180605
org.springframework.web.client.HttpClientErrorException: 401 JWT token included in request failed validation...
```

To validate your session, refresh the page. You will be prompted to re-authenticate using your IdP and be redirected back to the Notebook. You can continue to run queries after re-authentication.

No Permissions for User on Requested Table

When attempting to access a table that you do not have access to, you will see the following exception in the output of your notebook entries when trying to run Spark SQL commands.

```
Resource does not exist or requester is not authorized to access requested permissions.
```
To access the table, you must grant access to the user by updating the permissions associated with this table in Lake Formation.

**Inserting Into, Creating and Altering Tables: Unsupported in Beta**

Inserting into, creating, or altering tables in databases protected by Lake Formation policies is not supported. When performing these operations, you will see the following exception in the output of your notebook entries when trying to run Spark SQL commands:

```
java.io.IOException:
    com.amazonaws.services.s3.model.AmazonS3Exception:
        Access denied (service: amazon s3; status code: 403; error code: AccessDenied; request id: ...)
```

For more information, see Limitations of Amazon EMR Integration with AWS Lake Formation.
Write Applications that Launch and Manage Clusters

Topics

- End-to-End Amazon EMR Java Source Code Sample (p. 409)
- Common Concepts for API Calls (p. 411)
- Use SDKs to Call Amazon EMR APIs (p. 413)

You can access the functionality provided by the Amazon EMR API by calling wrapper functions in one of the AWS SDKs. The AWS SDKs provide language-specific functions that wrap the web service's API and simplify connecting to the web service, handling many of the connection details for you. For more information about calling Amazon EMR using one of the SDKs, see Use SDKs to Call Amazon EMR APIs (p. 413).

Important
The maximum request rate for Amazon EMR is one request every ten seconds.

End-to-End Amazon EMR Java Source Code Sample

Developers can call the Amazon EMR API using custom Java code to do the same things possible with the Amazon EMR console or CLI. This section provides the end-to-end steps necessary to install the AWS Toolkit for Eclipse and run a fully-functional Java source code sample that adds steps to an Amazon EMR cluster.

Note
This example focuses on Java, but Amazon EMR also supports several programming languages with a collection of Amazon EMR SDKs. For more information, see Use SDKs to Call Amazon EMR APIs (p. 413).

This Java source code example demonstrates how to perform the following tasks using the Amazon EMR API:

- Retrieve AWS credentials and send them to Amazon EMR to make API calls
- Configure a new custom step and a new predefined step
- Add new steps to an existing Amazon EMR cluster
- Retrieve cluster step IDs from a running cluster

Note
This sample demonstrates how to add steps to an existing cluster and thus requires that you have an active cluster on your account.

Before you begin, install a version of the Eclipse IDE for Java EE Developers that matches your computer platform. For more information, go to Eclipse Downloads.

Next, install the Database Development plug-in for Eclipse.

To install the Database Development Eclipse plug-in

1. Open the Eclipse IDE.
2. Choose Help and Install New Software.
3. In the Work with: field, type http://download.eclipse.org/releases/kepler or the path that matches the version number of your Eclipse IDE.
4. In the items list, choose Database Development and Finish.
5. Restart Eclipse when prompted.

Next, install the Toolkit for Eclipse to make the helpful, pre-configured source code project templates available.

To install the Toolkit for Eclipse
1. Open the Eclipse IDE.
2. Choose Help and Install New Software.
4. In the items list, choose AWS Toolkit for Eclipse and Finish.
5. Restart Eclipse when prompted.

Next, create a new AWS Java project and run the sample Java source code.

To create a new AWS Java project
1. Open the Eclipse IDE.
2. Choose File, New, and Other.
3. In the Select a wizard dialog, choose AWS Java Project and Next.
4. In the New AWS Java Project dialog, in the Project name: field, enter the name of your new project, for example EMR-sample-code.
5. Choose Configure AWS accounts..., enter your public and private access keys, and choose Finish. For more information about creating access keys, see How Do I Get Security Credentials? in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Note
You should not embed access keys directly in code. The Amazon EMR SDK allows you to put access keys in known locations so that you do not have to keep them in code.

6. In the new Java project, right-click the src folder, then choose New and Class.
7. In the Java Class dialog, in the Name field, enter a name for your new class, for example main.
8. In the Which method stubs would you like to create? section, choose public static void main(String[] args) and Finish.
9. Enter the Java source code inside your new class and add the appropriate import statements for the classes and methods in the sample. For your convenience, the full source code listing is shown below.

Note
In the following sample code, replace the example cluster ID (JobFlowId), j-xxxxxxxxxxxxx, with a valid cluster ID in your account found either in the AWS Management Console or by using the following AWS CLI command:

```
aws emr list-clusters --active | grep "Id"
```

In addition, replace the example Amazon S3 path, s3://path/to/my/jarfolder, with the valid path to your JAR. Lastly, replace the example class name, com.my.Main1, with the correct name of the class in your JAR, if applicable.

```
import com.amazonaws.AmazonClientException;
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSAlternatingCredentials;
```
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSStaticCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduce;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model.*;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.util.StepFactory;

public class Main {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        AWSCredentials credentials_profile = null;
        try {
            credentials_profile = new ProfileCredentialsProvider("default").getCredentials();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new AmazonClientException(
                "Cannot load credentials from .aws/credentials file. " +
                "Make sure that the credentials file exists and the profile name is specified within it.",
                e);
        }

        AmazonElasticMapReduce emr = AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder.standard()
            .withCredentials(new AWSStaticCredentialsProvider(credentials_profile))
            .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_1)
            .build();

        // Run a bash script using a predefined step in the StepFactory helper class
        StepFactory stepFactory = new StepFactory();
        StepConfig runBashScript = new StepConfig()
            .withName("Run a bash script")
            .withHadoopJarStep(stepFactory.newScriptRunnerStep("s3://jeffgoll/emr-scripts/
create_users.sh"))
            .withActionOnFailure("CONTINUE");

        // Run a custom jar file as a step
        HadoopJarStepConfig hadoopConfig1 = new HadoopJarStepConfig()
            .withJar("s3://path/to/my/jarfolder") // replace with the location of the jar to run as a step
            .withMainClass("com.my.Main1") // optional main class, this can be omitted if jar above has a manifest
            .withArgs("--verbose"); // optional list of arguments to pass to the jar
        StepConfig myCustomJarStep = new StepConfig("RunHadoopJar", hadoopConfig1);

        AddJobFlowStepsResult result = emr.addJobFlowSteps(new AddJobFlowStepsRequest()
            .withJobFlowId("j-xxxxxxxxxxxx") // replace with cluster id to run the steps
            .withSteps(runBashScript,myCustomJarStep));

        System.out.println(result.getStepIds());
    }
}

10. Choose Run, Run As, and Java Application.
11. If the sample runs correctly, a list of IDs for the new steps appears in the Eclipse IDE console window. The correct output is similar to the following:

    [s-39BLQZRJB2E5E, s-1L6A4ZU2SAURC]
When you write an application that calls the Amazon EMR API, there are several concepts that apply when calling one of the wrapper functions of an SDK.

## Endpoints for Amazon EMR

An endpoint is a URL that is the entry point for a web service. Every web service request must contain an endpoint. The endpoint specifies the AWS region where clusters are created, described, or terminated. It has the form `elasticmapreduce.regionname.amazonaws.com`. If you specify the general endpoint (`elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com`), Amazon EMR directs your request to an endpoint in the default region. For accounts created on or after March 8, 2013, the default region is us-west-2; for older accounts, the default region is us-east-1.

For more information about the endpoints for Amazon EMR, see [Regions and Endpoints in the Amazon Web Services General Reference](https://aws.amazon.com/documentation/emr/).

## Specifying Cluster Parameters in Amazon EMR

The `Instances` parameters enable you to configure the type and number of EC2 instances to create nodes to process the data. Hadoop spreads the processing of the data across multiple cluster nodes. The master node is responsible for keeping track of the health of the core and task nodes and polling the nodes for job result status. The core and task nodes do the actual processing of the data. If you have a single-node cluster, the node serves as both the master and a core node.

The `KeepJobAlive` parameter in a `RunJobFlow` request determines whether to terminate the cluster when it runs out of cluster steps to execute. Set this value to `False` when you know that the cluster is running as expected. When you are troubleshooting the job flow and adding steps while the cluster execution is suspended, set the value to `True`. This reduces the amount of time and expense of uploading the results to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), only to repeat the process after modifying a step to restart the cluster.

If `KeepJobAlive` is `true`, after successfully getting the cluster to complete its work, you must send a `TerminateJobFlows` request or the cluster continues to run and generate AWS charges.

For more information about parameters that are unique to `RunJobFlow`, see [RunJobFlow](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/management-guide/runjobflow.html). For more information about the generic parameters in the request, see [Common Request Parameters](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/management-guide/common-parameters.html).

## Availability Zones in Amazon EMR

Amazon EMR uses EC2 instances as nodes to process clusters. These EC2 instances have locations composed of Availability Zones and regions. Regions are dispersed and located in separate geographic areas. Availability Zones are distinct locations within a region insulated from failures in other Availability Zones. Each Availability Zone provides inexpensive, low-latency network connectivity to other Availability Zones in the same region. For a list of the regions and endpoints for Amazon EMR, see [Regions and Endpoints](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/management-guide/endpoints.html) in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

The `AvailabilityZone` parameter specifies the general location of the cluster. This parameter is optional and, in general, we discourage its use. When `AvailabilityZone` is not specified Amazon EMR automatically picks the best `AvailabilityZone` value for the cluster. You might find this parameter useful if you want to colocate your instances with other existing running instances, and your cluster...
needs to read or write data from those instances. For more information, see the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

How to Use Additional Files and Libraries in Amazon EMR Clusters

There are times when you might like to use additional files or custom libraries with your mapper or reducer applications. For example, you might like to use a library that converts a PDF file into plain text.

To cache a file for the mapper or reducer to use when using Hadoop streaming

- In the JAR args field, add the following argument:

```bash
-cacheFiles s3://bucket/path_to_executable#local_path
```

The file, `local_path`, is in the working directory of the mapper, which could reference the file.

Use SDKs to Call Amazon EMR APIs

Topics
- Using the AWS SDK for Java to Create an Amazon EMR Cluster (p. 413)

The AWS SDKs provide functions that wrap the API and take care of many of the connection details, such as calculating signatures, handling request retries, and error handling. The SDKs also contain sample code, tutorials, and other resources to help you get started writing applications that call AWS. Calling the wrapper functions in an SDK can greatly simplify the process of writing an AWS application.

For more information about how to download and use the AWS SDKs, see SDKs under Tools for Amazon Web Services.

Using the AWS SDK for Java to Create an Amazon EMR Cluster

The AWS SDK for Java provides three packages with Amazon EMR functionality:

- `com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce`
- `com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model`
- `com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.util`

For more information about these packages, see the AWS SDK for Java API Reference.

The following example illustrates how the SDKs can simplify programming with Amazon EMR. The code sample below uses the `StepFactory` object, a helper class for creating common Amazon EMR step types, to create an interactive Hive cluster with debugging enabled.

**Note**

The static credentials used in this example may expire. Do not use a static credentials provider for managing your EMR clusters if the credentials need to be automatically refreshed.

```java
import com.amazonaws.AmazonClientException;
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSCredentials;
```
import com.amazonaws.auth.AWSStaticCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduce;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.model. *;
import com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.util.StepFactory;

public class Main {

public static void main(String[] args) {
    AWS Credentials credentials_profile = null;
    try {
        credentials_profile = new ProfileCredentialsProvider("default").getCredentials(); // specifies any named profile in .aws/credentials as the credentials provider
    } catch (Exception e) {
        throw new AmazonClientException(
            "Cannot load credentials from .aws/credentials file. " +
            "Make sure that the credentials file exists and that the profile name
            is defined within it.",
            e);
    }

    // create an EMR client using the credentials and region specified in order to create the cluster
    AmazonElasticMapReduce emr = AmazonElasticMapReduceClientBuilder.standard()
        .withCredentials(new AWSStaticCredentialsProvider(credentials_profile))
        .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_1)
        .build();

    // create a step to enable debugging in the AWS Management Console
    StepFactory stepFactory = new StepFactory();
    StepConfig enabledebugging = new StepConfig()
        .withName("Enable debugging")
        .withActionOnFailure("TERMINATE_JOB_FLOW")
        .withHadoopJarStep(stepFactory.newEnableDebuggingStep());

    // specify applications to be installed and configured when EMR creates the cluster
    Application hive = new Application().withName("Hive");
    Application spark = new Application().withName("Spark");
    Application ganglia = new Application().withName("Ganglia");
    Application zeppelin = new Application().withName("Zeppelin");

    // create the cluster
    RunJobFlowRequest request = new RunJobFlowRequest()
        .withName("MyClusterCreatedFromJava")
        .withReleaseLabel("emr-5.20.0") // specifies the EMR release version label, we recommend the latest release
        .withSteps(enabledebugging)
        .withApplications(hive, spark, ganglia, zeppelin)
        .withLogUri("s3://path/to/my/emr/logs") // a URI in S3 for log files is required when debugging is enabled
        .withServiceRole("EMR_DefaultRole") // replace the default with a custom IAM service role if one is used
        .withJobFlowRole("EMR_EC2_DefaultRole") // replace the default with a custom EMR role for the EC2 instance profile if one is used
        .withInstances(new JobFlowInstancesConfig()
            .withEc2SubnetId("subnet-12ab34c56")
            .withEc2KeyName("myEc2Key")
            .withInstanceCount(3)
            .withKeepJobFlowAliveWhenNoSteps(true)
            .withMasterInstanceType("m4.large")
            .withSlaveInstanceType("m4.large");
    RunJobFlowResult result = emr.runJobFlow(request);
    System.out.println("The cluster ID is " + result.toString());
}
At minimum, you must pass a service role and jobflow role corresponding to EMR_DefaultRole and EMR_EC2_DefaultRole, respectively. You can do this by invoking this AWS CLI command for the same account. First, look to see if the roles already exist:

```bash/aws iam list-roles | grep EMR
```

Both the instance profile (EMR_EC2_DefaultRole) and the service role (EMR_DefaultRole) will be displayed if they exist:

```
"RoleName": "EMR_DefaultRole",
"Arn": "arn:aws:iam::AccountID:role/EMR_DefaultRole"
"RoleName": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
"Arn": "arn:aws:iam::AccountID:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
```

If the default roles do not exist, you can use the following AWS CLI command to create them:

```bash
/aws emr create-default-roles
```
AWS glossary

For the latest AWS terminology, see the AWS glossary in the AWS General Reference.